NAMES

671

JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY

Vol. I, No. 1 March 1953 - 54

✓ 2

MADISON S. BEELER	AMERICA—THE STORY OF A NAME
MARSHALL SMELSER	POETS AND PLACE NAMES
ROBERT L. RAMSAY	IRISH PIONEER ONOMATOLOGISTS
DEMETRIUS J. GEORGACAS	SLAVIC NAMES ON CYPRUS
AILEEN E. BONESTELL	BACTERIOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE
DAVID ALLEN STEIN	LOS ANGELES: A NOBLE FIGHT NOBLY LOST
CARL M. WEISMAN	BROOKLYN FROM *Breukelen* AND *Bruijkleen*
ERWIN G. GUDDE	NAMES AND TRAINS
	NAMES IN BRIEF — NEWS, COMMENTS, AND QUERIES — BOOK REVIEWS — *ANS* NOTES

NAMES: Journal of the American Name Society

EDITOR
ERWIN G. GUDDE

EDITORIAL BOARD
MADISON S. BEELER — MARGARET M. BRYANT — DEMETRIUS J. GEORGACAS — MAMIE MEREDITH — H. F. RAUP
ELSDON C. SMITH

Please address all communications to

AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA PRESS
BERKELEY 4, CALIFORNIA

Names is devoted to the dissemination of the results of study and research in the etymology, origin, meaning, and application of all classes of names—geographical, personal, scientific, commercial, popular.

Names will publish general, regional, and topical articles as well as the results of specialized research in the fields of onomatology. Contributions of non-members of the Society will be accepted if space permits.

Names will follow in general the rules of the *MLA Style Sheet*. All contributions to *Names* must be typewritten and double spaced (including footnotes and quotations) on standard letter size white paper. In indicating pronunciations the key in *Webster's International Dictionary* and/or the symbols of the International Phonetic Association should be used.

Names will furnish gratis to authors twenty-five reprints of all longer articles, and between two and five copies of the sections "Names in Brief," "News, Queries, Comments," "Book Reviews." Larger quantities of reprints may be obtained at cost.

Published by the University of California Press
for the American Name Society

Copyright 1953 by the American Name Society

NAMES

JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY

Vol. I, No. 2 June 1953

GEORGE R. STEWART	THE FIELD OF THE AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY
C.B.G.N.	THE CANADIAN BOARD ON GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES
W. L. MCATEE	LONGEVITY OF BIRD NAMES
U.S.C.G.S.	GEOGRAPHIC NAMES IN THE U. S. COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY
O. PAUL STRAUBINGER	DER WAHRE JAKOB
WILLIAM D. OVERMAN	OHIO TOWN NAMES
ERWIN G. GUDDE	THE TWO SEQUOIAS
	NAMES IN BRIEF — NEWS, COMMENTS, AND QUERIES — BOOK REVIEWS — *ANS* NOTES

NAMES: Journal of the American Name Society

EDITOR
ERWIN G. GUDDE

EDITORIAL BOARD
MADISON S. BEELER — MARGARET M. BRYANT — DEMETRIUS J. GEORGACAS — MAMIE MEREDITH — H. F. RAUP
ELSDON C. SMITH

Please address all communications to

AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA PRESS
BERKELEY 4, CALIFORNIA

Names is devoted to the dissemination of the results of study and research in the etymology, origin, meaning, and application of all classes of names—geographical, personal, scientific, commercial, popular.

Names will publish general, regional, and topical articles as well as the results of specialized research in the fields of onomatology. Contributions of non-members of the Society will be accepted if space permits.

Names will follow in general the rules of the *MLA Style Sheet*. All contributions to *Names* must be typewritten and double spaced (including footnotes and quotations) on standard letter size white paper. In indicating pronunciations the key in *Webster's International Dictionary* and/or the symbols of the International Phonetic Association should be used.

Names will furnish gratis to authors twenty-five reprints of all longer articles, and between two and five copies of the sections "Names in Brief," "News, Queries, Comments," "Book Reviews." Larger quantities of reprints may be obtained at cost.

Published by the University of California Press
for the American Name Society

Copyright 1953 by the American Name Society

NAMES

JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY

Vol. I, No. 3 September 1953

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

KEMP MALONE	ROYAL NAMES IN OLD ENGLISH POETRY
FRED ELLIS, JR.	NAMING OF CHEMICAL ELEMENTS
JACK AUTREY DABBS	NAMELORE IN LATIN AMERICA
FRITZ L. KRAMER	ANDOVER MOVES WEST
EUGENE S. MCCARTNEY	ON REMEMBERING NAMES IN ANTIQUITY
ELSDON C. SMITH	BOOKS IN ENGLISH ON PERSONAL NAMES
EVERETT V. CUNNINGHAM	BLEIBTREU IN JOYCE'S ULYSSES
GOTTFRIED KELLER	HOUSE NAMES IN GOLDACH

NAMES IN BRIEF — BOOK REVIEWS —
BIBLIOGRAPHY — *ANS* NOTES —
EDITOR'S PAGE — ROSTER OF MEMBERS

https://archive.org/details/names_1953_1_1-4

NAMES: Journal of the American Name Society

EDITOR
ERWIN G. GUDDE

EDITORIAL BOARD
MADISON S. BEELER — MARGARET M. BRYANT — DEMETRIUS J.
GEORGACAS — MAMIE MEREDITH — H. F. RAUP
ELSDON C. SMITH

Please address all communications to

AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA PRESS
BERKELEY 4, CALIFORNIA

Names is devoted to the dissemination of the results of study and research in the etymology, origin, meaning, and application of all classes of names—geographical, personal, scientific, commercial, popular.

Names will publish general, regional, and topical articles as well as the results of specialized research in the fields of onomatology. Contributions of non-members of the Society will be accepted if space permits.

Names will follow in general the rules of the *MLA Style Sheet*. All contributions to *Names* must be typewritten and double spaced (including footnotes and quotations) on standard letter size white paper. In indicating pronunciations the key in *Webster's International Dictionary* and/or the symbols of the International Phonetic Association should be used.

Names will furnish gratis to authors twenty-five reprints of all longer articles, and between two and five copies of the sections "Names in Brief," "News, Queries, Comments," "Book Reviews." Larger quantities of reprints may be obtained at cost.

Published by the University of California Press
for the American Name Society

Copyright 1953 by the American Name Society

NAMES

JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY

Vol. I, No. 4 December 1953

U.S.C.G.S.	THE PROBLEM OF A NATIONAL GAZETTEER
WILLIAM SAROYAN	RANDOM NOTES ON NAMES OF PEOPLE
CHARLES E. GILLIAM	THE LASH-HORN TREE
C. S. FORESTER	ON NAMES OF HIS CHARACTERS
HENNIG COHEN	A COLONIAL TOPOGRAPHICAL POEM
H. F. RAUP	CENTER VS. CENTRE
LOUISE M. ACKERMAN	NAMING THE NAGS
J. A. C. LELAND	INDIAN NAMES IN MISSOURI
ROBERT L. RAMSAY	SCYLDINGS AND SHIELDS

NAMES IN BRIEF — BOOK REVIEWS —
NEWS, COMMENTS, AND QUERIES —
ANS NOTES — EDITOR'S PAGE

NAMES: Journal of the American Name Society

EDITOR
ERWIN G. GUDDE

EDITORIAL BOARD
MADISON S. BEELER — MARGARET M. BRYANT — DEMETRIUS J. GEORGACAS — MAMIE MEREDITH — H. F. RAUP
ELSDON C. SMITH

Please address all communications to

AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA PRESS
BERKELEY 4, CALIFORNIA

Names is devoted to the dissemination of the results of study and research in the etymology, origin, meaning, and application of all classes of names—geographical, personal, scientific, commercial, popular.

Names will publish general, regional, and topical articles as well as the results of specialized research in the fields of onomatology. Contributions of non-members of the Society will be accepted if space permits.

Names will follow in general the rules of the *MLA Style Sheet*. All contributions to *Names* must be typewritten and double spaced (including footnotes and quotations) on standard letter size white paper. In indicating pronunciations the key in *Webster's International Dictionary* and/or the symbols of the International Phonetic Association should be used.

Names will furnish gratis to authors twenty-five reprints of all longer articles, and between two and five copies of the sections "Names in Brief," "News, Queries, Comments," "Book Reviews." Larger quantities of reprints may be obtained at cost.

Published by the University of California Press
for the American Name Society

Copyright 1953 by the American Name Society

America—The Story of a Name

M. S. BEELER

It is appropriate that our journal open with a consideration of the name "America." Not only does this word appear in the name of our society, but its history is well suited to illustrate the problems which arise in the study of all place names. These problems are both of a historical and of a linguistic character, and a satisfactory and complete story of any place name needs both the historian and the linguist. What is here presented is a review of the many discussions which have been devoted to the history of "America."

There are many questions that arise when we come to consider any place name. Who proposed it? When and where was it first suggested? Why was this particular name given? Why does it have the form which it does, and has this form been modified in the course of its history? Has the extent of territory which it names varied, and has the name moved from one place to another? Why has the use of this name persisted, when so many names that have been proposed have not been accepted or have not endured? What etymologies have been suggested for the word, and why is any one of these to be preferred to the others? It will usually be difficult to find adequate answers to all these questions about any specific name, and these difficulties will increase the older the name is. For the name with which we are concerned here, however, a long series of scholars have succeeded in supplying for most of these questions solutions which seem to me, and I think to most others, to be, if not the whole truth, at least very close to it. For the importance and significance of the New World is such as to have attracted to the study of its name a very great many diligent workers; as a consequence of this, and of the fact that the story of this name is well documented, there will be little more to be done in ferreting out its secrets.[1]

Many Americans, if asked why America is so called, will say that it was named for Amerigo Vespucci, or Americus Vespuccius. But further questioning will elicit very little or no more information: about such questions as who Vespucci was and what he did, and why America was named for him rather than for its discoverer one generally will find much curiosity but little knowledge.

The nature of the character and achievements of the Florentine Amerigo Vespucci constitute one of the great puzzles of history. Diligent research in the libraries and archives of Italy, Spain, and Portugal has unearthed for us a large number of facts about his life, his career, his activities. He was born in Florence in March, 1454, the son of a cultured and aristocratic family. He received enough education to be able to write both Latin and Italian with tolerable accuracy. He was trained as a merchant and a banker, and in 1483 he was chosen to be *maestro di casa,* or manager, of the banking firm of the Medici, the chief family of the city. At the end of 1491 or the beginning of 1492 he was sent to Spain to represent the Medici house in the branch offices they maintained there. In January of 1492 he was in Barcelona, in March in Cadiz, and in December in Seville, which remained his chief residence for the rest of his life. In 1503 or 1504 there appeared in various European cities[2] a pamphlet of from eight to sixteen pages in Latin, with the title of *Mundus Novus* and in the form of a letter from *Albericus Vesputius* (or *Vespucius*) to *Laurentius Petri Francisci de Medicis;* a voyage of discovery in the service of the king of Portugal is described, and the idea put forth that the newly found lands in the west were not a part of Asia but constituted a new world. In 1505 or 1506 there appeared in Italian, probably at Florence, a second pamphlet of thirty-two pages, also in the form of a letter, this time to Piero Soderini, the *gonfaloniere* or chief magistrate of the city, and describing four voyages of discovery and exploration in the west undertaken by *Amerigo Vespucci.* In 1505 he became, by royal decree, a naturalized citizen of Castille and Leon. In 1508 he was named *piloto mayor* (chief pilot) of Spain, an office created for him and which carried the duties of examining, classifying, and preparing all the pilots of the country; of teaching them piloting, navigation, and cosmography; and of constructing and keeping up to date hydrographic charts. He died at Seville on February 22, 1512. In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries there were published from manuscript copies in Florentine archives three further letters from Amerigo Vespucci to Lorenzo de' Medici,[3] containing accounts of two voyages undertaken by him across the Atlantic, one for Spain and one for Portugal; these accounts differ in a great many respects from those published during Amerigo's lifetime, although both sets of them refer in part at least to the same data. It is generally agreed that the differences between them are so great that both of them cannot be regarded as coming from the same man: no more than one set can be accepted as genuine.

Was this Amerigo a great cartographer, cosmographer, navigator, and explorer, a man with ideas in advance of his time and as such worthy of having his name applied to the New World? This is a thesis maintained by many who have studied the problem constituted by the fragmentary character of the evidence for the personality and accomplishments of the man. Others just as vehemently have asserted that he was ambitious, unscrupulous, envious of Columbus and eager to supersede him in popular esteem, that he stooped to intentional forgery, and that he was no more than "an obscure ship chandler," "the pickle-dealer at Seville," a "beef-contractor," a "boatswain's mate," or a "thief." This debate was commenced in 1559 by the great Spanish bishop and historian Fray Bartolomé de Las Casas, and has continued for a full four centuries. Italians have been his warmest defenders, Spaniards and Mexicans among his sharpest critics. It may be pertinent here to note that all statements made about Vespucci during his lifetime confirm what we should surmise about his character and abilities from the employments we know to have been given him. What we want to know is why his name was chosen for the new hemisphere of land in the west of which he may have been one of many discoverers and explorers.

This is a question to which we know the answer. Columbus in his famous letter of 1493 claimed that he had entered the sea of India, and to the end of his life believed that the islands and the mainland upon which he set foot were parts of Asia. The map of 1503 constructed by his brother Bartolommeo, and the map by Juan de la Cosa of 1500 show Hispaniola, Jamaica, and others of the West Indies as islands off the coast of China; that is, nothing hitherto unheard-of or unknown was thought to have been found. To be sure, the Italian Peter Martyr had surmised in a letter of 1493 that an entirely new world had been discovered, but this guess was not widely known. Then in 1503 (or 1504) appeared the *Mundus Novus* under the name of *Albericus Vesputius* describing a voyage to lands which may be identified as the coasts of Venezuela, Guiana, and northern Brazil, and on the first page of this account there is the following passage:

> Superioribus diebus satis ample tibi scripsi de reditu meo ab novis illis regionibus quas et classe et impensis et mandato istius serenissimi Portugalie Regis perquisivimus et invenimus. Quasque Novum Mundum appelare licet. Quando apud maiores nostros nulla de ipsis fuerit habita cognitio et audientibus omnibus sit novissima res.[4] [Some days ago I wrote to you at some length concerning my return from those new regions which we searched for and found, with the fleet and at the expense and command of His Most Serene Highness the King of Portugal. They may be called a New World. For there was no knowledge about them among our ancestors, and it is a most new thing to all who hear of it.]

By 1506 this thin brochure had appeared, according to Vignaud, in at least thirteen separate editions in Latin and nine editions in German; this large number of printings illustrates the intense and widespread interest of the Europeans of that day in the new discoveries, and also served to make the name of Vespucci familiar to the Latin-reading and German-reading public. This fame was increased by the publication in 1505 or 1506 of the letter to Soderini, which appeared, as we have seen, at Florence in Italian, and which describes four voyages of discovery made between 1497 and 1504. The third voyage here described is regarded as being identical with that presented in the *Mundus Novus*.

The scene now shifts to a small princely seat on the western slopes of the Vosges mountains in Lorraine, on the frontier between Germany and France. In this town of St.-Dié there had been assembled, under the patronage of the reigning duke, René II, who bore the grandiloquent title of king of Jerusalem and of Sicily, a small group of scholars and humanists, calling themselves the *Gymnasium Vosagense*. It is not unimportant that one of the members of the group, Walter Lud, owned and operated a printing press. We are in the period of the Renaissance and of the great discoveries, of enthusiasm for the revival of classical antiquity and for the increase of geographical knowledge. And so the members of this college projected one more new edition of Ptolemy, the chief of ancient geographers. This edition was to be provided with an introduction dealing with the principles of cosmography, the composition of which was entrusted to a member of the group who calls himself *Martinus Hylacomylus*. The diligent researches of Alexander von Humboldt[5] in the nineteenth century succeeded in identifying this individual with the Martin Waldseemüller who was matriculated as a student in the University of Freiburg im Breisgau in 1490, and who, like many of the humanists of the age, had translated his name into Greek, this time rather unsuccessfully. The proposed edition of Ptolemy came to naught for the present, but the published works of Vespucci had made such a vast impression on the learned world that it was decided to republish the letter to Soderini, translated into Latin, as an appendix to the introduction written by Waldseemüller.[6] A certain amount of courage was required to think of the classical authority Ptolemy as no longer supplying the complete truth about the geography of the world: maps published more than forty years later still represent the land masses of the globe according to the Ptolemaic system. Some liberties were taken in the translation: the letter was now stated to have been written not to Lorenzo de' Medici but to Duke René, favorable references in the Italian version to Columbus were deleted, and a continental area called *Lariab* had its name changed to Parias, a name already known from Columbus' account of his third voyage. Although the intent to glorify Vespucci at the expense of Columbus is evident, one need not attribute this action to deliberate malice; the members of the *Gymnasium Vosagense* were simply persuaded in 1507 that Amerigo was the more worthy of the two men.

In the cosmographical introduction appears the following famous paragraph, which gives the name of "America" to the new world and tells us why that name was chosen.

> Nunc vero et hec partes sunt latius lustratæ et alia quarta pars per Americum Vesputium (ut in sequentibus audietur) inventa est: quam non video cur quis iure vetet ab Americo inventore sagacis ingenij viro Amerigen quasi Americi terram / sive Americam dicendam: cum et Europa et Asia a mulieribus sua sortita sint nomina. Eius situm et gentis mores ex bis binis Americi navigationibus quae sequuntur liquide intelligi datur. (But now these parts [i.e. Europe, Asia, and Africa, the three continents of the Ptolemaic geography] have been extensively explored and a fourth part has been discovered by Americus Vesputius, as will be seen in the appendix: I do not see what right any one would have to object to calling this part after Americus, who discovered it and who is a man of intelligence, [and so to name it] *Amerige*, i.e. the land of Americus, or *America:* since both Europe and Asia got their names from women. Its situation and the manners and customs of its people may be clearly understood from the twice two voyages of Americus which follow.)[7]

Some comment on this passage is appropriate. First, the description of Amerigo as a man *sagacis ingenii* may be an invidious reference to Columbus, who persisted in regarding the lands he had discovered as part of Asia and who had been returned to Spain in 1500 in disgrace and in chains: if Amerigo is a man of intelligence and learning and Columbus is not, and if further he is the discoverer of the fourth part of the world, as the passage claims, it is fitting that *his* name rather than that of Columbus be given to this fourth part.

The coinage *Amerige,* which is defined as *Americi terra* "the land of Americus," consists of course of the truncated *Ameri*(*ci*) combined with the Greek for "earth," γή(gē). This creation, illustrating its maker's love of the use of Greek in names, may have been influenced by the Italian form of the name: *Amerig*(*o*) > *Amerig*(*e*). But the name Waldseemüller first proposed was never repeated, and we pass immediately to "America." The statement that both Europe and Asia took their names from women seems to be the justification for proposing the form with feminine ending, since the names of both those continents were of feminine gender in Latin and Greek (so also was the Latin *Africa*, but no classical myth connected that name with a woman). *America* is then the feminine of *Americus*, and the latter is Waldseemüller's Latinization of *Amerigo*. As we shall see, Vespucci's Christian name was frequently spelled with two *r's;* that, however, was not known to Waldseemüller, and to his lack of this information is undoubtedly due the subsequent spelling with a single *r*. For his mode of turning the name into Latin consisted simply of replacing the *g* of the Italian form by *c*, and then supplying the common Latin ending. The substitution of *c* for *g* fitted into a familiar pattern; the Italian names *Federigo* and *Arrigo* were known to correspond to the Latin *Fredericus* and *Henricus,* and the connection of such Italian words as *bottega, pagare,* and *lactuga* with the Latin *apotheca, pacare,* and *lactuca* was perspicuous. But *Amerigo* was not at all a common name, and consequently there existed no standard equivalent for it; Waldseemüller's Latinization as *Americus,* which he seems to have been the first to use, was but one of several. Of these the best known is the *Albericus* of the *Mundus Novus;* it was surely devised because *Albericus,* in its various forms, was a far commoner name in medieval Europe than was *Amerigo,* and because it had some similarity with the latter. There is no warrant whatsoever for taking *Amerigo* to be the result of phonetic alteration of an antecedent **Albericu:* the cluster *-lb-* does not yield *-m-* in Italian.[8]

There is another point to be considered in determining why the name of our hemisphere has the shape that it does. In Italian *Amerigo* is stressed on the penultimate syllable, a fact which Hylacomylus may or may not have known. Our stress on the antepenult is certainly the result of an association of this newly coined word with the well-known *Africa,* which is the name of another principal part of the world and which may seem to be formed with the same suffix.

Why did Waldseemüller choose *Amerigo* and not *Vespucci* as the prototype for his name? Surely for the same reason that the South American country is called *Colombia* and not **Christophoria: America* is a more euphonious word than **Vesputia* or **Vespuccia* would be. In addition, men were in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries much more frequently referred to by their baptismal than by their family names. Further, Humboldt[9] thinks it probable that the geographer of St.-Dié would not have considered proposing the Christian name of Vespucci had it been, as were those of many of his ancestors, *Michele, Romulo,* or *Biagio;* his father was called *Nastagio,* the Florentine form of Latin *Anastasius.* And so America owes its name to the chance that the presumed author of the *Mundus Novus* and of the *Letter* to Soderini had been baptised with the name of his grandfather, a name that was uncommon enough to be distinctive and at the same time most euphonious, consisting as it does primarily of vowels, nasals, and liquids.

In the title of the *Cosmographiae Introductio* there is the statement that the book was to be accompanied by both a globe and a map, illustrating the distribution of the lands of the earth. The map here mentioned was long unknown, but turned up in a castle in Austria in 1901. Presumably made at the same time—1507—that the book was published, it exhibits Waldseemüller's prejudice in favor of Vespucci by putting an imaginary portrait of him in a position of honor equal to that accorded Ptolemy, the classical authority; and on it there appears, for the first time on any map anywhere, the name *America,* applied however only to the southern continent. Thus the new name was launched. The *Introductio* was reprinted several times, in Strassburg in 1509, in 1510 at Lyon, in

1532 at Basel and Paris, and in 1555 at Basel, and with each reprinting there increased the fame of the man and the familiarity with his name used as that of the New World. In 1538 we find it for the first time applied to the whole of the western hemisphere on a map drawn by the famous cartographer Mercator.

But this fame of his began to decline in the middle of the sixteenth century, and that of Columbus to rise. Bishop Las Casas, who had himself come to America in 1502 and had spent most of his long life there, accuses Vespucci in his *Historia general de las Indias* (written after 1559) of malicious intent to make himself famous by usurping to himself the discovery of the mainland. The attack was continued by Herrera in 1601 and the repute of Vespucci descends to its nadir in 1627 when Fray Pedro Simon proposed "the suppression of all geographical works and maps containing the name America."

From this low point the esteem in which Amerigo was held began in the eighteenth century to recover slowly. The biography by the Italian Bandini contributed to this result, and the long critical study devoted to Vespucci and his writings by Alexander von Humboldt in the fourth volume of his *Examen critique* did much to place the Florentine in a more favorable light. The debate, however, continued to be lively throughout the nineteenth century and into the twentieth, until the appearance of the crucial study of Alberto Magnaghi in 1926.[10] The thesis of this book has been accepted by almost all subsequent writers on Vespucci whose work has come to my attention.[11] It is that the *Mundus Novus* and the *Letter* to Soderini, the two pamphlets which led to the giving of the name *America*, are not, in their published form, from Vespucci's pen; the only genuine accounts of his that have survived are the three letters published from manuscript copies in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. This conclusion was based upon a painstaking examination of both sets of documents, and the two publications that appeared during Vespucci's lifetime are branded forgeries because of internal contradictions, the suspiciously schematic arrangement of dates, and for other reasons. The unknown editor or compiler is thought to have had access, in Florence, to genuine letters of Amerigo, both those that have survived and perhaps others that have since disappeared, and because of motives no longer ascertainable to have treated this material in a most cavalier fashion, without the knowledge or consent of their declared author. And so we reach the bizarre conclusion that the name of our new world was based upon forged documents, that the apparently honest and capable merchant and traveler and amateur geographer whose name it bears had nothing to do with its naming and may well have died without any knowledge of the immortality which the obscure German professor in distant Lorraine was to confer upon him.

Although this evaluation of Vespucci now prevails, one may still encounter derogatory judgments about him, which seem to derive from the long period of more than three hundred years when his repute was at low ebb. Thus we read in a standard work on American history[12] that Amerigo's account (the Soderini letter, now considered a forgery) was "inflated and pre-dated." And the editor of a new printing of this letter issued in Mexico in 1941[13] speaks—surely mistakenly—of the propaganda in favor of Vespucci made by his friends and by himself, and calls the naming of the new continents the first instance of a perfectly organized publicity campaign.

The one question that remains to be discussed is that of the etymology of *Amerigo*. This question was not asked until the age of Romanticism, which was distinguished among other things for its interest in antiquity and in the ancient origins of institutions and of language. Characteristically the question was first asked in Germany, and characteristically a Germanic origin was found for the name. One day in Berlin about one hundred and twenty years ago the philologist Friedrich Heinrich von der Hagen, noted for his edition of the Nibelungenlied (1816), suggested, in conversation with Alexander von Humboldt, at that time engaged in the writing of his *Examen critique*, that the name Amerigo was Germanic. Asked by von Humboldt to give substance to this suggestion, he wrote an article called "America, an originally Germanic Name,"[14] in which he proposed a connection of *Amerigo* with a Germanic name appearing in Old High and Middle High German and in medieval Latin documents. The name is found in a variety of forms, among which the most common are *Amalrih, Amelrîch, Amalaric. Amelrîch* occurs in the Nibelungenlied[15] as the name of the brother of the Danube ferryman, and he is there described as *"ein helt guot."* The name is common in south German documents of the sixth to the ninth centuries. Von der Hagen shows by numerous examples that it, like many other Germanic names, such as the Italian *Federigo, Arrigo, Corrado,* was borrowed into lands of Romance speech: he cites an *Amelrico* who was bishop of Como in 865 and another *Amelrico* who was viscount of Milan in 870; the name *Amalricus* was borne by a bishop of Tours in the ninth century and an archbishop of Narbonne in the thirteenth.

The use of this name in the Middle Ages in southern Germany and in Italy and France represents simply a repetition of an older prototype: we all know that personal names may be repeated from generation to generation. As far as is known the first man who bore this name was a son of the Visigothic king Alaric the younger and a grandson, in the maternal line, of the famous Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths. Born in 507, he was the last Visigothic king to reign in France, and lost his life and his kingdom to the Franks at the battle of Veuillé in 531. His name appears in Latin as *Amalaricus*[16] and in Greek as 'Αμαλάριχος.[17] These transliterations into the classical tongues certainly reflect a native Gothic **Amalarīk-*, which would have been spelt **Amalareik-* in the orthographical system employed by Wulfila, the translator of the Bible into Gothic. **Amalarīk-* is an example of the standard type of the ancient Germanic personal name, which consisted, as personal names did in Indo-European times, of two elements.[19] At an earlier period the name formed by the compounding of these two elements, usually both nouns, no doubt constituted a meaningful whole, but in the fifth and sixth centuries that was no longer true. At that time a limited number of word-stems were employed in the formation of personal names, some of which could appear either in first or second position, and others of which were limited either to the first or to the second position. The meaning of the resultant compound was not a product of its constituent elements. The use of some of these constituent word stems was often characteristic of, or limited to the members of one family. In naming a child the parent frequently took one part of his own name and combined it with another element to form a new compound name. The system prevailing in the fifth century is well illustrated by the names of members of the East Gothic ruling house: a sister of Theodoricus (Gothic *þiuda-reiks*) was Amalafrida (**amala-friþa*); her son was Theodahadus (**þiuda-haþus*) and her daughter was Amalaberga (**amala-baírga*.) One of the daughters of Theodoricus was Amalasuentha (**amala-swinþa*). and she was the mother of Athalaricus (**aþala-reiks*) and of Mathesuentha (**mata-swinþa* ?). Another daughter of Theodoric, Thiudigoto (**þiuda-guta* ?), was married to the West Gothic king Alaricus (**ala-reiks*) and became the mother of Amalaricus.

The meaning of most of these name elements is certain: *þiuda* is "nation, people," *friþa* is "peace," *haþus* "war, battle," *swinþa* "strong," *guta* "Goth"?, and *ala-* "all." *Amala-* (Go. **amals*) was the source of the Latin *Amalus, Amali,* a sort of appellative which is applied in Jordanes' Gothic history to all members of the Ostrogothic royal house; it was derived from the name of a shadowy ancestor *Amal.*[19] A derivative in *-unga-* "man of, subject of, descendant of" yielded the Middle High German *Amelunc, Amelunge,* which is the only name for the Goths in the Nibelungenlied. Much ink has flowed in attempts to determine the original meaning of *amala-,* but its etymology is uncertain and will not be pursued here. *Reiks,* a prehistoric loan from Celtic (cf. Irish *rí, ríg* "king") into Germanic, is used in the Gothic Bible in the rather vague sense of "an official, an authority"; in other Germanic languages it occurs only in personal names.

Now *Amerigo* might be derived from *Amalaricus,* but there is a difficulty. Syncopation of the third *a* did yield the attested *Amalrico,* of which *Amelrico*—likewise citable—is a variant; for in the dialects of north and central Italy *a* is frequently palatalized to *e* before *l* plus consonant: cf. the widely diffused *elto* from Latin *altus.*[20] In the same areas the normal reflex of intervocalic *k* is *g*;[21] and the pretonic cluster *-lr-* is assimilated to *-rr-* in *vorrei* "I should wish," from **vol(e)r-ái.*[22] These changes would produce *Amerrigo,* a spelling of the name occasionally employed by Vespucci himself[23] and one which was for long regarded as confirming the etymology proposed by von der Hagen. The difficulty is this: in Tuscan the cluster [-rr-] is perfectly stable, from the earliest times to the present; but the name *Amerigo* is in Italy always written with a single *r,* from the Middle Ages on, and is today pronounced [ame′rigo], not [amɛ′rrigo]. We therefore must consider a different Germanic etymon.

The Old High German *Haimirich,* derived from Germanic **haimi-* "dwelling-place, village, house, home" and Germanic **rīk-,* is found in documents from 728 A.D. on in the variants *Haimerich,* *Heinirih, Aymerich, Aimirich,* etc.[24] According to Dauzat[25] this German personal name developed in northern France into Henri (> Eng. Henry), and in Provence yielded *Aimeric* or *Aymeric.* The cultural influence of the Midi in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries upon Italy was pervasive, and it cannot be doubted that the name *Aimeric* could have been borrowed. Now it happens that precisely in the Tuscan area immediately contiguous to Florence there is adequate evidence for a change of *ai* to *a*:[26] Lat. *placitus* > *piaito* (Lucca) > *piato;* Old French *laid* "ugly" (< OHG *laid;* cf. German *Leid,* English *loath*) > Old Italian *lado* (literary Italian *laido*) ; Latin *aiutat* "he helps, aids" > Old Italian *aita* and *ata.* Hence it is quite possible that *Amerigo,* the use of which appears to be confined to Florence and to its immediate environs, and which always shows only intervocalic *-r-,* may come from the Provençal name. Or the Romance forms of Germanic **Haimi-rīk-* and **Amala-rīk-* may have converged, and *Amerigo* may owe its shape to a blend of the two; it is a question impossible to decide, although at present it appears that the major influence in the formation of the name ought to be attributed to the first.[27]

Further search in the archives of Florence for the period of the twelfth to the fifteenth centuries would probably yield more information on earlier forms of the name, and might therefore enable us to determine definitely the source of Vespucci's Christian name. And a painstaking examination of historical records might make possible a more thorough documentation of cultural interchange between the Provence and Florence, and so render much more probable what must here remain a guess. As in so many name-studies, we find here that more than one etymology is plausible, and that complete certainty—at least in the present state of our knowledge—is unobtainable. The preceding discussion will serve to emphasize the wisdom of not accepting too readily the first etymology of a name that may be proposed and the necessity for subjecting all such etymologies to as rigorous an analysis as the character of the available evidence will permit.

The Germanic etymology of "America" is universally accepted, because the evidence in favor of it is overwhelmingly convincing. It is to be expected, however, that some scholars will have had other ideas, and will have sought an American origin for the name of the new world. Strangely enough, the most ardent supporters of such a thesis were themselves Europeans. Between 1875 and 1895 some five or six theories were set forth by writers claiming to have discovered Indian prototypes for "America." Jules Marcou in 1875 printed, for the first time anywhere, the name of an Indian tribe and of a district in Nicaragua called indifferently *Amerrisque* or *Amerrique,* and asserted that this district—rich in gold—had been visited both by Columbus and by Vespucci, who then made this name known in Europe. Thomas Lambert de Saint-Bris in 1888 saw the source of "America" in a native empire called *Amaraca* which, he thought, stretched in pre-Columbian times from Peru to the mouths of the Orinoco in Venezuela and north to Yucatan. E. N. Horsford, an American manufacturing chemist, argued in 1892 that "America" came from the native name of the island of Jamaica, which appears in early accounts in the variants *Jamaiqua, Tamarique, Ymaiqua,* and *Riqua;* but *Jamaica* itself is a word, according to him, that had been carried to the West Indies from New England, where the Algonquin tribes had altered the name *Eirikr* of the Icelandic settler of Greenland into *Em-i-ca!* This brief sampling will show the character of the efforts of those who approached the problem of a name etymology not in order to search for the truth but in order to plead a case.

All the great nations of western Europe but one had a part in this name giving: it was a German living in France who suggested the name of an Italian in the service of the kings of Spain and Portugal. The destiny of America as the land of the melting pot for the peoples of Europe was foreshadowed in the very act of its naming.

NOTES

[1] A detailed bibliography of writings on Vespucci and on the naming of America is contained in the book of Henry Vignaud: *Americ Vespuce, 1451–1512. Sa Biographie. Sa Vie. Ses Voyages. Ses Découvertes. L'Attribution de son Nom à l'Amérique. Ses Relations Authentiques et Contestées* (Paris, 1917). Later publications are listed in the bibliography of Frederick J. Pohl, *Amerigo Vespucci, Pilot Major* (New York, 1944).

[2] Florence, Paris? The first edition mentioning place and date of publication is that of Augsburg, August, 1504.

[3] A convenient reprinting of these letters will be found in Magnaghi's work (pp. 235–272) referred to in note 10, below.

[4] Cited from Vignaud, p. 305.

[5] *Examen Critique de l'Histoire du Nouveau Continent,* 5 vols. (Paris, 1836–1839), IV (1837), 105–106.

[6] *Cosmographiae Introductio. Cum quibusdam geometriæ ac astronomiæ principiis ad eam rem necessariis. Insuper quatuor Americi Vespucci navigationes. Universalis cosmographiæ descriptio tam in solido quam plano eis etiam insertis quæ in Ptholomeo ignota a nuperis reperta sunt* (St.-Die in Lorraine, 25 April 1507).

[7] This translation of mine is freely adapted from that of John Fiske.

[8] I have heard the suggestion that *America* is related to the name of Oberon, king of

the fairies, in Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream*. The Germanic **Alberīk-* would yield in French *Aubéry*, in which the *y* could have been replaced by the suffix *-on*, thus giving *Aubéron*. But *America* is not from **Alberīk-*.

[9] Humboldt, *op. cit.*, IV, 48–49.

[10] *Amerigo Vespucci. Studio critico, con speciale riguardo ad una nuova valutazione delle fonti, accompagnato dai documenti non ancora pubblicati del codice Vaglienti* (Rome, 1926).

[11] Gutierre Tibón, *America, Setenta Siglos de la Historia de un Nombre* (Mexico, 1945). Stefan Zweig, *Amerigo, A Comedy of Errors in History* (New York, 1942). Pohl, *op. cit.* Julio Montebruno Lopez, *Vespucio, el Personaje más Calumniado de la Historia* (Santiago de Chile, 1944).

[12] Samuel Eliot Morison and Henry Steele Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic* (New York, 1942). I, 21.

[13] Manuel Toussaint, ed., *Carta de Americo Vespucio de las Islas Nuevamente Descubiertas en Cuatro de sus Viajes* (Mexico, 1941), p. x.

[14] Fr. Hein. von der Hagen, "Amerika ein Ursprünglich Deutscher Name," *Neues Jahrbuch der Berlinischen Gesellschaft fur Deutsche Sprache und Alterthumskunde*, I (1836), 13–17. The word *deutsch* is, of course, used here in the sense of "Germanic," not "German," in conformity with the practice of the brothers Grimm. Von der Hagen's etymology became widely known because his article was reprinted *in extenso* by Humboldt, *op. cit.*, IV, 53–57.

[15] Strophes 1548, 1552, and 1556.

[16] Jordanes, *De Origine Actibusque Getarum*, ed., Th. Mommsen (Berlin, 1882), p. 134.

[17] Cf. e.g., Procopius of Caesarea, *History of the Wars*, Loeb Classical Library (London and New York, 1919), III, 128, 130.

[18] For a complete treatment of the system of early Germanic name giving, see Adolf Bach, *Die Deutschen Personennamen* (1st ed.; Berlin, 1943), pp. 69 ff.

[19] Jordanes, *op. cit.*, p. 76: "Augis genuit eum, qui dictus est Amal, a quo et origo Amalorum decurrit."

[20] Gerhard Rohlfs, *Historische Grammatik der Italienischen Sprache und ihrer Mundarten* (Bern, 1949), I, 92–93.

[21] *Ibid.*, pp. 325–326.

[22] *Ibid.*, II, 395.

[23] Humboldt, *op. cit., IV*, 48. Cf. also Juan Bautista Muñoz, *Historia del Nuevo-Mundo* (Madrid, 1793), p. x: "El [i.e., Vespucci] firmaba Amerrigo."

[24] (Cf. Bach, *op. cit.*, 204; and E. Förstemann, *Altdeutsches Namenbuch*, Nordhausen, 1856, s.v.).

[25] A. Dauzat, *Dictionnaire étymologique des noms de famille et prénoms de France, Paris*, 1951, ss.vv. *Aimery* and *Henri*.

[26] Rohlfs, *op. cit.*, I, 75 ff.

[27] I am indebted for some of these ideas to my colleague Prof. Bruno Migliorini, of Florence; but the responsibility for the final formulation is my own. I am also indebted to the thorough treatise of Gutierre Tibón, cited in footnote 11, who has gathered a wealth of information on the subject.

Madison S. Beeler, Ph.D., Harvard, is associate professor of German at the University of California and author of *The Venetic Language*.

Poets and Place Names

MARSHALL SMELSER

It has been said that the twentieth-century British press tends to rate all nations in a descending scale, beginning with British subjects at the top and scaling down through colonials and fairly recent allies, to completely unacceptable enemies in whom there are no degrees of badness. Not so the British press of the early nineteenth century, when "a universal contempt covered all foreigners."[1] It would be hard for a historian to prove the cause of this contempt, but it may have been that insularity had not yet been moderated by the supreme self-confidence of the Victorians.

A well-known periodical which usually spoke of American affairs with hostility and condescension was the strongly Tory *Quarterly Review,*[2] founded in 1809. Robert Southey, who was appointed poet laureate in 1813,[3] was one of the most frequent contributors to the *Quarterly Review* and derived the largest part of his income from it.[4] He was not himself consciously anti-American although his tone on things American was one of superiority. He was once amused at being mistakenly attacked by an American pamphleteer for praising George Washington too mildly—"Washington, we believe, was an honest man"—(an expression in an article written by another) while he was at the same time "consternating the Lord Chamberlain by speaking of Washington with respect in a New Year's Ode!"[5] Southey even complained of the patronizing attitude of the *Quarterly Review,* to no effect, and "he always went out of his way to show personal civility to Americans in England."[6]

Southey was a straightforward conservative, known and interested in political life, who supported Pitt and disliked the Whiggery and occasional defeatism of the *Edinburgh Review* during the Napoleonic wars. He declined an invitation put to him through Sir Walter Scott to become a regular contributor to the *Edinburgh Review* and, with Samuel Taylor Coleridge, founded a short-lived review, *The Friend,* which appeared in 1809 and 1810. When John

Murray launched the *Quarterly Review,* its first issue, 1809, contained an article by Southey. By 1834 he had written ninety-five pieces for it and had established a payment rate of a hundred pounds each.[7] Through Scott's intercession he became poet laureate at an honorarium of ninety pounds per annum. This stipend (was there ever such a poet!) he put into life insurance premiums. Incidentally, he had lobbied for political plums before. To those who like poets to be wild, romantic, and improvident, Southey's sobriety and prudence may be extenuated by noting two facts. First, as Lord Byron said, "he is the only existing entire man of letters," that is, his sole income was from writing. Second, he supported not only his own family but the abandoned wife and children of Coleridge as well. Even so he managed to accumulate a library of fourteen thousand volumes.[8]

One could almost say that Southey was a man conscious of possessing greater gifts than he had. His conceit was grave and almost attractive. He asked his friend Grosvenor C. Bedford to save the manuscripts of book reviews written for the *Quarterly* because "some of these articles may most probably be reprinted whenever my operas come to be printed in a collected form after I am gone. . . ."[9] And to a Dr. Southey he remarked: "Nothing can be more absurd than thinking of comparing any of my poems with the Paradise Lost. With Tasso, with Virgil, with Homer, there may be fair grounds of comparison. . . ."[10] Whether Richard Garnett was correct when he said "poetical criticism, whether of his own writings or those of others, was one of Southey's weakest points"[11] the reader may be better qualified to judge from what follows.

◆ ◆ ◆

When Lewis and Clark's report on their transcontinental explorations, 1804–1806, was published in London[12] the book was assigned to Southey to review for the *Quarterly*. The fifty-one-page review—practically a digest edition—was unsigned, but we can be sure he wrote it because in a letter he said: "The Quarterly takes up a heavy portion of my time. . . . The next number will have a pretty full abstract of Lewis and Clark's Travels."[13] And other evidence is available[14] if that were not enough.

In the review his faint air of congenital superiority could be felt. He took pains to record that a much earlier British project for a

Missouri-Columbia crossing was only interrupted by the War for American Independence.[15] He thought that the data presented could have been more complete and more scientific if more men of the proper training had been taken along; that they were not was perhaps the fault of "an illiberal and parsimonious government."[16] He characterized the United States gently but disparagingly: "If a nation required nothing more to make it great than the spirit of enterprize in the people, and ambition in its government, splendid indeed would be the prospects of the United States!" In the same passage he predicted that the Pacific Northwest would not be acquired by the United States.[17]

Southey's review showed a concern for decorum in the naming of places and groups. He wished the United States "would adopt some national appellative for themselves, in place of a generic name [Americans] which every day becomes more inconvenient."[18] He questioned the American use of "prairie" if only a French synonym for the naturalized "savannah," but if "prairie" meant an opening in wooded country he would accept it, because "savannah" meant "literally *a sheet* of land," flat country.[19] (He ultimately lost the point, at least in the concise dictionaries of both languages.) He objected to the name of the Columbia River, under the mistaken notion that it was named directly for Christopher Columbus, who never visited that coast. Since it was too late to apply the name of Columbus to the entire new world, he suggested that the West Indies were variously named in various languages and might well be called the Columbian islands.[20] But he reserved his full disapprobation for Captains Lewis and Clark "who, of all discoverers have been the most uniformly unfortunate in giving names to places."[21]

Lewis and Clark's special weakness, he thought, was lack of skill in naming rivers. When they named the three forks of the Missouri, the Gallatin, Madison, and Jefferson rivers, he balked and suggested the "Three Forks might have been more aptly named the Miss, the Ou, and the Ri."[22] We can be glad Lewis and Clark got there first. The word "Missouri" appears to be French Siouan. In English French the "Miss" and "Ou" and "Ri" solution might have been useful, but in American English it is phonetically impossible, without diacritical marks or simplified spelling or both. Omitting diacritical marks for simplicity, we have the Muh, the

Zouh, and Ruh rivers.[23] Southey was somewhat startled when three streams, the Philosophy, Wisdom, and Philanthropy rivers united to form the Jefferson.[25] To Southey these and other peculiar names would be permanent handicaps to American poets yet unborn.

> Of all people who ever imposed names upon a newly discovered country the Americans have certainly been the most unlucky in their choice: witness [Lewis and Clark's] Bigmuddy River, and Littlemuddy River, Littleshallow River, Good Woman River, Little Good Woman Creek, Grindstone Creek, Cupboard Creek, Biscuit Creek, Blowing Fly Creek, *cum multis aliis*. . . . When this country shall have its civilized inhabitants, its cities, its scholars, and its poets, how sweetly will such names sound in American verse![25]

At this point he presented an example of the difficulties:

Ye plains where sweet Big-muddy rolls along,
And Tea-Pot, one day to be famed in song,
Where swans on Biscuit and on Grindstone glide,
And willows wave upon Good Woman's side!
How shall your happy streams in after time
Tune the soft lay and fill the sonorous rhyme!
Blest bards, who in your amorous verse will call
On murmuring Pork and gentle Cannon-Ball;
Split-Rock, and Stick-Lodge, and Two-Thousand-Mile,
White-lime and Cupboard, and Bad-humour'd Isle!
Flow, Little-Shallow, flow! and be thy stream
Their great example, as it will their theme!
Isis with Rum and Onion must not vie,
Cam shall resign the palm to Blowing-Fly,
And Thames and Tagus yield to great Big Little Dry.[26]

Since Stephen Vincent Benét was taken from us for his reward and our punishment it seems unlikely that any survivor *could* weave these American names into a stirring song. But Robert Southey lived in a glass house. The best reply that can be made, although a little late, is to look into a gazetteer of England, say "look who's talking," and go over to the offensive. Accordingly—

Oh, to Be in Blubberhouses, Yorks., Now That April's There[27]

Great Neck and Little Rock will never rate
With Horse Wynd, Giggleswick, and Snoring (Great).
The bards of Isle of Dogs and Coalbrookdale
Can sing of Whetstone, Hanley Child, and Sale,
Make rimes for Oystermouth, Haltwhistle,
Loose, Leighton Buzzard, Oswaldtwistle,
Sunk Island, Spithead, Wrangle, Rotten Row,
Papcastle, Wigtown, Amble, Westward Ho!,
Fair Foulness, that proud city near the Crouch—
Nearly as proud as Ashby de la Zouche—

Tickhill, Loch Awe, Mold, Frogmore, Rye,
Hoo, Cheapside, Cowpen, Ash, or Eye,
Much Birch, Chew Magna, Horsey, Stour,
All Hallows Barking, near the Tower,
Usk, Rawmarsh, Slough, Ware, Box, or Bray,
Chalk, Fishguard, Gibbet Hills, or Hay.
French Lick and Haverstraw must yield a tittle
To Pinchbeck, Swine, and Snoring (Little).

NOTES

[1] Raymond Postgate and Aylmer Vallance, *England Goes to Press* (Indianapolis, 1937), pp. 13–21. One people were partly excepted from this attitude. A small minority praised the Americans because their principles "were an offence to the British ruling class." William Cobbett, formerly best known for blackguarding of the men who were to become the third, fourth, and fifth presidents of the United States, had become pro-American and was a member of this minority of journalists.

[2] Jack Simmons, *Southey* (London, 1945), p. 239, n. 180.

[3] *Ibid.*, p. 140.

[4] *Ibid.*, p. 129; Hill and Helen Chadwick Shine, *The Quarterly Review under Gifford* (Chapel Hill, 1949), p. xiii.

[5] Robert Southey to Grosvenor C. Bedford, June 24, 1815, C. C. Southey, ed., *The Life and Correspondence of the Late Robert Southey*, 6 vols. (London, 1849–1850), IV, 116–119; Simmons, *op. cit.*, p. 239, n. 180.

[6] Simmons, *op. cit.*, p. 239, n. 180.

[7] *Ibid.*, pp. 115–129, 151.

[8] *Ibid.*, pp. 138–141; Richard Garnett, "Robert Southey," *Dictionary of National Biography.*

[9] Robert Southey to Grosvenor C. Bedford, January 29, 1814, *Life and Correspondence*, IV, 59.

[10] Robert Southey to Dr. Southey, February 16, 1815, *ibid.*, IV, 105.

[11] Garnett, *op. cit.*

[12] Meriwether Lewis and William Clark, *Travels to the Source of the Missouri River, and Across the American Continent to the Pacific Ocean . . . in the Years 1804, 1805, and 1806* (London, 1814), reviewed by Robert Southey, *Quarterly Review*, XII (January, 1815), 317–368. Hereafter cited as *Quarterly Review*. The book was actually written by Nicholas Biddle and edited by Paul Allen.—Library of Congress catalogue.

[13] Robert Southey to J. Neville White, February 16, 1815, *Life and Correspondence*, IV, 102.

[14] Shine and Shine, *op. cit.*, p. 45, listed several other authorities for the attribution.

[15] *Quarterly Review*, XII, 317–318.

[16] *Ibid.*, p. 318.

[17] *Ibid.*, p. 361.

[18] *Ibid.*, p. 361 n.

[19] *Ibid.*, p. 326 n.

[20] *Ibid.*, p. 352.

[21] *Ibid.*, p. 323.

[22] *Ibid.*, p. 346.

[23] Although the writer was born and reared in Illinois, his mother, his wife, and his daughter were born in Missouri, and he claims to speak as one having authority on the subject of sounds created by natives of the Missouri valley when speaking.

[24] *Quarterly Review*, XII, 346.

[25] *Ibid.*, p. 335.

[26] *Ibid.*, pp. 335–336.

[27] Marshall Smelser in the *New Yorker* (April 26, 1952), p. 99. Reprinted by permission of the copyright owners.

Marshall Smelser, Ph.D., Harvard, is associate professor of history at Notre Dame, Indiana. He is the author of *Outline of American Colonial and Revolutionary History*, of "Insular Campaign of 1759" (to be published by the University of North Carolina Press), and contributor to several national periodicals.

Irish Pioneer Onomatologists

ROBERT L. RAMSAY

IT WOULD SEEM most fitting that the first number of our new journal *Names* should pay homage to a remarkable group of pioneers in the field of onomastics, whose work is perhaps not so widely known as it deserves. In the related field of grammar, we have learned to respect the labors of those ancient Hindu scholars who were the first to approach that branch of philology in a truly scientific and systematic way; and Bloomfield has declared[1] that their oldest surviving treatise, the Sanskrit grammar of Panini, which dates from around 350–250 B.C., is one of the greatest monuments of human intelligence, and still has much to teach us. If that is so, it might not be unprofitable for us to become better acquainted with the first collective body of students to become deeply and earnestly concerned with the origin of names. They arose on the other side of the Indo-European world, in the Celtic domain, from about the eighth to the twelfth centuries A.D. All of them were members of those busy Irish schools of bards and poets who produced the collection known as the *Dinnshenchas*.[2]

The Irish onomatologists were not, of course, the first to speculate about the origin of names. That pastime has probably been indulged in sporadically ever since personal names and place names existed; and examples by the hundreds could be cited from the Bible and from classical and later literature in all lands and ages. Nor can they be compared for a moment with Panini and his Indian colleagues in point of acumen, for most of their proposed etymologies will seem to modern scholars far-fetched and fanciful. It is their sustained and almost passionate devotion to the subject that arouses our interest. As poets and storytellers, they are distinguished by imagination and fantasy rather than by philological insight. As Irishmen, they fill their tales of Irish hills and plains and rivers with that adventurous romance and intense love of nature and whimsical humor that have always been the hallmarks of Erin's isle. And even their most misguided etymologies have something to teach us, their spiritual descendants. We often go wrong in precisely the same ways as our Irish predecessors, and we can learn much from their errors as well as from their successes. Folklore and fantasy are still with us in many of our efforts to explain our American names. Nor are they to be despised; for the dreams that lie behind the names are more important than the dull and literal facts. Perhaps Aristotle was right when he said that poetry is truer than history.

The title *Dinnshenchas*[3] is compounded of the Irish word *senchas*, which means "history" or "story," and *dinn* or *dind*, used in Middle Irish for any noteworthy place, mountain, lake, river, or island. Hence it may be rendered as "History of Places."[4] It has come down to us in various recensions, the oldest, mainly in metrical form, dated by Gwynn from 887 to 1079. The collection preserved in the Book of Leinster hardly precedes the beginning of the twelfth century. It contains 117 poems, some of them ascribed to known poets of the ninth to the eleventh centuries, telling the stories of more than two hundred different places and how they acquired their names. Somewhat later are various prose recensions, found in whole or in part in more than twenty different manuscripts. They comprise more than two hundred pieces, about half of which are prose summaries of the older poems, half stories of additional places surviving in prose alone. The latest and most nearly complete compilation is the one found in the Rennes manuscript, which was made about 1300. This collection has been put into fairly systematic order, starting with place names in Meath, including Tara, the ancient capital, then names in Leinster, Munster, Connaught, and Ulster in regular procession. The making of the *Dinnshenchas* is therefore roughly contemporary with the English Layamon and Geoffrey of Monmouth, the French Chrestien de Troyes and Marie de France.

Certain it is that these old Irish schoolmasters have set us an enviable example by discovering, as we have not yet done, the value and importance of place-name study as a part of general culture. As Gwynn[5] tells us:

> The knowledge of the place names of a particular neighborhood was from very early times in Ireland regarded as an essential part of the education of the higher orders of society. It had an obvious military value . . . and such knowledge was equally necessary

> to the poet. For him every point of vantage was associated with a legend which it was his business to know.... In the teaching of the schools, the *Dindshenchas,* as a combination of history and geography, must have held a prominent place.... It was part of the course for the eighth year. As an aid to memory, lays were composed for each place, telling briefly its legend—or legends, for there was often more than one to account for its name. The scholar is asked by his master: "How did such and such a place get its name?" He always replies, "That is easily told", and then proceeds to repeat the lay. The places selected are usually those with which some incident in the popular legends is associated.... But there remain many places not thus provided for, and their people do not like to be left out of account. They too demand a story and a lay, and the poet must not admit that he is at a loss. So, with the help of a fanciful etymology, he invents a story, puts it into verse, and adds it to his collection.

In the final prose redaction, a story has been invented to account also for the collection itself. The Rennes *Dinnshenchas* begins with the following impressive introduction, as translated by Stokes:

> This is the story of the notable steads of Ireland, which Amorgein mac Aulay, the poet of the Desi of Tara, composed. He was Diairmait son of Cerball's poet. 'Tis he that made demand of Finntan son of Lamech at Tara, when there was a convention of the men of Erin round the king of Tara.... And Amorgein fasted on Finntan for three days and three nights, in the presence of the men of Erin and the boys and girls at Tara, so that Finntan might declare to him the stories of the noteworthy steads of the island of Erin.[6]

We might be reassured of the historical trustworthiness of the collection by this ascription to an early namesake of the historian Macaulay, until we read on to find him synchronized with various individuals known to have lived in three different centuries. And when we are further gravely told that Amorgein got most of his information from Finntan son of Lamech, the antediluvian patriarch and brother of Noah, by the peculiar and persuasive Irish method of "fasting on him," we realize that another ancient Irish custom known today as "pulling one's leg" is being perpetrated upon us. Finntan, as we are told elsewhere, somehow escaped from the Flood and settled in Ireland, where he survived till the seventh century after Christ! It was by such ingenious and entertaining fiction that the wandering bards, or *fili,* won their popularity. They were allowed to do so, Thurneysen tells us (p. 65), only after long and severe training—seven stages or more—during which they committed to memory many scores of place-name legends that had been told by older poets, and invented new ones of their own. When a *file* reached the topmost grade, he was entitled to call himself an *ollam* or master. Thereafter he ranked with the nobility, and often received enormous rewards for his exertions. William Butler Yeats has given us in his drama *The King's Threshold* an authentic picture of the power and influence these venerable bards and place-name experts possessed in ancient Ireland. It would almost seem that there alone the true dignity and worth of our priceless field of research was adequately recognized.

An amusing account of the methods employed by these Irish investigators is preserved in one of the *Dinnshenchas:*

> There were three learned poets of Connaught, MacLiac and MacCoise and Fland mac Lonain. . . . Now the name of MacLiac's harper was Ilbrechtach; he had formerly been harper to MacLonain, and after MacLonain's death he served MacLiac. MacLiac went to visit Brian and converse with him, and Ilbrechtach went with him. He would often go from Loughrea southward across Slieve Aughty to Limerick, carrying with him twelve bottles and suitable victuals thereto. For there are twelve points of view in Slieve Aughty, and he used to drink a bottle at each of them. Once upon a time they went southwards and sat them down on a certain hill named Cend Crochain; and MacLiac said: "There be many hills and lakes and notable places here, and 'twere great knowledge to know them all."
>
> "If MacLonain were here", said Ilbrechtach, "he would know the story of every spot we see."
>
> Said MacLiac, "Let some one take this fellow and hang him!"
>
> Ilbrechtach begged a respite until morning, and it was granted to him; and he fasted all that night until the soul of Fland mac Lonain came to his aid. When they rose early next morning, they saw MacLonain approaching them; and he said to them:
>
> "Let the prisoner go, and I will tell you the story of every notable place here in Slieve Aughty."
>
> So the harper was set free and escaped hanging at MacLiac's hands; and then it was that MacLonain uttered this lay:
>
> (Fland Mac Lonain post mortem suam cecinit)
> "Fair, fair is noble Echtge (Aughty),
> The home of the grim-bladed warriors . . ."[7]

and so on for 136 lines, explaining the origins of more than 100 names. As Gwynn suggests, the real author of the poem was very likely MacLiac, known to have died in 1016. It pleased him to feign that his dead friend MacLonain had recited it to him.

We have all wished at times that we had authority to hang potential informants who were once in possession of invaluable information which they have carelessly forgotten or neglected to record. Unfortunately we have not as yet found a way to call up the ghosts of departed wise men who must have known, when they were alive, just the facts we are looking for. The nearest we can come to that is to interview them before they leave us. My own students, in a recent survey of Missouri place names which we have conducted, have reported more than fifty cases where important information about the origin of Missouri names was secured by them just in time from aged citizens who have since passed away. They might have elicited even readier and more copious answers if they had followed MacLiag's canny example by carrying along with them on name-hunting expeditions twelve bottles of good Missouri corn whisky. Perhaps I should suggest that addition to their armory for the next group of research investigators we send out.

On second thought, however, it is possible that MacLiag's bottles did more to stimulate his powers of invention than of observation and accurate collection of facts. Such we may suspect was the case with the unknown bard who traced the source of five Irish place names clean back to the time of Noah's Flood. He was obviously unaware, by the way, of Mac Aulay's assurance that Finntan son of Lamech had somehow escaped the catastrophe:

> Sliab Betha, whence is it? Bith son of Noah, son of Lamech, and Cessair, Bith's daughter, and Ladru his pilot, and Finntan his boy, went in flight forty days before the Deluge, because they thought that the western islands of the sea would not be counted as belonging to the world, and because Noah had said he would not let them into his Ark. To avoid that flood, the four fared on till they reached Erin; and the Flood drowned them all as it overtook them at each point: to wit, Bith on Sliab Betha (now Sliab Beagh in Fermanagh); Ladru on Art Ladrann (a harbor on the coast of Wexford); Cessair in Cuil Cessra (now Coolcasragh in county Clare); and Finntan in Fert Finntain ("Finntan's Grave," in the territory of Lough Derg). Each was tossed about for a whole year beneath the waves, and then the sea gave them up again. But as to the ship wherein they had arrived, the sea dashed it on a rock at Dun Barc (now Dunamark in county Cork) on the last day of the year after it had been raised out of the water. Whence is Sliab Betha.[8]

Perhaps the most fantastic of all the Irish etymologies is found in the story told to explain the name of the River Dilvin, which falls into Malahide Bay in the county of Dublin:

> Inber n-Ailbine, whence is it? Ruad son of Rigdonn, son of the king of Fir Murig, mustered the crews of three ships to go over sea, to have speech with his foster-brother the son of the king of Lochlann (Norway). When they got halfway across, they were unable to voyage in any direction, just as if an anchor was holding them. So then Ruad went out over the ship's side, that he might know what it was that was stopping them; and he turned under the vessel. There he sees nine women, the loveliest of the women of the world, detaining them, three under each ship. So they carried Ruad off with them, and he slept for nine nights in nine boats of bronze, one with each of the women. . . . And one of them became with child by him. And he promised that he would come again to them if he should perform his journey.
>
> Then Ruad went to his foster-brother's house, and stayed with him for seven years, after which he returned to Ireland. And he did not keep his tryst truly, but fared on

> to Magh Muirigh. So the nine women took the son that had been born among them, and set out singing, in a boat of bronze, to overtake Ruad. And they did not succeed. So the mother then killed her own son and Ruad's only son; and she hurled the child's head after him. And then said every one as if with one mouth: "It is an awful crime! It is an awful crime! (Is oillbine, is oillbine!)". Hence Inber n-Oillbine.[9]

The *Dinnshenchas* obviously follows the universal tendency in toponymic speculation to derive names from picturesque incidents, which as a matter of fact is, I believe, almost never the case. It is also prone to invent personal names for mythical heroes after whom its places were called, thus reversing what was plainly the actual process. Thus Thurneysen notes[10] that Bran ("Raven"), the hero of almost the oldest Irish saga preserved for us, the early eighth-century "Voyage of Bran," probably owed his name to the cape called Srub Brain ("Raven's Beak") which is mentioned in his story; and Fraech ("Heather"), one of the first heroes to fall at CuChulain's hand in the "Cattle Raid of Cuailnge," was drowned at Ath Froich ("Heather Ford") and his body carried to Sid Froich ("Heather Mound"). So the name of Meath (Mide, the ordinary Irish word for "Middle"), the central one of the five kingdoms, is derived in the *Dinnshenchas* (Gwynn, X, 43) from an imaginary hero named Mide. The manufacture of eponyms in this way is, of course, a familiar phenomenon in the toponymy of all countries.

In spite of the confident assurance with which almost every etymology begins (Ni ansa, i.e., "That is easily answered"), the authors of the *Dinnshenchas* were by no means always certain in their own minds about the right explanation. For the Hill of Allen in Kildare, where dwelt the famous hero Finn and his Fianna (or "Fenians") Diarmuid and Oisin (or "Ossian"), the bards suggest at least four possible sources. The Irish name was Almu, dative Almhain, whence our form Allen.[11] It comes, they say (Gwynn, X, 72, 79, 107), either from Almu, the name of the man who got the place, or from Almu the beautiful wife of Nuadu who once ruled there, or from "alum," which Nuadu rubbed on the rock when he built his fort, or from the "aliment" which he provided in his splendid feasting. Clearly these are counsels of despair. We cannot blame them too much for their uncertainty, for the real origin of this familiar surname is still an unsolved problem.

What is not so common in other lands is the extraordinary number of Irish places supposedly named for women. Considerably more than half the place names listed in the *Dinnshenchas* are derived from heroines of Irish history or saga. Not all of these explanations, naturally, can be accepted. The favorite name which the Free State has adopted for Ireland itself, Eriu or in modern Gaelic Eire, comes according to legend from one of the queens of the fairy folk, the Tuatha De Danaan, whom the Milesians found there when they first arrived. This we cannot prove or disprove; but their etymology for Tara (Irish *Teamhair*) is demonstrably incorrect. All the many poems that celebrate it derive it from Tea, the wife of King Heremon, who was buried there. But as Joyce notes,[2] *teamhair* is just the common Irish word for any hill or elevated spot, and there are a half dozen or more other Teamhairs in Ireland. Even Dublin (for which the present government has restored its ancient but awkward name of Ath Cliath, the "Ford of Hurdles"), and which plainly comes from Duibh-linn, meaning "Black Pool" (meant originally for that part of the River Liffey on which the city was built), is explained in the *Dinnshenchas* as in memory of an elf-woman named Dub.

And yet, though many of the feminine eponyms in the *Dinnshenchas* are doubtless fictitious, this can hardly be true of all of them, for there are too many of them. The map of Ireland is spangled with memorials to its heroines; and this is not surprising when we call to mind the vital part those passionate and pertinacious heroines play in Irish legend. The contrast with England in this respect is conspicuous. The Irish Deirdre and Grania and Cathleen Ni Houlihan were creatures of a different mold from their gentler Anglo-Saxon and Teutonic counterparts, the ladies of *Beowulf*, Queens Wealtheow and Hildeburh and Hygd, who were content to leave to the men the management of affairs and the choosing of names. Hence it is only natural to find that Anglo-Saxon place names, when they are of personal origin, are almost exclusively patriarchal. Feminine names on the English map are conspicuous by their absence, except for a few feminine saints and a mere handful of -tons and -hams whose owners happened to be women.

Only America has followed the example of Ireland by enthroning the American girl, or wife, or mother, everywhere on its soil. In Missouri alone, we have more than seventy-five places with authentic feminine names, such as Maryville and Sedalia and

Louisiana.[13] Perhaps our chivalrous Irish immigrants are partly responsible for our markedly profeminist predilection in the matter of place names.

The many undeniable absurdities in the etymologies of the *Dinnshenchas* should not be allowed to obscure its merits. Occasionally its derivations are absolutely correct according to the best modern opinion. It is certainly right when it explains Leinster (Irish *Laigin*) as named for the spears borne by its earliest invaders (Gwynn, IX, 50):

> There came on the march to that slaying
> Labraid and thirty hundred of the Dub-Gaill (i.e., the Black Foreigners)
> In their battle-harness, war-like and staunch,
> With their deep-blue lances.
> From those lances (laigin) thenceforth
> Were the men of Leinster called the Spearmen.

Just so the Saxons got their ancestral name from their favorite weapon the *seax* or knife, the Danish Scyldings from their shields, and probably the Lombards from their long battle-axes (*not* their long beards!). The Franks and even the Angles are now believed to have been Spearmen too, if we are right in connecting their names with O.E. *franca*, "a spear," and *anga* or *onga*, "a lance or arrow." So County Mayo (Magh-Eo) is correctly interpreted as the "plain of the venerated yew tree."

We can pardon its errors when we recognize two qualities in which the *Dinnshenchas* stands out among all studies in toponymy. The first is its deep and pervading love of Nature. As Kuno Meyer has said:

> In Nature poetry the Gaelic muse may vie with that of any other nation. Indeed, their poems occupy a unique position in the literature of the world. To seek out and watch and love Nature, in its tiniest phenomena as in its grandest, was given to no people so early and so fully as to the Celt. Many hundreds of Gaelic and Welsh poems [and we may add, Gaelic places names as well] testify to this fact.[14]

Its feeling for Nature is perhaps most notably expressed in its many beautiful tributes to the trees of Ireland. It has numerous pieces devoted to the five sacred ancient trees, whose downfall, one after another, is recorded as among the historic disasters of the nation. Best loved of all seems to have been the Oak of Mugna (the name of which survives in the Barony of Moone in the south of Kildare), of which we are told:

> Equally broad were its top and the plain in which it stood. Thirty cubits was its girth, and its height was three hundred cubits, and its leaves were on it always (Stokes, *Revue Celtique,* XV, 420),

and the great Yew of Ross (Eo Rossa):

> The Tree of Ross is a yew. Northeast as far as Druim Bairr it fell. As the poet Druim Suithe sang: "Tree of Ross, door of Heaven, a king's wheel, strength of a building . . . a wave's noise, the good of a crew, best of creatures, noblest of trees . . . the glory of Leinster!" (Stokes, *Revue Celtique,* XVI, 277.)

The second quality of the collection lies in its all-pervading and deep-rooted feeling for the "Genius Loci," the Spirit of Place, without which all our toponymic research becomes a mere meaningless exhibition of pedantry. Witness the poem on the River Barrow, (Gwynn, IX, 63):

> The Barrow, enduring in its silence,
> That flows through the folk of old Ailbe;
> A labour it is to learn the cause whence it is called—
> Smooth Barrow, flower of all famous names!

Everywhere also it bears witness to the supreme honor conferred upon anyone who has a place named for him or (usually) her. Surely these old Celts were right in believing that the most lasting earthly form of immortality is to have a place on the map. Take, for example, the poem on the Liffey, river and plain, which was named, it tells us, for the Princess Life (Gwynn, IX, 61):

> Life the bright,
> Daughter of Cannan of the hundred coracles,
> Got as reward for her labour a title of pious observance—
> Even the name of the plain: it is a mighty boon!

Compare the prose version, with its inevitable touch of conviviality and Irish humor:

> Life, daughter of Cannan the Pict, wedded Deltbanna, the spencer (i.e., dispenser or butler) of Conaire the Great, King of Tara. And because the plain over which she came seemed beautiful to her, she asked that her name might be on it. And Deltbanna dealt out no more liquor for the men of Erin until yon plain was called by his wife's name. Whence Mag Life (Stokes, *Revue Celtique,* XV, 303).

It is a sobering thought, needed perhaps after associating with these genial and bibulous Irishmen, that the onomatologists of a thousand years from now may find almost as many absurdities in our etymologies as we discover in the pioneer efforts of those who lived a thousand years ago. May our descendants give us credit at least for as sincere an appreciation of the worth and dignity of our labors!

NOTES

[1] Leonard Bloomfield, *Language* (1933), pp. 10–11.

[2] Most conveniently accessible, in its two forms: prose as edited and translated by Whitley Stokes in "The Bodleian Dinnshenchas," *Folklore*, III (1892), "The Edinburgh Dinnshenchas," *Folklore*, IV (1893), and "The Prose Tales of the Rennes Dindshenchas," *Revue Celtique*, XV and XVI (1894 and 1895); and verse by Edward Gwynn in "The Metrical Dindshenchas: Text, Translation, and Vocabulary," *Todd Lecture Series of the Royal Irish Academy*, VII–XII (1900–1935).

[3] So explained by Rudolf Thurneysen, *Die irische Helden- und Königsage* (1921), p. 36; cf. also Myles Dillon, *Early Irish Literature* (1948), p. 52.

[4] Another Irish treatise, the *Coir Anmann* ("Fitness of Names"), made not earlier than the thirteenth century, deals with 287 personal names from Irish history and saga. One copy of it arranges the names alphabetically, the other chronologically. It is published with translation by Stokes in the *Irische Texte*, III, 2.

[5] *Todd Lecture Series*, XII, 91.

[6] *Revue Celtique*, XV, 278.

[7] Gwynn, *Todd Lecture Series*, X, 304, 532.

[8] As translated by Stokes, *Folklore*, IV, 477.

[9] So translated by Stokes, *Revue Celtique*, XV, 294.

[10] *Die irische Helden- und Königsage*, p. 36.

[11] Many Anglicized Irish names have been mistakenly taken from the genitive or dative case form rather than from the nominative. Thus Erin is from the genitive *Erenn* instead of the nominative *Eriu* (later *Eire*), and Tara from the genitive *Teamrach* instead of the nominative *Teamhair* (pronounced "Tawer"). It may be said in passing that Irish orthography, which on first sight seems almost as perverse as English, is really quite phonetic and regular, as soon as one learns the special Irish laws of aspiration and eclipsis.

[12] P. W. Joyce, *Origin and History of Irish Names of Places*, I (1910), p. 294.

[13] See "Woman's Place in Missouri Nomenclature," in *Our Storehouse of Missouri Place Names*, by the present writer, pp. 71–74 (University of Missouri Handbook, 1952).

[14] *Selections from Ancient Irish Poetry* (1911), p. xii.

Robert L. Ramsay is professor emeritus of English, University of Missouri. He is the author of *Our Storehouse of Missouri Place Names* and numerous contributions in the field of onomatology to periodicals and newspapers.

◆ ◆ ◆

Who hath not own'd, with rapture-smitten frame,
The power of grace, the magic of a name?

—Thomas Campbell

Slavic Names on Cyprus

DEMETRIUS J. GEORGACAS

There is no evidence, so far as we know, for a settlement of people of Slavic speech on the Greek island of Cyprus in the eastern Mediterranean. Yet there are some names in use among the modern Cyprians which need clarification also with regard to the historical presence of Slavs on the island. Here are four points discussed briefly.

Sklavoûnoi

The name *Sklavoûnos,* occurring in a report of the chronicler George Voustronios (sixteenth century) for the year 1473, as a noun means originally "Slavonian man, Slav," in Voustronios "armed soldier, a man in military service," and in Greek songs "servant." This name deriving from the Romance word **sclavone(m)* came to both mainland Greece and to Cyprus through the mediation of the Venetians. A derivative from this name, the noun *sklavoúnikon,* "a man's velvet embroidered in various designs with specially made buttons and gold thread," used in Cyprus, is not only Cyprian, but a general medieval and postmedieval and modern term.

Bulgarians

The matter of the presence of Bulgarians on Cyprus is not clear. Thus the noun *vourkáridhes* mentioned in the Assizes (1369), MS A, stands for *vouryésidhes* or *bouryésidhes,* "citizens" (Ital. *borgese*), not for "Bulgarians." But it is certain from Machairas' chronicle that in the last third of the fourteenth century 2,000 Bulgarian mercenaries joined the Genoese, along with Greeks and Tatars, against the king, Peter II, and kept on fighting (1373–1374). These Bulgarians were certainly brought to Cyprus from outside, presumably bought as slaves from the Turks. It is reasonable, therefore, to assume that the surname *Voúrgharos,* recorded for the middle of the fifteenth century (years 1445 and 1447), is a relic of Bulgarian slaves on Cyprus, though this name has been used in Greek territory also as a nickname without ethnic relation.

VOURKÁRIDZHI

In this connection the place name *Vourkáridzhi*, near Paphos, could, to be sure, be a changed form of *Voulgháriki*, "Bulgarian place," whereby Cyprian Greeks would have been the namegivers, as the Greek form of the place name clearly shows. However we know from the physical situation of the place called *Vourkáridzhi* (a sloping place with clayish and watery soil) that it is a name derived from an entirely different word: *voúrkos*, masc., "swamp, mud," and means "swampy place."

VOÚRKARIS, VOURKÁRIDHES

There are further ten place names, five in the form *Voúrkaris*, masc. sing. (near Kazafani, Chartzia, Klepini, Pedoulas, Sanida), and five in the form Vourkáridhes, masc. plur. (near Tshyra, Aghrodzhipia, Kalon Chorion, Klirou, Mitseron), all of them in the northern and central parts of Cyprus. Some of these may go back to the personal name *Voúrkaris*, which comes from *Voúlgharis*, "Bulgarian"; this being true would point to the presence of some Bulgarians in Cyprus, who were thereafter Hellenized, for they were present in relatively small numbers. Other or all *Voúrkaris* names may, however, derive from a native noun *voúrkaris*, "maker of leather bags" (*voúrka* fem., "leather bag"). All in all, we have no way of ascertaining positively which explanation is the only correct one, or, in case both are correct, which of these names belongs to the one and which to the other explanation.

◆ ◆ ◆

As a conclusion, this note shows the importance and at the same time the intricacy of personal and place names, especially the latter, which are drawn upon to explain the movement and settlement of people of foreign speech in any area. Possibly full information, consideration of topography, historical records and data, knowledge of the languages and dialects concerned, and rigid method are the prerequisites for the task. And yet the investigator, because of lack of records or data, etc., may still be, in some instances, helpless to reach a positive conclusion.

Demetrius J. Georgacas, M.A., Athens, Ph.D., Berlin, former redactor of the *Historical Lexicon of the Greek Language* (Academy of Athens) is assistant professor of classics at the University of Utah. He is the author of many monographs and regular contributor to *Beiträge zur Namenforschung* and other periodicals.

Bacteriological Nomenclature

AILEEN E. BONESTELL

THE FIRST living bacteria ever seen by the eye of man were those described and sketched by Antony van Leeuwenhoek on September 17, 1687. These bacteria could not be identified or named for there was as yet no system of classifying plants and animals. Not until nearly a century had passed did Linnaeus publish his *Species Plantarum* which was the genesis of bacteriological nomenclature.

Bacteriologists were handed, however, a peculiarly knotty problem—one which has at times seemed almost incapable of resolution. Bacteria were considered as arising by spontaneous generation and hence, having no parents, could have no heritable morphological characters on which a system of taxonomy might be based. Any attempt to classify bacteria was hindered also by the confusion over taxonomic differences between protozoa, fungi, and bacteria. Numerous systematic keys for the classification of bacteria have been devised in the past but the majority of these have broken down under practical application. Lack of international agreement has served further to increase the confusion.

A group of bacteriologists finally united in an attempt to achieve some kind of international unity and a workable code of nomenclature in the field of bacteriology. The International Society for Microbiologists was formed and held its First Congress at Paris in 1930. At the plenary session meeting of this Society it was agreed unanimously that the living forms which concern the microbiologist were "in part plants, in part animals, and in part primitive." The Society also agreed to follow the nomenclatural codes of the International Congresses of both Botany and Zoölogy wherever possible. The study of bacteriology is, however, a peculiarly independent field unto itself. The Society recognized that certain methods fundamental to the nature of bacteria must first be determined in order to achieve a taxonomic key applicable by bacteriologists to the dissimilar fields of medicine, microbiology, virology, bacteriophage, and rickettsias. Members from all these spheres of bacteriological study have therefore been elected to the Society and this group is called the Nomenclature Committee for the International Society for Microbiology.

Each nation is represented by at least one member but no more than five. The Society for Microbiologists elects two permanent secretaries: one to represent medical and veterinary bacteriology: the other to represent all other allied fields.

The aims of the Society briefly stated are as follows:

To achieve the fixity of names, avoiding or rejecting those names which may be in error or confusing.

To indicate the close interdependence of bacteriological, botanical, and protozoölogical nomenclature in that a name must be rejected if a prior application is found in any of these three related fields.

To define taxonomic groups such as order, family, genus, and species of bacteria.

To give names to taxonomic groups, mainly as a means of reference, and to provide that the valid name of the group be the earliest name published providing this was so done in conformity with the rules of nomenclature. The name of any taxonomic group not validly published therefore has no status.

The naming of various taxonomic groups must be in conformity with the correct Greek or Latin origin of the name and must indicate its proper ending.

To emphasize the extreme importance of preserving the original material on which any new description is based. This can best be achieved by depositing with either of the two recognized type culture depositories a pure and authentic "type" culture.

The designation of the first edition of Linnaeus' *Species Plantarum*, 1753, as being the origin of all legitimate bacteriological nomenclature.

Finally, the editing and publishing of the quarterly *International Bulletin of Bacteriological Nomenclature and Taxonomy* as the official organ of the International Association for Microbiologists, published by the University of Iowa Press.

The lengthy compilation of principles and rules of nomenclature laid down by the International Society for Microbiologists first in 1930 and more fully in 1939 has not had the benefit of full authorization of the Judicial Committee. The troubled conditions of the world during World War II and succeeding years have made group meetings among the various nations extremely difficult. It is expected that their next International Congress will be held in September of 1953.

While most bacteriologists do accept the Linnaeus system of binomial nomenclature, it is a notoriously difficult field in which to define taxonomic concepts of order, family, genera, and species. The inherent nature of bacteria to evince pleomorphism, serological, physiological, and biochemical variation among themselves makes the determination of well-defined taxonomic groups not an easy matter. However, the attempt has been made, and on an international basis, and the final result waits only on the increasing accumulation of knowledge of these "part plants, part animals, and part primitive" forms of microscopic life.

Aileen E. Bonestell is a bacteriologist at the University of California.

◆ ◆ ◆

An article in one of our national magazines recently mentioned the name of the first vice-president of the American Name Society as V. Steffanson with the explanation, "who can spell Vilhjalmur?" The writer of this interesting article might just as well have gone a step farther and called our vice-president V.S. for he was obviously not able to spell Stefansson either.

◆ ◆ ◆

The *Newburgh News* recently carried this UP item: "No one apparently remembers how this tiny western Tennessee community (Mousetail) got its name. But during the Civil War there was a steamboat landing a half mile below Mousetail named Rat Tail." But where did Rat Tail come from?

◆ ◆ ◆

A copy of *Going Light*, a publication of the Sierra Club, was recently purchased by Thomas W. Golightly.

Los Angeles: A Noble Fight Nobly Lost

DAVID ALLEN STEIN

It was an auspicious moment when on December 27, 1779, the authorities of the Mexican province of Alta California decreed *la erección de un pueblo con el título de Reina de los Angeles sobre el río de la Porciúncula*—"the founding of a town with the name Queen of the Angels on the river of the Porciuncula." When the pueblo was finally established on September 4, 1781, and the pious padres asked the blessings of *Nuestra Señora de los Angeles* upon the new town named in her honor, none of the people present could have imagined that some day at this very spot, on a half dry river, many miles away from a harbor, a most spectacular metropolis would arise. The full name given to the pueblo was a little too long even for the Spaniards, and the designation *Pueblo de los Angeles* became common, although the place had not been named for the angels but for the Virgin. When the United States forces occupied the city during the Mexican War there was some confusion about the form of the name. Commodore Stockton datelined his general order of January 11, 1847, Ciudad de Los Angelos, and Major Emory, the boundary commissioner, gave the English equivalent, City of the Angels, in his *Notes of a Military Reconnoissance*. It was Lieutenant (later General) Ord who used the abbreviated form, Los Angeles, on his topographical sketch of August, 1849, and this version was adopted when the county was organized and the city incorporated in 1850. (E. G. Gudde, *California Place Names,* p. 194).

For a generation the town led a progressive but not very spectacular existence. The world knew little of Los Angeles and associated the name California with San Francisco and with the gold fields. In this period the pronunciation lôs ăn′-jĕ-lĕs developed, as it was natural in a city in which the Anglo-American element predominated. In the 1880's the picture began to change. The publications of Charles Nordhoff in praise of the climate of Southern California, the obvious success of Anaheim, the first viticulture colony in the orbit of Los Angeles, the coming of the railroad, and other elements united to start the town on its phenomenal career. One boom followed another, some failed, others succeeded, but the city grew by leaps and bounds. It was in this period that those citizens who watched over the *genius loci* in Los Angeles and elsewhere became conscious of the fact that California had once been Spanish. In the course of years a regular craze developed to give every new street, every new subdivision, every new town a "Spanish" name. This craze was not limited to Southern California but spread over the state. Spanish names are melodious, romantic sounding, their meaning hazy in the minds of most people—hence they are interesting, attractive, sometimes even mysterious. As a result California has not only a large number of Spanish names but a great many pseudo-Spanish names, like Mira Monte, Rio Vista, Camino Encinas.

In connection with this tendency to hispanicize the toponymy of California a fight developed in Los Angeles as valiant and as bitter as the struggle between the Guelfs and the Ghibellines, though not quite as long. The two parties may be labeled as the Hard *G* Party and the Soft *G* Party. The latter maintained that the majority of the inhabitants of Los Angeles pronounce the name of the city lôs ăn-jĕ-lĕs [lɔs ændžələs]; the Hard *G* Party conceded this, but insisted that the name is Spanish and hence it should be pronounced lōs ăng′-glĕs [los æŋgləs].

Now that the fight is over, we can state without fearing the scorn of the Hard *G* Party that they were in error from the very beginning for two reasons.

First, if the pronunciation of an unusual personal name needs to be established for some reason the only recourse is to ask the person in question how he pronounces his name. His pronunciation is the accepted one even though all philologists and phonologists in the world may testify that the man is wrong. If the pronunciation of a community's name needs to be established, the only recourse is to ask the members of the community how they pronounce the name. And if the citizens of Detroit declare by a large majority that they pronounce the name dē troit′, no power on earth can force them to change the pronunciation and say dâ-tro-à′, as it was originally pronounced by the French.

Second, the voiceless velar fricative [x] does not exist in English and it would be quite impossible to force a new sound upon the people. Hence the pronunciation of the Hard G Party is not Spanish, not even an approximation of the Spanish. George R. Stewart (*Names on the Land*, p. 352) remarks dryly: "Many compromised for a hard "g," as if there were some virtue in connecting the city with angles rather than angels."

Yet the fight continued. Civic agencies, newspapers, school teachers tried to force the hard *g* upon the Los Angelenos, and the struggle became more intense when the radio announcers joined the Hard G Party. They succeeded in a way. Around 1940, it is estimated, about 15 per cent of the inhabitants of Los Angeles, including the present mayor, said lōs ăng′-glĕs.

In recent years, however, a danger loomed which led the two parties to forget their feud in order to unite against a new enemy. The soldiers' and sailors' slang "Los," in analogy to "Philly" and "Chi," was not dangerous, but people, afraid of being corrected by either party, were beginning to call the great metropolis of Southern California "L. A." Just as the champions of local patriotism had waged a long fight against calling the city by the Golden Gate "Frisco" so the Los Angelenos united against the tendency of calling Los Angeles "L. A." At the 171st birthday party of the city "the Mayor prayed that civic pride would prevent its citizens from ever, ever referring to it as 'L. A.' " (Los Angeles *Times*, September 5, 1952). In August of last year Mayor Bowron appointed a jury to decide on the pronunciation of the name of the city. Calvin Smith, president of Southern California Broadcasters Association, was made chairman of the jury, which consisted of members of pioneer families, professors of Spanish, radio announcers, and newspapermen.

The jury had no easy task. At a meeting of 500 civic leaders it was easy enough to choose the city official flower, *Strelitzia reginae*—the Bird of Paradise—but nothing could be done about the pronunciation of Los Angeles. The jury after two meetings had not come to a decision whether it should be "Loss An-jell-ess" or "Loss An-guh-less." The foreman, however, reported, perhaps with tongue in cheek, that "the old Spanish pronunciation, 'Lose-Ong-ha-less' had not been seriously considered . . . because it is 'too unusual'." (Los Angeles *Times,* September 5, 1952). A stunning blow to the Spaniophiles of the Hard G Party!

He pleaded for help and this help apparently came forth. On September 12, the jury came to a verdict: the pronunciation of Los Angeles is henceforth officially "loss an-juh-less," i.e., lôs an′-jĕ-lĕs according to Webster's phonetic symbols and [lɔs ændžələs] according to the International Phonetic Alphabet. "This means breaking a habit of most of my lifetime," groaned Mayor Bowron of the Hard G Party, "but," he added like a good American, "I'll go along." (Los Angeles *Times,* September 13, 1952).

To pacify the Hard G Party one member of the jury declared "it ["loss an-juh-less"] is both scholarly and practical," and the professor of Spanish, who decided upon the phonetic syllables given above, said that this pronunciation is not as much at variance with true Spanish as that employing the hard *g*. What the jury actually did was to put its stamp of approval upon the pronunciation used by the majority of people in Los Angeles and elsewhere.

◇ ◇ ◇

Where can you match the mighty music of their names?—The Monongahela, the Colorado, the Rio Grande, the Columbia, the Tennessee, the Hudson (Sweet Thames!); the Kennebec, the Rappahannock, the Delaware, the Penobscot, the Wabash, the Chesapeake, the Swannanoa, the Indian River, the Niagara (Sweet Afton!); the Saint Lawrence, the Susquehanna, the Tombigbee, the Nantahala, the French Broad, the Chattahoochee, the Arizona, and the Potomac (Father Tiber!)—these are a few of their princely names, these are a few of their great, proud, glittering names, fit for the immense and lonely land that they inhabit.

—Thomas Wolfe

Brooklyn from *Breukelen* and *Bruijkleen*

CARL M. WEISMAN

Long before the first Dutch settlement in Brooklyn in 1638, in what today is the Gowanus and Red Hook sections of the borough, the Algonquin Indian tribe inhabited the area, and they called the territory *Meryckawick* or "sandy place," from *me,* the article in the Algonquin dialect, plus *ick*—"locality." The name was probably applied at first to the bottom land or beach.

The origin of the name Brooklyn is derived from two different sources. The first name of the territory was *Bruijkleen Colonie,* the parent body, in which the smaller *Breukelen Village* was later settled.[1] *Bruijkleen* in Dutch means "a free loan," consisting of two parts *bruijk* and *leen,* and is still being used in the Netherlands today, *bruijken* meaning "to use," and *leen* denoting "loan." The land was given to a *bruijker,* "a user or tenant," for a certain consideration. Its equivalent in modern times is "homestead."[2]

The popular conception that the first name given to the territory was *Breukelen* (which is the other source of the name Brooklyn), to describe the broken topography[3] observed by the first Dutch settlers, has been repeatedly refuted by Van Pelt and Armbruster. It is most likely that the old Dutch settlers followed the common sentimental custom of transfer, a name from the old country to the new home. It was in this manner that the Dutch village of *Breukelen,* 18 miles from Amsterdam, found a place on the map of the New World.[4] The application of the name may also have been influenced by the fact that early Brooklyn's soil like its Netherland counterpart was found to be springy and marshy.

Up until the time the British came into possession of New Netherland in 1664, *Bruijkleen Colonie* still was used to describe the larger settlement while *Breukelen* remained the name of the village within it. The British, however, applied the name "Brookland"[5] to designate both areas since the names sounded alike to them, and they were not aware of their difference in meaning.

"Brookland" was a close English counterpart of *Bruijkleen* since the Dutch pronounced their "free loan" word "Brooklane" [brUklen]. The British failed to make the distinction in meaning between *Bruijkleen* and *Breukelen* inaccurately believing them both to denote "broken land." In any case, to both place names, different in origin and description, was applied the new designation.

The development of the pronunciation "Brooklyn" from "Brookland" is obviously explained by the raising of the mid-high tense front vowel [e] to the high front slack vowel [I] caused, no doubt, by stressing the first syllable.

NOTES

[1] See Eugene L. Armbruster's *Bruijkleen Colonie, 1638–1918* (New York, 1918), p. 11, where he states that "the name *Breukelen* was applied to the village on the site of the former Indian village of *Meryckawick*, which was a place of concentration within the *Bruijkleen Colonie* and was known by that distinct name."

[2] The necessity for extending a liberal land loan across the East River from New Netherland arose in 1638, when the patroons (Dutch land proprietors) found it extremely difficult to induce a sufficient number of men to ship to the New Netherland Colony because the feudal system of land ownership was a total failure in promoting further voluntary colonization from Holland; thus it became expedient for the Dutch West India Company to encourage colonization on a *bruijkleen* or "free loan basis."

[3] In Dutch, of course, "broken land" is *gebroken land*.

[4] The Old World *Breukelen* still exists today. It is a small village in the northeast of Holland on the main highway between Utrecht and Amsterdam in the Province of Utrecht. It is sixteen feet below sea level amid well-worked peat polders (a tract of low land reclaimed from the sea by dikes or dams), peat also being the normal fuel of the region. The village was completely drained in the seventeenth century, and is now almost entirely planted with vegetables.

[5] On a copy of an early English map dated May 21, 1696, of an undesignated section of the territory, on file at the main branch of the New York Public Library showing a survey of the Benton and Bennett Purchase of 930 acres of Indian territory, the southwest boundary of the land section is termed the "South West Bounds of Brookland." On another English map dated 1770, of what is today South Brooklyn showing the proposed construction of a ferry from Brooklyn to Manhattan, the land area drawn is titled "Brookland" and the proposed ferry is designated "The Brookland Ferry."

Carl M. Weisman is a graduate student of Brooklyn College and a teacher of social sciences in a junior high school. He is a veteran of World War II, and a member of the National Council for Social Studies.

◆ ◆ ◆

For names are enduring—generations come and go; and passing on with each, they become all but everlasting.

—Charles Wareing Bardsley

Names and Trains

ERWIN G. GUDDE

MORE THAN a century ago, when the railroad began to revolutionize transportation, one of the German political writers composed a lyrical poem in which he compared the rails to wedding rings. Just as the golden band unites a couple forever, the steel bands of the rails will unite the European nations and help to bring about eternal peace. Alas, at the present time the changing of the standard gauge of rails in Soviet-controlled countries to the wider Russian track seems to be symbolic of the complete disunion of Europe. For the United States, however, Carl Beck's prophecy was completely justified: the rails were actually wedding rings which united the East with the West and played a most important role in the consolidation of the country.

Whether the railroad will hold its own or will succumb to airways and the super highways—its story will remain one of the important and most fascinating phases of American history. American geographical nomenclature, too, is closely connected with the development of the railroad. Tens of thousands of American place names owe their origin to location engineers. They gave names to construction camps which later became stations, either to vanish or to become centers of population. These "railroad names" have often been attacked because of their fancifulness, their lack of tradition, their sometimes misplaced humor. Yet, they have contributed to the colorful and diversified geographical nomenclature of our country.

Another phase of American railroads, which is interesting to the student of onomatology, are the names of the passenger trains. These do not go back to the pioneer days of railroading. Until recently trains were identified by numbers as the local and freight trains still are today. To be sure, there have been names for passenger trains since the days of Stephenson. But these names were actually the names of the locomotive; locomotive names are as old as the railroad itself. The *DeWitt Clinton* operated over the Mohawk and Hudson Railroad from Albany to Schenectady on August 9, 1831, and, named after its locomotive, may be considered the first named North American passenger train. Modern passenger train nomenclature started when railroads began to designate trains as Daylight Limited or Evening Special. Now about 650 of the de luxe passenger trains in North America have names, many of which have gained not only local but national and international fame and recognition.

Some names which were originally only modifying adjectives may be called generic names of passenger trains: the term "Express" is used 69 times, "Limited" 60 times, "Special" 42 times. Others have become more or less generic terms: "Zephyr" (12), "Mail" (9), "Rocket" (8), "Advance" (7), "Flyer" (5), "Eagle" (4).

Almost one third of all named passenger trains bear a geographical designation which indicates their origin, destination, or direction. The *Northern Express* of the Illinois Central, the *Southwestern Limited* of the New York Central and all other directions of the compass are represented. The *Overland* of the Union Pacific, the *Atlantic Express* of the Erie, the *Pacific* of the Chicago and North Western, the *Ocean Limited* of the Canadian National, the *Pan-American* of the Louisville and Nashville, and others imply larger geographical conceptions. But also every state of the Union and every railroad center of importance—Chicago ten, Cleveland eight times—is represented in the name of a train. Many of our mountains and mountain ranges, the Allegheny, the Berkshire Hills, the White Mountains, the Green Mountains, the Rocky Mountains, the Schuylkill, Mount Shasta, the Sierra have found their way into the nomenclature of our trains. Two mountains in New Hampshire, Cardigan and Uncanoonuc, are among the many colorful names of the Boston and Maine. Our rivers are represented by the Columbia, the Cumberland, the Klamath, the Missouri, the Potomac, Rogue River, the San Joaquin. Many of our national domains and geographical names with historical implications are likewise found in train names: Grand Canyon, Mount Vernon, Shenandoah, Tippecanoe, Yellowstone. Even street names sometimes are considered of value in naming trains: *Broadway Limited, Fifth Avenue Special, Forty-second Street, La Salle Street Limited, The Pershing Square.*

Some 75 trains bear geographical names with a suffix indicating origin, destination, or personification. In almost two thirds of the names the ending *-an* or *-ian* is used: the *Bostonian,* the *Miamian,* the *Oklahoman;* the Chicago Burlington and Quincy has a *Coloradoan,* the Santa Fe a *Kansas Cityan,* the Boston and Maine a *Nashuan.* About twenty trains have the suffix -er, including three *New Yorkers,* a *Day Cape Codder,* and a *Night Cape Codder.* There is also a *Laker* of the Soo Line in allusion to the Great Lakes, an *Ozarker,* a *Montrealer,* a *Marylander,* a *Winnipeger.* Unusual suffixes to geographical terms occur only twice, the *Akronite* and the *Louisiane.*

Besides the train names derived from true geographical terms there are about two dozens showing the American predilection for nicknames. North of the Mason-Dixon Line we find the *Connecticut Yankee,* the *Flying Yankee,* and the *Yankee Clipper,* south of it we find the *Dixie Flagler,* the *Dixie Flyer,* and the *Dixie Limited.* There is also a *Patriot* and a *The Patriot* in the North, and *The Rebel* and *Gulf Coast Rebel* in the South. The New York Central has an *Empire State Express* and an *Advance Empire State Express,* a *Knickerbocker* and an *Advance Knickerbocker.* The *Badger Express* runs through Wisconsin, the *Wolverine* through Michigan, the *Quaker* through Pennsylvania, the *Hoosier* through Indiana, the *Lone Star* through Texas, the *Nutmeg* through Connecticut. Not so well known is the fact that Oklahoma is known as the "Sooner State" because, as the story goes, many of the early settlers slipped across the boundary line before the territory was opened for settlement, and these people became known as "Sooners." Hence the *Sooner* of the Missouri-Kansas-Texas. The *Dirigo* of the Boston and Maine, finally, takes its name from the state motto of Maine.

Other train names with geographical implication are derived from the products of the areas which the trains traverse. The *Black Diamond* and *King Coal* of the Reading Line advertise Pennsylvania coal. The *Oil Flyer* of the Santa Fe runs through rich oil lands; the *Copper Country Limited* starts from Chicago and terminates at Calumet, the center of Michigan's copper mines. The *Cornbelt Rocket* runs between Chicago and Omaha, the *Potatoland Special* between Bangor and Van Buren, the *Cotton Blossom* between Washington and Birmingham, the *Gold Coast* of the Southern Pacific ends in San Francisco and the *Orange Blossom Special* of the Pennsylvania, in Miami, Florida.

Speed is next to safety the most important element in running passenger trains. Hence the names of various objects which indicate fastness The rocket is probably the most commonly used, followed by arrow and cannon ball, and several meteors and comets, but no shooting star. The once so popular, truly American term clipper we find only once, the *Yankee Clipper* of the New York, New Haven and Hartford. Various birds' names are also used to indicate speed. The eagle is most often used, but the hawk, the gull, the humming bird, and others are also found. The Kansas City Southern has a train called the *Flying Crow,* which perhaps was not named in contrast to a "walking crow" but because the train runs as the "crow flies." The bluebird, the alouette, the flamingo, the pelican, the meadow lark are probably used because these birds are native in the region; and the lark, the owl, and the nightingale indicate time of departure but not speed. Of fleet-footed animals only one is represented, the *Antelope* of the Santa Fe, unless we want to count the *Pony Express* of the Union Pacific, or the *Thoroughbred* of the Chicago, Indianapolis and Louisville in this category. In other respects, too, our fauna is poorly represented. Outside of the wolverine and the badger, which were really named after the states so nicknamed, we find only the *Gopher* of the Great Northern and the *Caribou* of the Canadian National.

Another convenient and conventional way of naming trains is from the time of the day, which was, as was noted before, probably the beginning of modern railroad nomenclature. There are 13 names with night, including a *Night Owl* of the Boston and Maine and four with midnight. For trains making a day run the euphonious daylight (10) is preferred to day (3). There are five trains with morning, three with afternoon, one with matinee, but none with evening in the name. The *Morning Star,* the *Starlight* and the *Twilight,* the *Sundown* and the *Sunset* are other trains whose name show the time of their operation.

Train names are commercial names. They serve the purpose of attracting and impressing, hence we find among the names which are chosen for that purpose: the *Admiral* and the *General,* the *Cavalier* and *El Capitan,* the *Chief* and the *Super Chief,* the *Commander* and the *Commodore,* the *Steel King* and the *Peach Queen.* For trains which have their terminal in Washington, D.C., or in one of the state capitals a very definite set of impressive names has developed: the *President* and the *Governor,* the *Senator,* the *Representative* and the *Speaker,* the *Executive,* and the *Legislature,* the *Constitution* and the *Judiciary.*

Historical characters, who play such an important role in toponymy, are not often used in the nomenclature of trains. Three great explorers, Ponce de Leon, La Salle, Père Marquette, are honored by trains in the Midwest, and it is only natural that others were named for William Penn, Nathan Hale, Washington, Jefferson, and Lincoln. Paul Revere's name is even borne by two trains, and the Fort Worth and Denver has a *Sam Houston Zephyr.* The *John Wilkes* of the Lehigh Valley honors the spectacular Englishman who supported the cause of the American colonists during the War of Independence and whose name is also commemorated in Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania. But of later historical characters we find only Edison representing the inventors, James Whitcomb Riley, Mark Twain, and Irvin S. Cobb the poets and writers, and Will Rogers the movie stars. With the exception of *Commodore Vanderbilt* of the New York Central and the *Asa Packer* of the Lehigh Valley, the latter honoring the guiding spirit of the Delaware, Lehigh, Schuylkill and Susquehanna Railroad of 1846, none of the great financiers and builders of railroads has been commemorated in the name of a train. Only two women have given their names to trains, Ann Rutledge, the fiancée, and Nancy Hanks, the mother of Lincoln; the latter, together with a *Little Nancy* of the Central of Georgia is in the deepest South.

As in other phases of American culture a great many Indian names have been preserved in the names of passenger trains, some true personal and place names of the original inhabitants, as well as some fanciful or fictitious creations. The name Hiawatha occurs most often as a train name, not because the hero of Longfellow's epos is generally popular in train nomenclature but because one line, the Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul and Pacific, has a predilection for it. They have a *Morning,* an *Afternoon,* a *Midwest,* a *Chippewa,* an *Olympian Hiawatha,* and two just plain *Hiawathas.* The only other personal Indian names are two historical though somewhat disputed characters. "Lady Rebecca" is commemorated in the *Pocahontas* and her father in the *Powhatan Arrow,* both of the Norfolk and Western. Of the confusingly large number of Indian tribes several have found their way into railroad nomenclature: the Cayuga, the Cherokee, the Chickasaw, the Chinook, the Choctaw, the Iroquois, the Seminole, the Sioux, the Susquehannock, and the Tuscarora. Two others, more generic names of original inhabitants of the North American continent, are honored in train names. An *Aztec Eagle* runs between San Antonio and Mexico City and the *Eskimo* between Calgary and Edmonton in Canada. Otherwise only the *Tomahawk* of the Chicago Milwaukee St. Paul and Pacific and the *Gila Tomahawk* of the Southern Pacific remind us of the original inhabitants. The many geographical features of Indian origin which have provided names for trains are no longer associated with Indians but are considered "American" names.

Some trains bear names which have no historical or geographical connection or allusion, but were just chosen for their sound and their catchiness, the *Banner Blue,* the *Gilt Edge, Southern Belle, Sun Beam, Indian Head,* the *Silver Star,* the *Trail Blazer,* the *East Coast Champion, American Royal, Nellie Bly*, the *Flambeau*, and others. A number of horticultural names can be found in the names of trains. Some of these doubtless refer to the abundance of flowers or trees in the region through which the train passes: *Portland Rose, Royal Poinciana, Palmetta;* others were named for the flower of a state: *The Bluebonnet* (Texas), *The Goldenrod* (Alabama), *The Sunflower* (Kansas).

There are, finally, a group of coined names which often present a problem to the onomatologist. The coining of a new name by putting together initial letters of several names is found among train names as well as in any other group of names. The *Del-Mar-Va Express* of the Pennsylvania unites the three state names of *Del*aware, *Mar*yland, and *V*irgini*a*. *The Mondamin* of the Chicago and Northwestern may appear to have been coined from *Mon*tana, *Da*kota, *Min*nesota, but according to R. P. Schaffer of the Company it was taken from the name of the corn spirit in Longfellow's *Hiawatha,* although the region (between Eau Claire and Duluth) is not particularly noted for corn. The *Ak-Sar-Ben* of the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy is, of course, Nebraska spelled backward, a common label for many organizations in Nebraska. Apparently only one train name bears an abbreviation, the *F.F.V.* of the Pennsylvania, standing for "Fast Flying Virginian."

Train names like other classes of names reflect geography and history, the natural resources of the country, the psychology of the people; beyond that our passenger trains show in their names the function of the railroad: fast transportation, frequency of departure, safety and comfort, and service to the public.

◆ ◆ ◆

This article is based chiefly on a publication of the Association of American Railroads and on information received directly from a number of railroad companies. Those interested in a complete listing of the names of all passenger trains may write to the Association of American Railroads, Transportation Building, Washington 6, D.C., for a copy of *Named Passenger Trains*.

◆ ◆ ◆

More Poets and Place Names—

I have fallen in love with American names:
The sharp, gaunt names that never get fat;
The snakeskin-titles of mining-claims;
The plumed war-bonnet of Medicine Hat,
Tucson and Deadwood and Lost Mule Flat.

—Stephen Vincent Benét

None can care for literature in itself who does not take a special pleasure in the sound of names: And there is no part of the world where nomenclature is so rich, poetical, humorous and picturesque as the United States of America. . . . The names of the states and territories themselves form a chorus of sweet and most romantic vocables: . . . There are few poems with a nobler music for the ear: A songful, tuneful land: And, if the new Homer shall arise from the Western continent, his verse will be enriched, his pages sing spontaneously, with the names of states and cities that would strike the fancy in a business circular.

—Robert Louis Stevenson

Names in Brief

Everest-Chomolungma.—Some day the news will break that man has scaled the highest elevation on the face of the earth. So far all attempts to reach the summit of the Himalaya Mountains have been a series of disappointments and disasters. The name of this highest of the world's mountains is known to us as Mount Everest, but the communistic government of China decreed recently that this peak henceforth is to be known only by its original name, *Chomolungma.*

Mount Everest was named in honor of Sir George Everest, 1790–1866, who was from 1823 to 1843 in charge of the geodetic survey of India. His successor, Sir Andrew Waugh, solemnly stated in a communication, read at the meeting of the Royal Geographical Society of May 11, 1857, that he had bestowed the name of his former chief to the summit of the mountain "which is probably the highest in the world."

There was strong opposition to the name because of the circumstance that a number of native names, Nepalese as well as Tibetan, were ascertained. B. H. Hodgson, a British official in Nepal claimed that the natives called the peak *Devadhunga,* "holy hill"; Sir J. Hooker gave the Tibetan name as *Tsungan;* Hermann von Schlaginweit, who observed the Himalaya crest the same year the peak was named, believed to have established *Gaurisankar* as the Nepalese and *Chingopamari* as the Tibetan name. For several generations, however, the name Everest was almost universally accepted. It was not until Sven Hedin and other modern explorers became acquainted with the more proximate regions of the Himalaya that the Tibetan name *Chomolungma,* "Goddess Mother of the Mountains," became generally known.

Girl's Names of Possible Arabic Origin.—In my folkloristic studies in the Arab countries, I have come repeatedly upon female Arabic names which have their exact equivalents in the Christian world. In view of the strong Arabic influence upon Europe in former centuries, it is quite possible that the following names had their origin in the Orient.

Norah. Nura, feminine of *Nur;* also *Nuriya,* feminine of *Nuri,* meaning "light." *Nura* is a common girl's name throughout the Arab world, pronounced noora. The masculine *Nur* is also common both in the Arab and other Islamic countries, as the common Indian man's name, *Nur Jehan,* "light of the world." Chambers' dictionary gives Norah, short form of Honora, etc. I fail to see why this should be so as *Nura* is a very widespread girl's name in its own right.

Leila, "night." A name in general use for dark-haired or dark-complexioned girls in Arabic countries. It may have come originally from the Hebrew where *Leila,* "night," is also used as a girl's name.

Lulu. The Arabic girl's name is usually *Lulua,* or *Luli,* feminine of *Lulu,* meaning "pearl." Fairly common; the masculine is not used as a name.

Adela, "tresses." Not very common as a name; the word is actually singular, meaning "tress of hair" in South Iraq dialect. But I have also found the name Adela in Libya where it is ascribed to the root *adil,* "straight."

C. G. CAMPBELL

Benghazi, Libya

Big Muddy Water River.—Father Marquette called the Des Moines River, where he visited the Illinois Indian village in 1673 near the present Keokuk, Iowa, *Pikitanoui.* Later he continued down the Mississippi and when he came to the mouth of the Missouri, he called it *Pekistanoui* and in the next sentence *Pekitanoui.* This was, no doubt, the Illinois name for the Des Moines, and likely is derived from the Algonkian *pe* from *nippe,* "water," *kit* from *kitche,* "big," *han* from *hanna,* "river," and *oui* from *saùpaeu,* "muddy": big muddy water river. It would seem that he transferred the name because the Missouri was so much bigger and muddier than the Des Moines. The name was used for the Missouri for some fifty years when the shorter Algonkian name *missi,* "big," *oui,* "muddy," came into use. The old name survives in Pecatonica town and river in northern Illinois.

J. A. C. LELAND

Isanti-Kathio.—One of the bands of Sioux in eastern Minnesota, in the Mille Lacs region, was called by the others *Isanati,* "knife dwellers," as they lived on Knife Lake (*isan,* "knife," *ati,* "to dwell." From this name we have Isanti County, Minnesota, Santee, Nebraska, and the *Isanti,* now called Santee. In the Sioux language *n* at the end of a syllable has just a slight nasal sound very much like the final *n* in the French word *non,* so the Indians pronounced it *Isaw'ati.* Du Luth wrote it in the plural, *Izattis.* Brodhead in copying it, made a *k* out of *Iz* and wrote *Kathio,* and so it has been to this day. No doubt there are other such mistakes in copying strange names. Kathio is a township on the southwest shore of Mille Lacs, Mille Lacs County, Minnesota.

J. A. C. LELAND

Linnea borealis.—In his lecture on the significance and importance of names in teaching, our executive secretary expresses his regret that the great Linnaeus is honored only by the name of an insignificant species of the honeysuckle family. What Gudde apparently did not know is that the great botanist himself bestowed his name upon the little flower. He gave names of colleagues and friends to such showy plants as *Fuchsia* and *Lagerstroemia* and *Rudbeckia.* His own modesty is reflected in the fact that his name is borne by a shy and retiring plant of the northern woods, *Linnea borealis.* But this shy plant was Linné's favorite. It appears in all his portraits, either held in his hand or fastened to his coat, from the one painted shortly after his return from his *iter lapponicum* in 1732 through all that were painted during his life. He holds it in his hand in the bronze statue that stands in Humlegården in Stockholm. When he was ennobled he submitted to the herald of the realm suggestions for the design of his coat of arms; and his first specification was that "my little *Linnaea*" should form its crest. The herald improved greatly on Linné's crude drawing, but left the slender stalk with its twin bells as the crowning element of the design. It was Linné's own adopted symbol; and his fame glorifies the modest little twinflower.

JOHN LEIGHLY

An Unusual Name Superstition.—Name taboos are generally associated with strange, faraway lands and with civilizations lost in the past. It is surprising, therefore, to find that in our own country, in these "enlightened" times, a form of name superstition still prevails. In parts of the South, for example, if a Negro mother has lost two children in childbirth or shortly thereafter, she can be assured of the survival of her third child, according to popular belief, only if the second dead baby lies buried face down in its grave and the new baby is named for Mother Earth. For a boy the choice may be Clayton, Ashley, Sandy, or some similar form; for a girl, on the other hand, the name is likely to be a variation of the word "Earth" itself, such as Eartha or Ertha. The student who reported this interesting bit of Americana to me was called Erthel!

Cecilia A. Hotchner

Hunter College

Seaborne and Shoreborne are listed by George R. Stewart in his *Men's Names in Plymouth and Massachusetts in the Seventeenth Century* among what he calls "English Meaningfuls." The classical approach to the former is found in the first register of students in the University of California, wherein is the signature of Lucio Marinatus Tewksbury who states that he was born in 1849 "in sight of Cape Horn."

H. M. L.

Bē-ă'trĭs.—Ordinarily an unusual pronunciation of a commonly known name will not last very long in an American community. The people will soon change it to the pronunciation which is familiar to them. However, the name of the county seat of Gage County, Nebraska, Beatrice, was and is still pronounced bē-ă'trĭs. The first settlers of Gage County organized a company for the founding of the town while on a steamboat on the Missouri River. They landed at Nebraska City and set out to select the site. The town was named Beatrice in May, 1857, in honor of Beatrice Kinney, daughter of Judge Kinney of Nebraska City, and the parents happened to pronounce their daughter's name not bē'*a*-trĭs but bē-ă'trĭs.

Louise M. Ackerman

Lincoln, Nebraska

News, Comments, and Queries

FOURTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ONOMASTIC SCIENCES

Under the patronage of His Majesty King Gustavus Adolphus VI and the sponsorship of the International Committee of Onomastic Sciences (ICOS) the Fourth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences was held at Uppsala, Sweden, August 18–21, 1952. The University of Uppsala was the host institution to the congress which was organized by a committee in Sweden headed by Professor Jöran Sahlgren of that university.

About 200 persons from 24 countries or other areas were listed in the program as members of the congress. Official delegates represented 11 countries, 20 universities, 14 academies, and 32 learned societies. Eight members of the American Name Society were listed as in attendance, namely, Olaf von Feilitzen (Sweden); J. B. Rudnyckyj (Canada); A. H. Smith (United Kingdom); H. J. van de Wijer and Karel Roelandts (Belgium); and John G. Mutziger, Ernst Pulgram, and Allen Belden (United States).

Highlights of the program were a reception by the University of Uppsala, a dinner given by the Royal Gustavus Adolphus Academy, an all-day excursion by bus through Uppland Län, a meeting celebrating the fiftieth anniversary of the Royal Swedish Toponymic Commission, and a concluding banquet.

More than fifty papers, mostly dealing with historical and linguistic aspects of geographic and personal names, were listed in the program. These were arranged according to subject matter for presentation at fifteen group sessions.

At intervals during the congress the Swedish Place-Names Archives, maintained at the university by the Royal Toponymic Commission, were demonstrated to speakers of various languages. The archives contain extensive historical records and research files and serve as a laboratory for a continuing study of Swedish place names.

The International Committee of Onomastic Sciences endorsed, and the congress adopted, the following resolutions.

1. That in documents of the Fourth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences and of subsequent congresses place names shall be used and spelled as they are

officially or locally used and spelled, if in the Roman alphabet. (Introduced by the United States delegation.)

2. That at subsequent congresses there be a special section on Oriental- and Arabic-language names. (Introduced by A. Caferoglu of Turkey.)

3. That various states (countries) be invited to grant financial support to onomastic commissions of their own. (Introduced by P. Skok of Yugoslavia and M. de Paiva Boléo of Portugal.)

4. That a work be published on personal names appearing in French literature of the Middle Ages. (Introduced by Karl Michaelsson of Sweden on behalf of L-F. Flutre of France.)

5. That collaboration be organized between ICOS and the International Center of General Dialectology in Louvain. (Introduced by Sever Pop of Belgium.)

6. That the terminology to be used in the study of personal names be standardized language by language and eventually on the international level. (Introduced by Karel Roelandts of Belgium.)

7. That place-name materials should be collected as soon as possible in each country as well as in Greece. (Introduced by the Greek delegation.)

It was announced to the congress that the American Name Society had been founded and that an organizational meeting would be held in December. Descriptive circulars and membership application forms were distributed.

It was also announced that Elsdon C. Smith will serve as a second member of ICOS representing the United States. Meredith F. Burrill was designated a member of ICOS in 1949.

An invitation by the rector of the University of Salamanca to hold the next congress at Salamanca, Spain, was accepted by ICOS.

ALLEN BELDEN, JOHN G. MUTZIGER

U. S. Board on Geographic Names.—Between June, 1952, and February, 1953, the following lists of decisions were published by the Department of the Interior: No. 5204, Alaska; No. 5205, Guatemala; 5206, Panama; 5207, Brunei, North Borneo and Sarawak; No. 5208, Colombia; No. 5209, Mexico; No. 5210, Indonesia, Netherlands New Guinea and Portuguese Timor; No. 5211, Japan; No. 5212, Republic of the Philippines; No. 5301, Basutoland, Bechuanaland, South West Africa, Swaziland, Union of South Africa. Of special interest to the American Name Society is *Docket List No. 217, Geographic Names on the Canada Boundary,* which was issued in hectographic form on October 10, 1952. One of the most interesting, and certainly the most important item in this docket list is:

23. Cordilleras: North America; the entire western mountain

system of North America. Not: Cordillera, Cordilleran Belt, Cordilleran Highlands.

This is the common name for the mountain ranges bordering the continent of South America. Major William Falconer Emory speaks of the Cordilleras of California (referring apparently to the coast ranges as well as the Sierra Nevada) in his *Notes of a Military Reconnoissance...*, published in Washington in 1848. John B. Trask in his *Report,* published as a California State Assembly Document in 1854, states: "I am informed that it is now proposed to term the entire chain of mountains, extending through to the northern part of Oregon, and running south into Lower California 'Cordilleras of Western America.' " Josiah D. Whitney, in 1870, proposed to call the entire orographic system of western North America, including the Rocky Mountains, Cordilleras. The item in *Docket List No. 217* is obviously an attempt to perpetuate Whitney's idea. The list of names on the Canadian boundary has been prepared for review by the Domestic Names Committee and the Foreign Names Committee of the U. S. Board on Geographic Names, the Advisory Committee on Names of Alaska, and the Canadian Board on Geographical Names.

The New Mexico Place Name Dictionary.—Collecting information for a place-name dictionary began in New Mexico during 1948, under the sponsorship of the New Mexico Folklore Society. The project was first proposed by Ina Sizer Cassidy, of Santa Fe, who as the director of the Writers' Project in New Mexico had supervised the preparation of a place-name file in the late 1930's. On June 26, 1948, T. M. Pearce, of the Department of English, University of New Mexico, was elected editor of publications for the society and assumed editorial work for successive instalments of *The New Mexico Place Name Dictionary,* which appeared in May of 1949, 1950, and 1951. A total of nearly 800 names were identified in these collections. About one fifth of the material is still to be edited: files of Spanish names prepared by the Modern Language Department of the state university, lists from the State Department of Game and Fish, the Writers' Project, the Bureau of Business Research of the university, and names sent by independent collectors. Cost of mimeographing these collections has been underwritten by grants-in-aid from the Research Committee of the University of New Mexico.

The standardized form to be followed by the New Mexico dictionary specifies the place name in capitals; the county identification in parentheses; descriptive material giving source of the name and date, plus pertinent historical data, even folklore, i.e., popular etymologies when distinctive and worthy of memory. So far, pronunciations have not been marked, since even the diacritical marks of the G. and C. Merriam dictionary system are difficult to reproduce well on stencils. Markings for the pronunciation of unusual names will be given when materials are finally printed. No date for the publication of the complete dictionary has been set, but a dictionary of perhaps one thousand to fifteen hundred names in pamphlet form with brief identifications is being discussed for the fall of 1953.

The New Mexico Place Name Dictionary, when completed, will be colorful as well as informative, for the place names of this area are drawn from multilingual roots, including Pueblo and Plains Indian language stocks plus Spanish and English sources. Names like Cíbola (Spanish, "buffalo"), a transcription from Zuñi *Shiwina*, appear alongside Alkali Arroyo, and an Alma or an Arabella may not be too remote from a Stinking Springs. A trail to Buckman Mesa once bore an Indian name meaning "tickle foot trail," because the path is gravelly and tickles the feet in moccasins. There are Black Mesa, Blue Lake, Yellow Canyon, Red River, and White City in the color scale; names for flora (Datil, "date," Elota, "ear of corn," Nogal, "walnut"); fauna (Coyote, Culebra, "snake," Gato, "cat," Palomas, "doves," Las Nutrias, "beavers"). Missions of the Catholic Church spread the names of the saints across the land, and the two railroads have bequeathed the names of officialdom. Folklore vies with history in the naming process, and poetry struggles with prose in both sound and sense. All of it spells place naming in New Mexico.

The Onomastic Commission of UVAN in Winnipeg.—The activities of the Onomastic Commission of the Ukrainian Free Academy of Sciences (UVAN) was initiated in Augsburg (West Germany) in 1947, by the publication and distribution of a *Zapytnyk dlya zbyrannya materiyaliv do ukrayinskoho osobovoho y miscevoho nazovnyctva* (Ukrainian Onomastic Questionnaire) composed by Professor J. B. Rudnyckyj. The questionnaire consisted of 15 questions. It was mailed to about 250 persons and resulted in 25 answers with information concerning about 2,500 personal and place names from Ukraine. The same questionnaire was published again in Winnipeg in 1951, and brought further information from about 25 Ukrainian settlements. Material for more than 15,000 personal and place names from Ukraine is now being preserved in Winnipeg, including the private collection of Professor Rudnyckyj.

Besides *Zapytnyk* the following papers on onomastics appeared in English as special issues of the *Slavistica* series of UVAN in Winnipeg:

The Origin of the Word Rus, by R. Smal-Stocky of Marquette University, Milwaukee, 1949.

The Names Rus, Russia, Ukraine and their Historical Background, by G. W. Simpson of the University of Saskatchewan, 1951.

The growing interest in onomastics among the Ukrainia-Canadian and American scholars in 1950 and 1951 resulted in the edition of a special series, *Onomastica,* under the editorship of Professor J. B. Rudnyckyj. To date the following issues of the series have been published:

The Term and Names Ukraine, by J. B. Rudnyckyj. Winnipeg, 1951, pp. 132 (in Ukrainian).

Canadian Place Names of Ukrainian Origin, by J. B. Rudnyckyj. Winnipeg, 1951, pp. 88 (in Ukrainian with English entries).

The Names Galicia and Volynia, by J. B. Rudnyckyj. Winnipeg, 1952, pp. 32 (in Ukrainian with English résumé).

The Name Ukraine in South-Carpathia, by B. Barvinskyj. Winnipeg, 1952, pp. 16 (in Ukrainian with English and German résumés).

L'origine du Nom des Ruthenes, by B. B. Unbegaun. (In print; in French).

The chairman of the Onomastic Commission of UVAN is Professor J. B. Rudnyckyj; the secretary, Dr. G. M. Lucyk. The address is Box 3597, Station B, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada.

Book Reviews

The Story of Our Names. By Elsdon C. Smith. (New York: Harper & Brothers, 1950. Pp. 296.)

For more than twenty-five years Elsdon C. Smith has spent a great deal of time on his favorite subject—personal names. He has carried on his researches in some of the best libraries in this country and abroad. The reader will be impressed by the tremendous amount of reading which Mr. Smith must have done in preparation for *The Story of Our Names*—a verification of Samuel Johnson's observation that "a man will turn over half a library to make one book." The result is a book which has already taken its place among the standard works on special subjects. Besides this volume, the author has published two other books on names: *Naming Your Baby* (1943) and *Personal Names: A Bibliography* (1952).

The style of the book is informal and easy; wit and humor appear throughout; bits of narrative are frequently used in accounting for the origin and meaning of names.

There are a short foreword and an index, which lists most of the names discussed. The titles of the fourteen chapters serve as a guide to the contents of *The Story:* "Our Christian Names," "How Our Surnames Originated," "The Classes of Surnames," "Your Name and You," "Nicknames," "American Names," "Names in Other Countries," "Personal Names in the Bible," "Primitive Names," "The Law of Names and Change of Names," "Curious Names," "The Psychology of Names," "Names of the Famous," "If You Wish to Read Further." This last chapter consists mainly of a bibliography.

As one reads, he discovers that a study of names will reveal much history about groups of peoples and individuals, their politics, customs, superstitions, religions, occupations, and the like. Some peoples change their names. There may be different reasons for changing the names. Under compusion many Jews had to take on uncomplimentary, loathsome names, which they tended to change when they had more freedom. A Russian might have a name with a religious connotation; but when the Revolution came, he might change his name to suit the new order. Thus *Dakonovy,* "deacon," became *Voliny,* "liberty," and *Bogoiavlenskaya,* "appearance of God," became *Komsomolova,* "young communist."

The chapter on foreign names may serve a number of purposes: to acquaint English-speaking persons with the origin and composition of foreign names, associations connected with these names, and reasons for assigning these names.

Among some peoples there is the practice of giving two kinds of names to the same person, one a private and sometimes secret name and the other a public name. Some Jews have done this; so have the Gypsies. A good many primitive peoples have also followed this practice, perhaps because of some superstition in which the name played a part. Lorenzo D. Turner says (*Africanisms in the Gullah dialect*) that the Gullah Negroes often have a "basket" or secret name and a public name, and that the secret name is generally of African origin.

The discussions on the names of American Indians, American Negroes, the Jews (both in America and foreign countries), and the Chinese are longer than one usually finds in books.

Since Mr. Smith is a lawyer who is interested in names, we should expect that over the years he would have collected many interesting facts and incidents concerning law and names. His chapter "The Law of Names and Change of Names" lives up to our expectation.

The author might well have said more about the use of capital letters as given names, the letters here not being the abbreviations for any names. He does discuss and illustrate this usage for the middle name, President Harry S Truman, for example. But I have known a number of people both of whose given names were merely letters, not abbreviations. Dr. Robert L. Ramsay, with whom I had some correspondence on this subject a few years ago, wrote me in part; "Professor DR Scott has had trouble all his life getting his name written as he likes it [capital DR written solid and without periods]. He says that his father was named David Roland, but that his own name was definitely the initials only. This custom of using letters only as a name is rather widespread, and I think growing in America, perhaps more prevalent in the Middle West than elsewhere, but not exclusively. I know several other cases. It is quite common to use a middle [letter] that stands for nothing."

More surprising than the mere "letter-name" is the use of no given name. Mr. Smith says that there was a Dr. Gatewood in Chicago who had no given name.

Throughout *The Story of Our Names* occur peculiar or unusual names: short and long names, the shortest consisting of only one letter and the longest consisting of sixty-three letters; names given in spite; names based on misconceptions; names showing a perverted sense of humor; and so on. O. Hell, who sold candy in Brooklyn, petitioned the court to be allowed to change his name; his petition was granted. An English family named its son Sirs, from the biblical passage "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" An English foundling girl was named (1644) Misericordia-adulterina. Governor Hogg of Texas is said to have named a daughter Ima.

I suspect, with Mr. Smith, that many of our "funny" names found in some newspapers and journals are the concoctions of writers. I so regard the various forms of names said to be derived from chapters C and CIV of Psalms, producing Pism C, Pisalem Civ [and Pizlem Civ]. However, I have known some people afflicted with given names as atrocious as anything in Mr. Smith's book.

Mr. Smith says that we should have a dictionary of names that does for names what the *Oxford Dictionary* has done for common words. Since he gave that advice, the American Name Society has been organized, has had its first meeting, has established a journal, and is now on its way toward producing such a dictionary. And much of the credit must go to our author.

George P. Wilson

Woman's College of the University of North Carolina

Indian Place Names in Delaware. By A. K. Dunlap, associate professor of English, University of Delaware, and C. A. Weslager, president of the Archaeological Society of Delaware. (Wilmington: The Archaeological Society of Delaware, 1950.)

This study seems to be a very careful and conservative handling of some difficult names, and the definitions of those with which this reviewer is familiar agree quite closely with his conclusions.

It is remarkable that so small a number of Indian names remain in use in Delaware. Of more than 150 names considered, only about 20 remain in use. This indicates that the Indian names of the less prominent features of the whole country will tend to become obsolete.

When the Delawares left Pennsylvania they settled in Ohio on the Muskingum River, Delaware for "moose-eye." One of their villages was *Moxahala,* "little falls," on Jonathan Creek near Zanesville. Sixty years ago there was a store and a large grist mill at the falls. Today it is doubtful if one person in ten in the county knows that location by that name. Some years ago a recreation spot a few miles up the creek was named Moxahala Park.

Some suggestions in regard to the meaning of the names which are not considered completely solved may be in order.

Nanticoke. Tooker derives the name from *nai-taqu-ack,* "a point of land on a tidal stream," evidently taking the last syllable from *ohke, auke,* "land."

Heckwelder seems to see the suffix *ok,* "people." This ending occurs frequently as in *Sawunuki, Sawanogi,* "Shawnee, southern people"; Roanoke, "northern people." The first syllable is surely *nai,* "point," with an *n* supplied by the whites where a consonant seemed to be needed, as in *Naiagans-et,* Narragansett, "at the little point." The second syllable may be *tuk, taqu,* a generic for "river." This gives us "river point people." If the *Nantiquak* of Smith was at the present location of Nanticoke, Maryland, then it was on the point between the outlets of Wicomico and Nanticoke rivers. The *Tocwogh* of Smith may be "river people."

The Iroquoian names need not be considered as practically all the tribes had a different name for any particular tribe.

Dr. Speck's informant's name "daring sailors" is more a description of the people than a definition of their name.

Lenape. The first syllable of this name contains a root common to many Algonkian languages, *en, in,* "man," Natick *ninnu;* Mohegan *enin;* Delaware *lenno;* Chippewa *inini;* Illinois *ilini;* Indians were braggarts and many tribes gave themselves superior qualities. The superlative was expressed by reduplication as *Asini-sini,* "stone stone," i.e., "very stony," shortened by the whites to Sing Sing and Ossining, so the Delawares called themselves *Lenni-Lenape,* "superior men; real men." Others were inferiors or slaves.

Now for the *ape.* Heckwelder says that in the Delaware the names of animals "walking in an erect posture" terminate regularly in *ap* or *ape.* Lenape—"A superior man erect, bowing to no one." This assumed superiority is shown by the Chippewa in their name *Inini.* They will smile at being mentioned in the past tense on page 14 as they number, at present, over 30,000.

Minquas Plantation. According to *BAE,* No. 30, Part 1, page 867, Minquas is from Algonkian *mingwe,* "treacherous, stealthy." They were called *Susquehannock* by the Virginia Indians, *Andastes* by the French, and *Conestoga* by themselves. In this connection *hanna* means "river" and *hannock,* "river people." They were on friendly terms with the Lenape and regularly traveled through their territory from their homes on the Susquehanna to the trading posts in Delaware. It would be natural for the Delaware to allow them a stopping place and plantation.

The fine tribute to Dr. Frank G. Speck, the man, is much appreciated by one who has known him, heretofore, only as a name in a book.

J. A. C. Leland

Our Storehouse of Missouri Place Names. By Robert L. Ramsay. (The University of Missouri Bulletin: Missouri Handbook Number Two, 1952. Pp. 160.)

In the study of place names "the truth is not only stranger than fiction, but often more interesting and even more romantic," says Robert L. Ramsay in the introduction to his latest contribution to onomatology. While this work is admittedly only a step toward the making of a complete and adequate dictionary of Missouri place names, nevertheless, it contains some 2,000 entries covering all 114 counties.

Instead of employing the usual dictionary arrangement, Dr. Ramsay has grouped his material into five classes. "Borrowed Names," such as Annapolis and Nevada, account for 343 entries; under "Historical Names," of which 455 are listed, are Indian, French, and Spanish names, presidential names, names of political and military leaders; 309 "Personal Names" (overlapping somewhat, of course, with the preceding) identify the usual postmasters, business and professional men and women, land owners, and pioneers; "Topographical Names" are definitive of location (Midway), descriptive of landscape (Eminence), informative of soil and mineral wealth (Leadanna), names of flora and fauna (Quercus, Lupus), express approbation or disapprobation (La Belle, Lickskillet); "Cultural Names" reflect "the aspirations and ideals of the people of the State, their literary and artistic interests, their religious inheritance, and their distinctive sense of humor." In the last class are Toonerville, Omega, Zion, Aromatic Creek (for Stinking Creek), Enough, and Peculiar.

Clear, readable type, an attractive format, and a completely adequate index make this little volume not only a useful tool for the professional onomatologist, but excellent entertainment for the general reader, whether from Missouri or not.

HOBART M. LOVETT

Place Names of the Death Valley Region in California and Nevada. Edited by T. S. PALMER. (Washington, D.C.: privately printed, 1948. Pp. 80.)

Chronology of the Death Valley Region in California, 1849–1949. By T. S. PALMER. (Washington, D.C.: privately printed, 1952. Pp. 25.)

Death Valley is one of the most interesting regions of the United States. First feared and detested, then eagerly explored for gold and borax, then profitably investigated by naturalists, and finally made a national monument with the development of numerous resorts and camps for health and pleasure—that is the sketchy outline of a century of its history. Mr. Palmer, in 1891 a member of the first scientific expedition to Death Valley, has done a fine job of writing the *Chronology* and editing *Place Names.* Of the latter he says rightly in his introduction, "It is doubtful if any similar area in the United States has been combed more carefully for names or the designations in any local gazetteers have been examined more critically than have the names in the following list."

As everywhere the geographical names reflect the history and the nature of the country. Many names recall the men who struggled with the elements, either to succeed or to succumb: the leaders of the Jayhawkers, who traversed the desert in 1850, are remembered in Arcane Peak and Manly Dome; early explorers in Bendire Canyon and Darwin Range; prospectors of the 1860's in Breyfogle Buttes, Russ District. William Tell Coleman and Christian Zabrieskie represent the borax interests, and French Pete Aguerreberry and Shorty Harris the younger generation of prospectors in the geography of Death Valley.

Interesting are the numerous names telling of tragedies, disappointments, and tough goings: Breakneck Canyon, Badwater and Poison Springs, Burnt Wagons and Lost Wagons, Coffin Canyon, Starvation Canyon, and many others. Optimistic names, on the other hand, seldom occur and are transferred from mines, apparently without relation to moods or events: Confidence Hills, Jubilee Pass. Only Providence Spring is said to have been named because the Jayhawkers believed that Providence had guided them to it. Many names indicate the richness in minerals and metals, and the flora and fauna—doubly conspicuous in a desert—are reflected in place names. It is not surprising that in a country with such peculiar topography the prince of darkness has succeeded in getting his name immortalized: Devils Cornfield, Devils Golf Course ("only the devil could play on such rough links"), Devils Playground, Devils Speedway. It is fortunate that the old melodious Spanish name Amargosa, "bitter water," as ascertained and placed on the map by Frémont, has been preserved in a number of features.

Of great interest are a number of Indian names which have found their way into geographic features, the majority of which contain the Paiute generic term *pah,* "water." This term is used throughout the Paiute territory in the arid regions on both sides of the Colorado River: drinkable water was here more important than elsewhere. White people bestowed the term Spring on many hydrographic features which elsewhere would not even be considered water holes. In the Death Valley region we find the generic *pah* as a prefix as well as a suffix. As far as one can tell from the items in Palmer's list these uses are the same as our own (or were so interpreted by Americans): Pahranagat, "water melon," Pahrump, "water mouth," but Hanaupah, "bear water," Tonopah, "antelope water." Nopah Range seems to be a roguish hybrid of an American surveyor: "no water" because there is no good spring on the range.

The book is the joint venture of two historians, who examined all available maps in the Library of Congress, and of Superintendent T. R. Goodwin, Ranger H. Donald Curry, and Naturalist Edwin C. Alberts of Death Valley National Monument, who checked the results "in the field." Mr. Palmer claims only to be the editor. As such he has succeeded well. The only criticism could be the absence of the local pronunciation of a number of unusual names and the failure to eliminate several interpretations from doubtful sources.

KATHERINE KARPENSTEIN

College Names: Their Origin and Significance. By ALBERT KEISER. (New York: Bookman Associates, 1952. Pp. 184.)

There is nothing interesting or challenging in the names of our institutions of higher learning. Yet, a book like this fills a definite need. Thousands of students, hundreds of professors, and probably even some college presidents are blissfully ignorant of the meaning and origin of the name of their alma mater. The author has properly omitted the names which are obvious, like City College of New York or University of Kansas. Since the majority of colleges are or were originally denominational institutions, it is not surprising that a large percentage bear the name of a saint—six are named for the Virgin, Notre Dame—or for a leader of a church, the reformer Martin Luther, and the founder of the Society of Jesus, Ignatius Loyola, leading with no less than four institutions each named in their honor.

The number of colleges named after benefactors is the next largest, with a wide variation in the amount of money spent for immortalizing a name. Mr. Daniel Coe succeeded in having Coe College in Iowa named for him by donating $1,500. Colonel Henry Rutgers left only $5,200 to Rutgers University after the institution had been named in his honor with the obvious expectation of receiving a handsome endowment. Mr. J. M. Bonebrake contributed considerably more—$50,000—to have the name of the Union Biblical Seminary changed to Bonebrake Theological Seminary in honor of the six uncles of his father, all Bonebrakes and ministers of the United Brethren Church. At the other extreme, according to Mr. Keiser's estimate, the sum which the Duke family, of Bull Durham fame, has invested in Duke Universtiy will reach the staggering figure of $100,000,000.

Compared to the many colleges named for church leaders and benefactors, those named for our national leaders and historical figures are comparatively few and the number of colleges named for educators, philosophers, writers, and other men of letters is shamefully insignificant. A number of colleges are named after the place or area in which they are situated and some thus preserve an Indian or another interesting geographical name. A few colleges, Augsburg, Canterbury, Swarthmore, Upsala, Heidelberg, Wartburg, Wittenberg are reminiscent of seats of culture in Europe.

Some have descriptive names: The Citadel in South Carolina, Midland College in Nebraska. Others have symbolic names: Columbia, Concordia, Portia Law School, Union, Yeshiva University.

Among the few original names Mr. Keiser gives Brenau College in Georgia as a "highly characteristic name." Brenau, according to Mr. Keiser or his informant, is a hybrid of the German *brennen* and the Latin *aurum*. "Its meaning therefore is burnt or refined gold, which appropriately typifies the ideal of the college, which is 'refinement of character.' "

ERWIN G. GUDDE

A Book of Welsh Names. By TREFOR RENDALL DAVIES. (London: Sheppard Press. Pp. xiv, 72.)

In his introduction to this small, but authoritative, dictionary of Welsh Christian names, Mr. Davies observes that those names, Welsh in origin, are in four groups: Symbolical (such as the names of animals, birds and natural phenomena), Descriptive, Place Names and Invented Names (such as boys' names altered to feminine forms). Other names assimulated into Welsh he classifies as Roman, Biblical or Saxon in origin.

The publisher claims that it is the first dictionary showing the derivation of Welsh names published, and your reviewer has never seen any other similar book. A few scholars have written articles in various periodicals and the author seems to be familiar with them. Mr. Davies warns young parents, seeking a name for their child, to avoid using this book unless they have Welsh connections because Welsh first names do not fit well with surnames of other nationalities.

In the dictionary part of the book the names are listed in alphabetical order with their variant forms, their gender, and their derivation and meaning, together with a reference to the famous Welshmen who have borne the names.

ELSDON C. SMITH

Webster's Geographical Dictionary. JOHN P. BETHEL, Editor. (Springfield: G. & C. Merriam Company, 1949. Pp. xxxi, 1293; maps.)

This handy volume, in size and appearance a companion to *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*, contains essential geographic facts concerning more than 40,000 places on the face of the earth. It is a ready portable reference in which pronunciation, locations, population figures, and other pertinent information are provided on short notice. The volume is of good quality and its print is thoroughly legible.

The first few pages contain a statement of the basis on which the name selections were made; a guide to pronunciation and a description of sounds; a list of abbreviations and symbols; lists of the most common generic terms used in geographic names; and a brief description of map projections. The remainder of the publication is given over to an alphabetic listing of foreign and domestic place names. At the end of the book are some colored maps of a relatively simple type.

A rough check of some individual entries indicates reasonable accuracy in the manner in which the place names have been handled, but where name deviations appear the editor has not indicated the reasons behind the selection of the name as it appears in this gazetteer.

The information provided for each place includes a general statement of the position of the place with respect to political boundaries: significant historical events; population figures; economic activities; and similar useful information. The volume should be especially useful as an inexpensive ready reference for libraries as well as to the individual who needs geographical information in a hurry.

The authors have avoided involvement in the technicalities of linguistics or spelling, and the origins of the place names have not been supplied; perhaps this latter information is not practicable in a reasonably priced, handy reference volume the size of this one. There is no evidence that the editor and his consultants have used the extensive place name files assembled by governmental agencies or well-planned name usage in effect for official maps prepared by the United States Government.

Although the researcher who deals constantly with geographic names may wish for more explicit treatment of information, this volume certainly will serve a most useful purpose in any library, office or home where there is casual need for geographic information of a type supplied by a world gazetteer. Considering the amount of information contained in the volume it is an exceptionally low-priced publication in its field and will meet a long-felt need on the part of the general public.

H. F. Raup

Kent State University

Carte Partie Occidentale de la Nouvelle France ou Canada. A map by Donald G. Bouma. (Published by Donald G. Bouma, R.F.D. 5, Goshen, Indiana. Price $1.15, mailed unfolded.)

An accurate detailed map of New France in an eighteenth-century format. The names of rivers and lakes appear in the spellings used by the early French cartographers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Their selection reflects a working acquaintance with such map makers as Nicolas Sanson d'Abbeville, Du Val, De Fer, Guillaume Delisle and others.

Rendered in the original French, the map provides a striking exhibition of name origins. Many modern spellings of features in the Great Lakes valley have their basis in the French renditions. Lac Alemenipigon, for instance, is Lake Nipigon and l'Oyo Riviere is Ohio River. Ouabache (Wabash), Ouisconsing (Wisconsin), Cheraqui (Cherokee) and Ilinois (Illinois) all find their origin in the way the French rendered the Indian names on their maps.

Carte Partie Occidentale de la Nouvelle France ou Canada was drawn on a modern base showing the outlines of lakes and rivers as French cartographers could have wished they had known them. The cultural and physical material is correctly located in the locations as we know them today. Thus Fort St. Louis du Rocher is shown at Starved Rock, Illinois, and Sault de St. Antoine de Padoua located at Minneapolis, Minnesota. The names for the Great Lakes agree with those found on some of the earliest maps of that period.

The four directions, Septentrion, Midy, Occident and Orient are shown. Likewise the meridians of longitude are reckoned with Paris instead of with Greenwich as today. The pictures and cartouche are typical of all early maps.

D. A. S.

ANS Notes

First Annual ANS Meeting.—The first annual meeting of the American Name Society was held at the Hotel Lenox in Boston, Massachusetts, Saturday evening, December 27, 1952.

After the dinner Elsdon C. Smith, president, described the work of organization of the society since the conference on onomastics in Detroit, Michigan, in December, 1951. He also announced the results of the election of officers, Board of Managers, and Board of Editors, since none of the members of the Nominating Committee, composed of Hobart M. Lovett, chairman, Professor E. C. Ehrensperger, and Dr. Edward A. H. Fuchs, were able to attend the meeting.

The International Committee of Onomastic Sciences, by Professor H. J. van de Wijer in Louvain, Belgium, sent greetings to the American Name Society, and both his cordial cablegram and his gracious letter were read to the members.

Since the executive secretary, Professor Erwin G. Gudde, was unable to be present, his report was read by Professor Madison S. Beeler. During the year cash receipts were $953.19, with disbursements of $111.58, leaving a balance on hand of $814.61.

Next, Dr. Meredith F. Burrill, executive secretary of the U. S. Board on Geographic Names, the speaker of the evening, was introduced. His subject was: "Names and Name Research—Observations of a Professional Onomatologist," and he delivered a most interesting and instructive address.

On Sunday morning, at a breakfast meeting at the Hotel Lenox, the Board of Managers of the American Name Society discussed the general business and details of organization of the new society. Plans were made for publicity and for a drive to increase the membership which will be worked out during the year. Future work of the society was planned.

The next annual meeting of the American Name Society will be held in Chicago, Illinois, in December, 1953. Members who wish to read a paper at that time should inform the president of the society by mid-summer. (Address him at 322 Sherman Avenue, Evanston, Illinois.) If there are too many papers to be read, part of them will have to be read by title, and the titles, with the names of those preparing the papers, will be listed in the Proceedings. Such papers may be contributed to *Names.*

The Mary Glide Goethe Prize in Onomatology.—An annual prize of one hundred dollars for the best original contribution in the field of name research has been made available by the generosity of Charles M. Goethe of Sacramento, California, a sustaining member of our society and a well-known philanthropist. The prize honors Mr. Goethe's departed life partner, who is also remembered in a California geographical name, Goethe Grove, a beautiful stand of redwoods in Humboldt County. The executive secretary has suggested that the prize be used to stimulate name research in the younger generation, and that it be awarded to persons under thirty years of age or to those who received their Ph.D. not more than five years previously. Members who wish to make suggestions concerning the prize should write to the executive secretary so that he may submit them to Mr. Goethe and the Board of Managers for action. We intend to print in the June issue a one-page formal announcement with the conditions under which the prize may be obtained. Reprints of this announcement could then be used for posting on bulletin boards of libraries and colleges.

Publication Date.—Because the editor could not go to work seriously until the success of the society became apparent, i.e., in November, 1952, the first issue was delayed several weeks. This delay will be less with succeeding issues and the first number of the second volume will be published promptly on March 15, 1954.

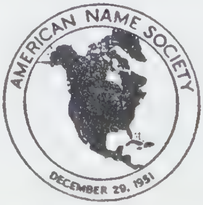
The Question of a Bibliographia Onomastica.—A comprehensive bibliography is a most desirable feature in a periodical devoted to a special field of knowledge. To establish a reliable comprehensive bibliography, however, raises certain problems and these have to be considered carefully before a bibliography department can be added to *Names.*

Names and the American Name Society are interested not only in toponymy and anthroponymy but also in all other categories of names. To compile a useful bibliography for the journal requires a staff of scholars interested in various fields of knowledge where names play an important role.

The second problem is the geographical compass of the bibliography. There may seem to be no necessity to compile a bibliography of geographical and personal names. These are provided for in the Belgian publications of the *Handelingen van de Koninklijke Commissie* (*Bulletin de la Commission Royale*) for *Toponymie* and *Dialectologie,* under the able editorship of H. J. van de Wijer, K. Roelandts, and H. Draye. But these bibliographies cover only two—the two most important, to be sure—fields of onomatology. Furthermore, their accent is on European nomenclature. The last two bibliographies—*De Plaatsnamenstudie in 1949* and *De Persoonsnamenstudie in 1950*—list also the important publications in North America, but they cannot possibly take care of the hundreds of items which appear in periodical literature.

Under these circumstances it seems to be most advisable to create an American bibliography of onomatology, which would list all books and articles on all types of names which appear in North, Central, and South America. To establish the scope of this undertaking and to assemble a working staff for it will be one of the major problems of the Board of Editors of *Names.*

Roster of Members.—In the September issue of *Names* a complete roster of members will be printed. Our second vice-president has suggested that to the name should be added information concerning the member's special interests and concerning any research projects in progress. Members who wish to add this information to their name should send the necessary data to the Executive Secretary not later than July 1, 1953.



Society Emblem.—Various members of the society have expressed their desire to have an emblem on our letterheads and publications. The executive secretary took up the idea but could not think of any design that could be used as a symbol of the ANS, nor could any of the many people solicited make an original suggestion. The above emblem finally evolved but met with so much criticism that it was decided to withdraw it. Here are some of the comments: one cannot see immediately what it is; it is not original or distinctive; it is ugly; the type used for the inscription is not befitting for a society essentially humanistic; the concept "American" includes the southern part of the continent. The best solution seems to be a general contest for the design of an emblem which must be beautiful, original, dignified, logical, and which symbolizes the aims of the ANS. Should such a design or the idea of a design be submitted and meet with the approval of the officers of the society, the author will receive as an award free membership for 1954, or, if he is not a member, he will be invited to join without having to pay dues for the first year.

Inaugurations.—Upon invitation the American Name Society, together with other learned and professional societies, was represented at the inaugurations of the new chancellors of the University of California. Francis P. Farquhar, a charter member, represented the *ANS* at the inauguration of Chancellor Clark Kerr on the Berkeley campus on March 23rd, and the executive secretary represented the *ANS* at the inauguration of Chancellor Raymond B. Allen on the Los Angeles campus on March 20th.

CALIFORNIA PLACE NAMES

A Geographical Dictionary

BY

ERWIN G. GUDDE

This is primarily a reference book, 429 double-column pages listing some 6,000 place names in California, many still to be found on contemporary maps, others long since vanished from the memory of even the oldest inhabitants, with each entry followed by a concise text setting forth the nature of the object, its location, and such facts as are known concerning the derivation of the name. It is a sound, scholarly and admirably thorough work that is likely to be consulted frequently by all who have occasion to write on California themes.

But like all good reference books it has a virtue quite aside from its usefulness as a compendium of readily available information. Any reader who is at all interested in how American towns, rivers, mountains and other geographical landmarks got their names will find browsing through its pages a rewarding experience, full of the quaint and unexpected and often throwing light on the habits and humors (to say nothing of the crotchets) of the pioneers.

—Oscar Lewis, New York *Herald Tribune*

At your bookstore $10.00

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA PRESS
Address: Berkeley 4, California

The Field of the American Name Society

GEORGE R. STEWART

On many occasions in the course of the world's history a man's liberty and even his life may have hung upon whether a certain word was a name. Even at this present time and in our own country much might turn upon whether a man had been talking, for example, of *Communism* or of *communism.*

We of the American Names Society are not in such a desperate position, and are on trial only in the sense that we are launching a new journal and hope to gain a favorable verdict from the scholarly world. But to attain the desired end, we too must consider what we mean by *name.* In short, we should define our field.

There is no reason why I rather than some other member should undertake this difficult and probably thankless task. I can only say that the task seems to me to be important and even urgent, that the attempt to shove it off upon someone else would doubtless only provoke the retort that I do it myself, and that the referral to a committee would mean that too much time would be consumed.[1]

I therefore make the attempt. I can only state in addition: (1) I am not writing in any spirit of dogmatism, but am presenting what I may call trial-definitions, and (2) I hope that my attempt, as one of its results, will lead other members to refine my crudities, to amplify my brevity, and, if necessary, to correct my errors.

I believe that it is not necessary for us, and probably impossible in any case, to establish a hard-and-fast boundary line for our field. Still, we should take thought as to what we consider the center, or centers, of our activity to be, what are our marginal areas, and what subject-matter seems to lie definitely beyond our pale. In the practical conduct of a scholarly journal, this may be interpreted as (1) upon what subject-matter should we be eager to obtain articles, even to the point of stimulating their production, (2) upon what subject-matter might we be willing to admit articles, even if only occasionally and experimentally, (3) what subject-matter should in itself be a cause for rejection, even if the article itself is good.

First of all, our own name raises an ambiguity. We may be "the society for the study of American names," or "the name society existing in America." Our field may be "names" or "American names." In actual practice this problem will, I think, solve itself. Most of our members are Americans; the need and the opportunity for the study of American names is very great; there are already existing journals that are interested in the publication of European name-studies, and not particularly interested in those of America. If European studies began to crowd American studies out of our pages, we might well have to take thought. But this is unlikely. For the present, I think that we can do well to publish articles on non-American names, as long as we do not begin to find ourselves in the position of being the dumping ground for articles already rejected by European journals. In particular, I think that we might provide a real service by publishing studies from other areas, such as Australia, which would probably not be especially welcome in the European journals because of their subject-matter.

A more important ambiguity exists in the word "name." In English, as in many languages, this same word is used (1) as an individual designation, i.e., a proper noun or proper name, and (2) as a more general designation, i.e., a common noun.[2]

In ordinary speech we make automatic allowance for this ambiguity. If I ask, "What is the name of that man?" I expect some such reply as "Jack Smith." On the other hand, if I ask, "What is the name of that flower?" I expect some such reply as "It's a camellia." I obviously do not expect to be told that the name of the flower is Susy or Rachel, because flowers do not ordinarily have "names" of that kind. When the object of inquiry happens to be a dog, the matter becomes even more complicated. If as an unsuspecting foreigner, I should ask, on the analogy of the flower question, "What is the name of that dog?" expecting to be told that it was an Irish setter or a Scotch terrier, I would probably get the reply that its name was Joe, or Champion Royal Emperor of Olympia IV. To avoid such an answer a good speaker of English would automatically word his question, "What kind of dog is that?"

The practical question is whether we are a "name" society in the stricter sense of the word, or whether we are a "noun" society. I think that we must in general subscribe to the former view.

My reasons for so concluding are both theoretical and practical. In the first place, the word "name" in the scholarly tradition has regularly been used to mean "proper noun." "Name" in the sense of "noun" is to be considered a comparatively loose or popular usage. In addition, our Sponsoring Committee and most of our members, in so far as I am acquainted with these individuals, are composed of people who have a special interest in proper names, although with some of them this interest may spread also to the more general aspects of language, such as would be represented by the other use of the word. Finally, a journal devoted to the study of nouns would take in so much territory that it might just about as well take all language as its field and be done with it.

There is, however, no need to be unduly inflexible. The drawing of a distinction between proper names and common nouns is, in fact, extremely difficult and in certain cases doubtless impossible.[3] If we apply the simplest test in modern English, the use of capital letters, we find practice varying considerably—with time, with place, with individual. A considerable conventional element is involved. For instance, we capitalize the days of the week and the months (although French does not), and yet do not capitalize the names of the seasons. All things considered, we are therefore in no position to be dogmatic, and shall probably do well to adopt a position somewhat similar to that already suggested for the inclusion of non-American names. We may certainly expect the far greater number of our articles to deal with proper names, and these should be considered as having the higher priority. But there will be some borderline cases, and we should be ready to admit articles upon some classes of common nouns, especially when some actual process of naming is thus made clear.

The limitation of a field should not be taken, as it too often is, altogether in a negative sense. We should think not merely in terms of what is shut out, but also in terms of what is taken in. The field involved in the study of names is large, more extensive than most of us commonly stop to consider.

In the first place, we must concern ourselves not only with studies of individual names and of groups of names, but also with investigations of the process of naming, and of what might be called the theory of names. We sometimes use the term onomatology, but if this term refers to a science of names and not to mere agglomerations of information about individual names, it is a science that can scarcely be said to exist. Even by the most liberal interpretation a science without a philosophy and without a theory is scarcely worthy of the name. In this respect European scholars have been remiss in that they have devoted their energies almost wholly to mere etymology. American scholars also, with a whole continent of names to subdue, have also generally devoted themselves to hewing down individual trees and not to surveying the forest. In the theory of naming we have a rich and little exploited field that is not only interesting in itself, but is also important in giving direction to the studies of individual names.

In this study of individual names, the field is also much more extensive and more varied than we commonly conceive. Generally speaking, our studies have been divided between place names and personal names. Although these can doubtless be recognized as the two most important fields, still there are many others and some of these are important and in need of study.

To emphasize the ramifications of the whole subject, I offer what may be called a trial classification of names.[4]

1. Personal and quasi-personal names.
    a. Personal names, i.e., names referring to individual people.
    b. Animal names.
    c. Names of personified objects, including dolls, weapons, trees, ships, trains, and all other inanimate objects which are conceived as quasi-individuals and therefore generally not referred to by a neuter pronoun.
    d. Personified abstractions.
2. Names of institutions and corporations. The entity here named is also that of a quasi-individual, and is so recognized legally. Actual personification, however, does not seem to occur except in nicknames.
3. Brand names, e.g., Quaker Oats, Coca Cola, Vaseline. Just what constitutes the proper name in this instance demands more analysis than has as yet been given it. Perhaps these are not really proper names, but even Gardiner (and he sets a high standard for what can be accepted as a proper name) seems to admit them to this category by implication. (See Note 4)
4. Names of tribes, groups, dynasties, etc. The names of tribes (ethnics, or gentiles) are numerous, difficult, and important, frequently giving rise to place names. Names of this group cannot in every case be distinguished from personal names (1,a) since many of these latter (e.g., Stewart) are both personal and tribal. These names characteristically show both singular and plural forms, e.g., the Mohican, the Mohicans. Collectives, characteristically with a singular form, tend to merge with #2, e.g., the Black Watch.
5. Titles, i.e., the names of books, works of art, etc.
6. Place names. Here may be included names of streets and roads, of heavenly bodies, and—at least for convenience—of buildings.

7. Names of events of history. Here are to be included not only particular events such as the Sicilian Vespers, but also everything up to whole periods, such as the Renaissance.
8. Abstractions not personified, i.e., Stoicism, Republicanism.
9. Famous objects not personified, i.e., the Koh-i-nor diamond.

Such a list—sketchy in itself and sketchily presented—is scarcely more than a martyr thrown to the wild beasts. At least I should be allowed to protect it from the lions of scholarship with a few provisos.

1. I have concerned myself with usage in English.

2. Little attempt has been made to relate the different classes one to another, genetically or otherwise.

3. The question of collective and plural names has been largely passed over. This problem has much exercised the logicians, and should be of much interest to onomatologists also. Class #4 may be considered to be composed entirely of collectives and plurals, and in a sense stands merely in this relationship to Class #1a. But collectives and plurals occur also in other classes, e.g., the Philippine Archipelago, or the Philippines (#6), the Human Comedy, the Leatherstocking Tales (#5), Old Golds (#3), the Napoleonic Wars (#7), the Claremont Colleges (#2).

4. The proviso "including legendary, mythological and fictional names" must be included for nearly all classes. Thus we have Barchester, Yaanek (#6), the Trojan War (#7), Pegasus, Cerberus (#1b), the Argo (#1c), and obviously many thousands of examples for #1a. There are even many examples for #5, including some which seem to rise to the second degree by being fictitious fictitious works, of which the most notable perhaps is an Italian work rendered into English under the alternate titles of *The Murther of Gonzago*, or *The Mousetrap*.

5. Undoubtedly a few names will fail to fall into any of the classes here listed, but I have scorned to use the heading "Miscellaneous." I might here suggest the problem, not only of such a traditional class as the days of the week, but also of a very modern one such as telephone exchanges.

Some of the classes here listed are comparatively unimportant, and others may not prove to be of much interest to scholars. The study of personal names and of place names will in all probability remain our chief interests. Certain other kinds of names, however, are deserving of attention. Here, for instance, I wish to mention titles and fictitious characters. Students of literature seem to have neglected them strikingly. By hospitality to articles of this nature we would not only further the study of names but also provide an almost new approach to the study of literature. A great opportunity is also offered in the study of brand names. These are a characteristically modern phenomenon, and are perhaps more specifically American than any other class of names. Their importance in our daily vocabulary is immense, and some of them are becoming common nouns. Moreover, they are so recent that it should still be possible to investigate the origins through actual contact with their originators.

We may then conclude, I think, that any possible failure of *Names* will not be the result of a lack of interesting and significant subject matter. If it should not establish itself among the scholarly journals of the United States, such an unhappy event will probably have to be attributed to a present paucity of American scholars actively interested in the journal. A definite responsibility for contributions, especially during the critical first year, thus rests upon our members.

NOTES

[1] At least, I cannot plead complete innocence in the past. See my two articles which may be said to consider the question theory of names, viz., "What is named?—Towns, islands, mountains, rivers, capes." (*University of California Publications in English*, v. 14, pp. 223–232), and "Further Observations on Place-Name Grammar." (*American Speech*, xxx, 3, pp. 197–202.)

[2] Since students of names have generally confined themselves to one class (usually place names or personal names) the problem of the definition of "name" has been left chiefly to lexicographers and logicians. The former have often done a fairly good job of it. One may examine with profit, for instance, the article in OED, which distinguishes clearly between the two common uses of the word and offers good quotations. As in other dictionaries, however, the definitions are necessarily brief and fail to provide for all the ramifications of meaning. As for the logicians, I have failed to find them of much help. They generally seem to be discussing what a name ought to be rather than what it is. The student of names, on the contrary, must in general be guided, not by pure logic, but by usage.

For the logicians' treatment, see first, J. S. Mill, *A System of Logic* [various editions], Book I, Chap. II. This may be called a classical treatise, and most of the subsequent discussions develop out of it. For some more recent approaches, see A. M. Frye and A. W. Levi, *Rational Belief*, 1941, Chap. III; C. A. Mace, *The Principles of Logic*, 1933, Chap. V; L. S. Stebbing, *A Modern Introduction to Logic*, 1930, pp. 54–55.

The Theory of Proper Names (1940) by A. H. Gardiner employs the logician's approach. The author, however, is rather to be classed as a philologist, and the student of names will find this essay of considerable interest and value.

[3] The most meticulous definition that I have found is by Ernst Pulgram, one of our members, in his thesis *The Theory of Proper Names*. Unfortunately I have not seen the full text, but am dependent upon a summary in *Harvard Studies in Classical Philology*, v. 56–57, pp. 252–53. The title of this series would indicate that Dr. Pulgram is primarily a linguist, but the nature of the definition suggests a considerable admixture of the logician: "A proper name is a noun used κατ' ἐξοχήν with or without recognizable dictionary-value, of which the potential meaning coincides with, and never exceeds, its actual meaning, and which is attached as a label to one animate being or one inanimate object (or to more than one in the case of collective names) for the purpose of subjective distinction among a number of like, or in some respects similar, beings or objects which are either in no manner distinguished from one another, or for an observer's interest not sufficiently distinguished."

[4] Although I cannot claim to have searched the literature exhaustively, I have found no previous classification of proper names—a situation which I find very surprising. A. H. Gardiner (op. cit.) apparently sets out to formulate such a list, but ends suddenly with the curious sentence: "there must be a limit to every discussion, and I shall not linger over the names of patent medicines, trade products, and the like." (p. 54).

The Canadian Board on Geographical Names

The Canadian Board on Geographical Names, formerly the Geographic Board of Canada, was established by Order in Council in 1897, only a few years after the corresponding Board in the United States. It will be recalled that around the turn of the century great progress was being made on the delineation of the International Boundary between the two countries, and it was obviously necessary to have official bodies representing both countries to settle any problems of nomenclature that might arise during surveys.

The original Order in Council, P.C. 3324, dated 18th December, 1897 is quoted in full below.

> His Excellency, by and with the advice of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada, is pleased to create a "Geographic Board" to consist of one member for each of the Departments of the Geological Survey, Railways and Canals, Post Office and Marine and Fisheries, such member being appointed by the Minister of the Department; of the Surveyor General of Dominion Lands, of such other members as may, from time to time, be appointed by Order in Council, and of an officer of the Department of the Interior, designated by the Minister of the Interior, who shall act as Secretary of the Board; and to authorize the Board to elect its Chairman and to make such rules and regulations for the transaction of its business as may be requisite.
>
> His Excellency is further pleased to order and direct that all questions concerning geographic names in the Dominion, which arise in the Departments of the Public Service shall be referred to the Board, and that all Departments shall accept and use in their publications the names and orthography adopted by the Board.

In 1899 a further Order in Council, P.C. 2561, 14th December, 1899 permitted each of the provinces and the Northwest Territories to appoint a member to the Board provided that, in so doing, the provinces agreed to accept the Board's decisions.

Thereafter, there was no important change in the Board or its functions until its name was changed to the Canadian Board on Geographical Names by Order in Council, P.C. 3397 of August 3rd, 1948. This change was made necessary on account of the establishment of a Geographical Branch in the Government Service, resulting in confusion in their respective names and functions. The present organization of the Board was established by Order in Council, P.C. 2421, 12th May 1950, which is quoted in full below.

> The Committee of the Privy Council, on the recommendation of the Acting Minister of Mines and Technical Surveys advise that Order in Council P.C. 3397 of 3rd August 1948 relating to the Canadian Board on Geographical Names be revoked and that the said Canadian Board on Geographical Names be reconstituted as follows:—
>
> 1. The Board shall consider and determine all questions of geographical nomenclature affecting Canada which may be referred to it for consideration and decision.
> 2. All questions that arise in the several departments of the public service respecting Canadian and foreign geographical names shall be referred to the Board for consideration and decision, and all departments shall accept and abide by the decisions of the Board.
> 3. The membership of the Board shall consist of one representative from each of the following services and organizations, who shall be designated by the Minister in charge of such service or organization.
>
>   Topographical Survey
>   Canadian Hydrographic Service
>   Geographical Branch, Mines and Technical Surveys
>   Geological Survey of Canada
>   Map Compilation and Reproduction, Mines and Technical Surveys
>   Army Survey Establishment, National Defence
>   Post Office Department
>   Public Archives
>   Northern Administrations, Resources and Development
>
> 4. The membership of the Board may also include a representative from any Province of Canada that agrees to be guided by the decisions of the Board; such representative shall be designated by the Government of the Province and shall advise the Board concerning geographical names in his Province.
> 5. The Chairman of the Board shall be elected by the Board; the Secretary of the Board and such other assistance as may from time to time be required shall be designated or assigned by the Minister of Mines and Technical Surveys from that Department.
> 6. The members and officers of the Board and such persons as may be assigned to assist the Board shall serve without remuneration.
> 7. The Board may make such rules or regulations as may be necessary for the transaction of its business.
> 8. Provision shall be made for the funds necessary to carry out the functions of the Board by the Department of Mines and Technical Surveys in its annual Estimates.

The above Order in Council constitutes the present membership of the Board as regards the Canadian Government. However, in addition, it includes eight members representing that number of provinces who sit and vote with the Board when present. Four provinces have Boards or Committees dealing with the geographic names for their respective provinces. Two of these provinces are not officially represented on the Canadian Board but, as a rule, close co-operation is achieved. However, in case of disagreement, the rulings of the Canadian Board govern the nomenclature in all publications of the Federal Government.

The Canadian Board on Geographical Names has no authority over statutory names given to counties, townships or municipalities through appropriate acts or statutes by the legislatures of the Provinces, or by Parliament. The Postmaster General is, by law, authorized to determine the names of post offices. In practise, however, the Board is asked for advice and, at times, has recommended changes to make the post office name conform to established spelling or usage. Such recommendations are generally accepted.

The Board elects its own officers, which include a Chairman and an executive committee of three members. It makes its own By-Laws and Rules of Nomenclature which, in general, conform rather closely to those of the American Board. It is also responsible for names outside of Canada but depends on the British and American sources for this information on the rare occasions when matters concerning such names are referred to it.

It will be noted that a majority of the members of the Board, both from the Federal Government and the Provinces, are associated with mapping, charting or surveying, and the Secretary and clerical personnel of the Board are members of the staff of the Topographical Survey, which is the major civilian mapping agency of the Canadian Government. This close association with surveying and mapping is due to the fact that names are used on maps and charts to a greater extent than in any other type of publication, and the field operations of the surveying and charting organizations provide the major source for the names of topographical and marine features, while old maps and charts filed with the surveying organizations are usually the most authentic reference for original names.

The Canadian Board does not, except under very exceptional circumstances, initiate nomenclature or suggest alterations. Its function is to adjudicate on the names that are to be used in the publications of the government and more particularly to consider those appearing on maps. In practise, the publishing agency prepares, after consultation with provincial or territorial authorities, a name sheet and a list in which the names are broken down into three categories. Firstly, "established names" which include those that have already been dealt with by the Board and have not been questioned: secondly, "new names" that have not previously been submitted to the Board and, thirdly, "contentious name" in which there are variations in spelling, more than one name for the same feature, or where previous decisions of the Board are being challenged for one reason or another. Only the last two classes are listed in the agenda of the Board or appear in its minutes, although the complete list is, of course, incorporated in its records. The agenda and minutes are mimeographed and distributed to Board members and organizations submitting names for its provincial board. Meetings are held monthly, usually the first Thursday, and the February meeting is in the nature of an annual meeting when as many as possible of the provincial members attend, and matters of policy and general interest are discussed. These annual meetings, which have been held for the past six or seven years have been extremely fruitful in maintaining coöperation with the provincial members.

In the first thirty years of its existence the Board published some thirty-six reports or other publications. During the depression years, the 1930's, however, all publication was suspended and has only recently been resumed. One report, a gazetteer of Southwestern Ontario, has already been published and another gazetteer of the place-names of British Columbia is in hand and nearing publication. Substantial progress has been made on other gazetteers and it is hoped to continue this series until the whole of Canada has been covered. The records of the Board contain a great deal of information regarding the origin and meaning of Canadian place-names but, unfortunately, at this time it is not possible to incorporate this material into the gazetteer series.

Canadian problems in nomenclature are more than ordinarily difficult which, in part, is due to the fact that the country is bilingual. Political changes during the Eighteenth Century and shifts in population in more recent years give rise to many cases where names of French origin are anglicized or English names are being used in a French form. This condition, at times, makes for considerable confusion and many names of hybrid origin.

A second factor that poses a continuing problem is that such a large percentage of the country is unsettled. These areas, however, are now on the routes of air travel and the constant and increasing search for minerals make them of economic importance. The current active mapping programme is advancing rapidly into these remote areas which have never had any fixed population, the few natives being wandering nomads. The main rivers and larger lakes have been identified and named by early explorers but, in addition to these, there are literally hundreds of thousands of lakes and streams to which no names have ever been given. It is necessary on maps of new country to name at least a limited number of features for purposes of identification. Faced with this problem the Board decided to honour the memory of soldiers, sailors and airmen who gave their lives in the Second World War by naming features for them. For this purpose nominal rolls of fatal casualties have been obtained and the Board is prepared to supply lists of such names, selected without discrimination as to rank or arm of the service, to map producing agencies. This procedure has occasioned much favourable comment and already just over a thousand of these names have been supplied by the Board and used for this purpose in the Canadian North.

Native names present still another problem—Indian names or derivatives thereof, which in their present form are beautiful and euphonious, are frequent throughout Canada and establish a pleasing association with the history and pre-history of the country. In the north, many native names are almost unpronounceable by peoples of the European race. This is particularly the case in respect to Eskimo names. If they are shortened or simplified they lose whatever meaning they may have to the native and, in so doing, any justification there may be for their use. The Board endeavours to get the best advice available from linguists and ethnologists, but the problem still remains. It is increasingly a matter of concern as to whether it is preferable to re-name features with names of European origin or to attempt to use these native names.

Another aspect of the Board's work, and one which is frequently the cause of some difficulty, is the submission of names by volunteer explorers, scientists or pseudo-scientists, mountaineers or sportsmen, usually of foreign nationality. These people, as a rule, have made no serious contribution to our knowledge of the country and have no personal ties with it. Such names are usually unsuitable—relatives, friends, some trivial occurrence or, as too often happens, a desire to have one's own name perpetuated. The Board is not inclined to adopt names submitted by these volunteers as it takes the view that Canada is a young country and it is not unreasonable to consider its nomenclature a natural heritage in which events and personalities important to Canada may, in the long years of its development, be given some form of commemoration. It might be added that the Board takes a similar view of names suggested by Canadians under corresponding circumstances.

In order to handle the current volume of work it has been necessary to organize the procedures of the Board somewhat on a straight production basis and omit for the time being those pleasing investigations into the origin of names which involve such a close study of history, settlement and even folklore. Possibly when all of Canada's four million square miles have been mapped, and the basis of its nomenclature firmly established, the Board of that day may be able to turn its attention to these more scholarly or diverting aspects of the subject.

This is not the place, in a brief summary of the organization and work of the Canadian Board on Geographical Names, to attempt to follow the course of Canadian history and of its exploration and settlement, and show their associations with the names that now appear on the maps of Canada. Each of the progressive tides of settlement, each of the wars in which Canada has been engaged, each of the phases of its political growth are recorded in the nomenclature of the country and, in particular, the names of those hardy souls, French, English and Scottish, who explored the hazardous and unknown Canadian Arctic Archipelago and the interior of the continent, even beyond our present borders, are written large on current Canadian maps.

The pursuit of the rare and curious in Canadian names is a rewarding pastime but one which cannot be properly even approached within the bounds of this article. Such names as "Come-By-Chance," "Seldom Come Bye," "Heart's Delight," the twenty-six different "Ste. Anne's" listed in the Board's records, and such native tongue twisters as "Digdeguash," "Kikkertorsoak" or "Ashuapmuchuan" seem to offer a fertile field for any enquirer into the peculiarities of geographical names.

This article was submitted by the chairman of the Canadian Board of Geographical Names, P. E. Palmer.

Longevity of Bird Names

W. L. McATEE

KNOWLEDGE OF THE LONGEVITY OF BIRD NAMES depends upon records and these may be quite imperfect. They are progressively scantier with age and prior to the time of the earliest printed pages and manuscripts, there is, of course, a void.

Because of imperfection of the record, the life-spans of folk names here discussed are, as a rule, shorter than the actual; if the whole histories were known, years might be added to later instances and centuries to earlier ones.

The word bird itself, a component of hundreds of avian appellations, and such terms as rook and wren go back to the beginnings of our language. Sound words, like cuckoo and corbie, with recognizable antecedents in Roman and Greek tongues, are of even more ancient lineage. *Kōkila* is Sanskrit for cuckoo, a name that goes far toward transcending all barriers of space and time.

Though some cognomens are very old, others are young. Names are ever being invented and tested; some become part of the language, others fail. Relatively persistent appellations are the subject matter of this paper, which may well begin with consideration of a body of reliably documented terms of a fairly recent period.

In scanning Gurdon Trumbull's *Names and Portraits of Birds,* published in 1888[1], one gets the impression that the names tended to be localized but also that they were dependable in their limited ranges. One wonders whether such firmly anchored expressions were also long-lived; how many years afterward could they be heard at the same place? Getting comparable lists of any extent was not easy, but among those examined was one by Blanchard Pillsbury from Pine Point, Maine—a locality from which Trumbull recorded 15 names of game birds. Fourteen of these titles were sent in by Pillsbury in 1919, more than thirty years after Trumbull did his collecting.

An interesting experience of Ira N. Gabrielson brought to light a somewhat longer span of existence for two cognomens reported by Trumbull. At the time of the *Sportsmen's and Tourists' Fair* at Spokane, Washington, in 1923, Gabrielson wrote me that "One man from New London, Connecticut, called the Golden-eye, 'Merry-wing' and the red-breasted merganser, 'Bracket.' " Consulting Trumbull (1888), we find Merry-wing (a charming name referring to the ringing whistling made by the flight of this bird) recorded from Lynn, and Bracket (of unknown significance) for the common merganser at Stonington, Connecticut. Mergansers are likely to share appellations, so this apparent transfer hardly detracts from the worth of this record of name-longevity. Trumbull noted "Jinny" for the ruddy turnstone at Amityville, New York, and I heard it there (as Jenny) in 1909, from a man whom Trumbull also no doubt had interviewed, namely, the old-time market gunner, Andrew Chichester.

Several other names cited by this author in 1888 (but of course collected earlier) have again come to light at various dates. These include: bill-willie (for the willet, Fla., a recent record, 1942), bracket shelldrake (common merganser, Mass., 1934), cow-frog (shoveler, N. C., 1935), quandy (old squaw, Mass., 1936), and snowl (hooded merganser, Md., 1934). Durations of 30- to 40-some years are thus indicated for the names of a number of game-birds, and it is worth noting that for two of them: merry-wing and cow-frog, Trumbull stated that he heard them chiefly from elderly people. As to the second of these, he wrote, "the oldest inhabitants tell me of hearing it in use from early childhood." That would add 60 years or so to the age of this particular name, bringing its total to about a century.

Continuing with the Americanisms of moderate life-span, it may be noted that the name white-back, reported for the canvasback on the Potomac River by Alexander Wilson in 1814, was found there by Trumbull in 1886. Audubon recorded perroket as a name of the common puffin in Labrador in 1835; in the form parakeet, the term is current in that and other northeastern maritime countries. Pathrick as an appellation of the common tern was published as from Labrador by Coues in 1861; in 1945, Harold S. Peters (ms.) heard the almost identical paytrick in Newfoundland. Reeks, 1870, recorded silken jay for the blue jay in Newfoundland, and the merely shortened term silk jay was found there in 1930 (ms.) by Phoebe Knappen.

Lorby, an appellation of the common eider, published by James DeKay in 1844, is another term I heard from Andrew Chichester in 1909. In 1910, Arthur T. Wayne wrote that the title sanguillah for the orchard oriole was known to have been in use for a hundred years; it was reported from Georgia by Gilbert Rossignol in 1936 (ms.), adding another quarter of a century to the known period of its usage. If all the facts were known, a much longer life would probably be indicated as the word seems to be of African origin, and its root could thus be traced back to the time of the slave trade.

So much for a sampling of bird designations that we, or persons we have known, might have collected. In presenting progressively older cognomens, I have resorted to tabulation of selected (mostly folk) names by the centuries to which they can be assigned on the basis of the material in hand, or to which they have been traced by the Oxford English Dictionary, a work developed on historical principles (1933 edition). Summaries and brief comment on the century tables may be in order. "Current" in the "Late Reference" columns is interpreted as the year 1947, as in that year compilation ceased in connection with a large manuscript on American Bird Names by the present writer. This collection contains much ms. material which is cited in the tables only by author or locality and date.

TRACING TO THE 19TH CENTURY

For the 18 terms listed, the shortest period of recorded longevity is 12, the longest, 144, and the average, 113.4 years. Notable sources are the *American Ornithology of Alexander Wilson* (9 vols. 1808–1814) and the *Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition* (1804–1806). Wilson proposed numerous names that are still current, at least in books, as Tennessee warbler, Nashville warbler, and Kentucky warbler.

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Gozzard	Common goosander	Peters (Nfd.) 1945	Reeks (Nfd.) 1870
Silken jay	Blue jay	Knappen (Nfd.) 1930 [silk]	Reeks (Nfd.) 1870
Pathrick	Common tern	Peters (Nfd.) 1945 [paytrick]	Coues (Labr.) 1861
White bird	Willow ptarmigan	Ont. 1937	Hudson Bay 1841
Water swallow	Bank swallow	N.C., 1933	Jardine Nat. Library (Engl.) 1834

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Upland plover	Upland plover	Current	Williamson (Me.) 1832
Cliff swallow	Cliff swallow	Current	Bonaparte 1825
Ovenbird	Ovenbird	Current	O.E.D. (Engl., a titmouse) 1825
River swallow	Bank swallow	Macauley (N.Y.) 1829	Thos. Forster (Engl.) 1817
Bull-of-the-bog	American bittern	Guthrie (Iowa) 1928	Scott (Guy Mannering, 1815)
Cobble	Red-throated loon	MacMillan 1918	Montagu (Engl.) 1813
Hermit thrush	Hermit thrush	Current	Wilson 1812
Snow owl	Snowy owl	Current	Wilson 1811
Orchard oriole	Orchard oriole	Current	Wilson 1808
Old field lark	Eastern meadowlark	Current	Lewis & Clark (Va.) 1806
Sandhill crane	Sandhill crane	Current	Lewis & Clark 1805
Clape	Yellow-shafted flicker	N.S., 1937	Singleton Mitchell (N.Y.) 1804
Marsh sparrow	Swamp sparrow	Current	Bartram (Pa.) early 1800's
Song sparrow	Song sparrow	Current	Bartram (Pa.) early 1800's

TRACING TO THE 18TH CENTURY

Number of terms 72; longevity: low 22; high 242; average 173.4, years.

In 1799, Dr. Benjamin S. Barton published a paper entitled, *Fragments of the Natural History of Pennsylvania,* which Elliott Coues hailed as "one of the most notable special treatises on North American ornithology of . . . [its] century" (1878). In this work are the names: house wren, marsh wren, and indigo bird, the first two of which have become standard, and the third is in rather general popular use. The *Travels Through North and South Carolina, Georgia, etc.* by William Bartram, first published in 1791 (but edition we used that of 1792), contained the first printed examples of numerous American bird names; two of those we cite are in the folk class. These Barton and Bartram designations are around 150 years old. Using the dates of *Letters from Sir Charles Blagden to Sir Joseph Banks on American Natural History and Politics,* 1776–1780 (published by the New York Public Library in 1903), we find cognomens nearly or quite a quarter century earlier for various common birds. Among them, nighthawk, chimney swallow, kingbird, and meadowlark are the most familiar appellations of the species today.

The 18th was a century of great activity in the study of American birds. Besides the authors already mentioned, Johann Reinhold

Forster (*A Catalogue of the Animals of North America,* 1771, and *An account of the Birds sent from Hudson Bay,* 1772); George Cartwright (*A Journal of Transactions* . . . [in] *Labrador,* 1770–1786, published in 1792 and at later dates); Catesby (see following note); and John Lawson (*A new voyage to Carolina,* 1709), all European authors, took part in the description of our avifauna. Mark Catesby seems to have set the fashion for artists of publishing colored illustrations of North American birds (although John White, 1585, long preceded him in making such figures). In the first volume of *The Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands,* which was issued in 1730–1732, we find various familiar names that Catesby either gathered from the people or coined himself, some of which are standard to this day (nearly 220 years later). Among them are: laughing gull, whooping crane, kildeer, ground dove, red-headed woodpecker, red-bellied woodpecker, purple martin, blue jay, catbird, and cardinal.

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
House wren	House wren	Current	Barton (Pa.) 1799
Marsh wren	Marsh wren	Current	Barton (Pa.) 1799
Indigo bird	Indigo bunting	Current	Barton (Pa.) 1799
Tinkasheer	Willet	Herrick (N.B.) c. 1825	O.E.D., a guillemot, 1799
Field martin	Eastern kingbird	Hausman 1946	Imlay 1797
Swamp blackbird	Red-winged blackbird	Current	Bartram 1792
Hangnest	Baltimore oriole	Current	Bartram 1792
[Little] field sparrow	Field sparrow	Current	Bartram 1792
Barn owl	Screech owl	Ont. 1937	Belknap (N.H.) 1792[2]
Marsh hawk	Eastern meadowlark	Boston (Mass.) 1929	Belknap (N.H.) 1792
Hangbird	Baltimore oriole	Current	Belknap (N.H.) 1792
Yaffle	Yellow-shafted flicker	Burns (Mass., Conn.) 1900	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1792
Golden robin	Baltimore oriole	Current	Manasseh Cutler (Mass.) 1786
[Chuck] Chuck Will's Widow	Chuck-wills-widow	Current	Pennant (S.C.) 1785
Barn swallow	Barn swallow	Current	Pennant 1785
Mosquito hawk	Nighthawk	Current	Anburey (Conn.) 1778
Yucker	Yellow-shafted flicker	Barton (Va.) early 1800's	Jefferson (Va.) 1781–82
Ground swallow	Bank swallow	Atwater (Ohio) 1838	Jefferson (Va.) 1781–82
Wamp	Common eider	Bent (Mass.) 1925	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Tell-tale [plover]	Greater yellowlegs	Current	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Black snipe	Solitary sandpiper	Mackay (Mass.) 1919	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Fool plover	Dowitcher	Howe (R.I.) 1905	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Grass plover	Pectoral sandpiper	Current	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Nighthawk	Common nighthawk	Current	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Chimney swallow[3]	Chimney swift	Current	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Kingbird	Eastern kingbird	Current	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Thrasher	Brown thrasher	Current	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Meadowlark	Eastern meadowlark	Current	Blagden (R.I.) 1776–80
Crested redbird	Cardinal	Iowa, 1936	Bartram 1774
Blue crane	Sandhill crane	Current	Forster 1772
Yellow-leg	Greater yellowlegs	Current	Forster 1772
King duck	King eider	Current	Forster 1771
Clapper rail	Clapper rail	Current	Forster 1771
Passenger pigeon	Passenger pigeon	Current	Forster 1771
Snowy owl	Snowy owl	Current	Forster 1771
Shore lark	Horned lark	Current	Forster 1771
Grackle	Purple grackle	Current	Forster 1771
Sand swallow	Bank swallow	Current	Forster 1771
Dipper[4]	Water ouzel	Current	Tunstall 1771
Whabby	Red-throated loon	Peters (Nfd.) 1945	Cartwright 1770–86[5]
Pied duck	Labrador duck	Fur, Fin, Feather, 1875	Cartwright 1770–86
Brass-wing diver	White winged scoter	Townsend (Labr.) 1911	Cartwright 1770–86
Bottle-nosed diver	Surf scoter	Townsend (Labr.) 1911	Cartwright 1770–86
Spruce game	Spruce grouse	Austin (Labr.) 1932	Cartwright 1770–86
Aunt sary	Greater yellowlegs	Austin (Labr.) 1932	Cartwright 1770–86
Tinker	Razor-billed auk	Current	Cartwright 1770–86
Red bird	Common robin	Ont., 1937	Hearne (Hudson Bay) 1769–72
Nonpareil	Painted bunting	Current	Edwards 1758
Sea duck	Black scoter	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1753
Marsh quail	Eastern Meadowlark	R.I., 1919	Birket 1750
Lord	Harlequin duck	Current	Edwards (Nfd.) 1747
Horned owl	Great horned owl	Current	Ellis (Hudson Bay) 1748
Tree creeper	Tree creeper	Current	Albin (Engl.) 1738
Whooping crane	Whooping crane	Current	Catesby 1731
Killdeer	Killdeer	Current	Catesby 1731
Laughing gull	Laughing gull	Current	Catesby 1731
Cutwater	Black skimmer	Texas, 1936	Catesby 1731
Ground dove	Ground dove	Current	Catesby 1731
Red-headed woodpecker	Red-headed woodpecker	Current	Catesby 1731
Red-bellied woodpecker	Red-bellied woodpecker	Current	Catesby 1731
Blue jay	Blue jay	Current	Catesby 1731
Purple martin	Purple martin	Current	Catesby 1731
Catbird	Catbird	Current	Catesby 1731
French mockingbird	Brown thrasher	Current	Catesby 1731
Rice bird[6]	Bobolink	Current	Catesby 1731
Cardinal	Cardinal	Current	Catesby 1731
Towhe [bird]	Eastern towhee	Current	Catesby 1731
Baldface	Baldpate	Current	Lawson 1709
Blue peter	Common gallinule	S.C., 1936	Lawson 1709
[Will] willet	Willet	Current	Lawson 1709
Tomtit	Tufted titmouse	Current	O.E.D. (Engl., titmouse) 1709
Sora	Sora	Current	Beverley (Va., saurer) 1705

TRACING TO THE 17TH CENTURY

Number of terms, 56; longevity: low 194; high 345; average 276.6, years.

In this hundred years the colonizing voyagers wrote (for the most part briefly) about birds of the Atlantic seaboard. However, a visitor, the Reverend John Clayton, in "A letter . . . to the Royal Society, May 12, 1688, giving an account of several observables in Virginia" referred to a surprising number of species and used names for some of them as bald eagle, whip-poor-will, and blue bird that prevail to the present time. Except in the works of these writers, records of our bird names in the 17th century are largely to be found in standard treatises on the avifauna of the British Isles. Some of these designations for the same species (as gadwall, magpie, snowflake) were legitimately applied to American birds, but others could be so used only by more or less strained transfers, as hickwall (green woodpecker to flicker); skylark (that bird to the horned lark); and water wagtail (from a true wagtail to a water thrush, a bird of a different family).

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Cock robin	Common robin	Knight (Me.) 1908	O.E.D. (Engl., a bird of same family) 1699
Mollymawk	Fulmar	Current	Martens 1694
Bustard	Canada goose	Que., 1937	Denys Transl. 1688
Bald eagle	Bald eagle	Current	Clayton (Va.) 1688
White owl	Barn owl	Current	Clayton (Va.) 1688
Scritch owl[7]	Screech owl	Current	Clayton (Va.) 1688
Whippoo-will	Whippoorwill	Current	Lawson 1709
Blue bird	Eastern bluebird	Current	Clayton (Va.) 1688
Virginian nightingale	Cardinal	S.C., 1936	Clayton (Va.) 1688
Hickwall	Yellow-shafted flicker	Burns (Conn.) 1900	O.E.D. (Engl., green woodpecker 1688)[8]
Moor-cock	Willow ptarmigan	Nfd., 1878–79	Sibbald (red grouse, Scotland) 1684
Pictar	Common tern	N.B., 1937	Sibbald (Scotland) 1684
Kittiwake	Common kittiwake	Current	Sibbald (Scotland) 1684
Church owl	Barn owl	Current	Sibbald (Scotland) 1684
Sky lark	Horned lark	Current	Sibbald (a British bird of same family) 1684
Snowflake	Snow bunting	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1683
Fish eagle	Osprey	Current	Willughby-Ray (Engl.) 1678
Shoveler	Shoveler	Current	Willughby-Ray (Engl.) 1678

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Golden-eye	Common golden-eye	Current	Willughby-Ray (Engl.) 1678
Eagle owl	Great horned owl	Lees & Clutterbuck (B.C.) 1888	Willughby-Ray (Engl.) 1678
Water ousel	Dipper	Current	Willughby-Ray (Engl.) 1678
Red bird	Cardinal	Current	Glover (Va.) 1676
Smew	Hooded merganser	R.I., 1899	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1674
White partridge	Willow ptarmigan	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1674
Snow bird	Snow bunting	Current	Josselyn (N.Engl.) 1674
Cross-bill	Red crossbill	Current	Willughby (Engl.) 1670
Butcher bird	Shrikes	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1668
Shag	Cormorants	Current	Merrett (Engl.) 1667
Gadwall	Gadwall	Current	Merrett (Engl.) 1667
Green plover	Golden plover	Me., Mass., 1919	Merrett (Engl.) 1667
Gray plover	Black-bellied plover	Various States 1919	Merrett (Engl.) 1667
Sand martin	Bank swallow	Current	Merrett (Engl.) 1667
Sea parrot	Common puffin	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1665
Jacksnipe	Common snipe	Current	O.E.D. (Engl) 1663
House sparrow	English sparrow	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1663
Ortolan	Sora	Current	O.E.D. (Engl., a finch) 1656
Bank swallow	Bank swallow	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1655
Ox-eye	Dunlin	Conn., 1892	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1649
Jenny wren	House wren	Current	O.E.D. (Engl., a relate species) 1648
Sea swallow	Terns	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1647
Old wife	Old squaw	Current	Wood (N.Engl.) 1634
Hummingbird	Ruby-throated hummingbird	Current	Morton (N.Engl.) 1632
Willick	Common murre	Sutton (Southampton Id.) 1932	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1631
Thrusher	Brown thrasher	Texas, 1936	Capt. John Smith, 1624
Hound	Old squaw	Current	Whitbourne (Nfd.) 1623
Goosander	Common merganser	Current	Drayton (Engl.) 1622
Smethe	Pintail	Trumbull (N.J.) 1888	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1622
Cur	Common goldeneye	Trumbull (N.J.) 1888	Burton O.E.D. (Engl.) 1621–51
Sea pigeon	Black guillemot	Current	Mason O.E.D. (Nfd.) 1620
Wood pigeon	Passenger pigeon	Mich., 1912	Strachey (Va.) 1618
Water wagtail	Yellow-breasted water thrush	Current	O.E.D. (Engl. for a bir of another family) 161
Chugärro	Red-winged blackbird	C. E. Gilliam (Va.) 1935 [letter]	Topsell-Christy (Va.) c. 1610
Magpie	Black-billed magpie	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1605
Sanderling	Sanderling	Current	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1602
Murre	Razor-billed auk	Nfd., 1945	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1602
Duckinmallard	Mallard	Brimley (N.C.) 1911	O.E.D. (Engl.) 1602

TRACING TO THE 16TH CENTURY

Number of terms, 26; longevity: low, 285; high, 434; average, 377.5 years.

The largest single repository of names, the records of which begin in this hundred-year period, is William Turner's *Avium Praecipuarum . . .*, published in 1544, and now chiefly available in an edition by A. H. Evans entitled, *Turner on Birds* (1903). That some of his 400-year-old names are current is a tribute to the lasting quality of words. If Turner were to accompany us on a bird trip today and we would say there's a godwit, a hen harrier, or creeper, he could say, "So it is."

The 1570 terms are from Peter Levins' *Manipulus vocabulorum, A dictionarie of English and Latine words,* and those of 1529 from John Skelton's *Phyllyp Sparowe,* this title itself being the earliest recorded example of a nickname for the House (or English) sparrow, known on both sides of the Atlantic. [Records gleaned from the O.E.D.]

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Heath hen	Heath hen	Bul. 50, U.S. Nat. Mus. 1946	O.E.D. (Engl., another bird of the same family) 1591
Heath cock	Heath hen	Altoona (Pa.) Tribune 1941	O.E.D. (Engl., another bird of the same family) 1590
Martin	Purple martin	Current	O.E.D. (for a European swallow) 1589
Noddy	Noddy	Current	O.E.D. 1578
Dabchick	Pied-bill grebe	Current	O.E.D. (for a related species) 1575
Redstart	American redstart	Current	O.E.D. (for a bird of another family) 1570
Bullfinch	Eastern towhee	Current	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) 1570
Shag	Cormorants	Current	O.E.D. 1566
Dive-dapper	Pied-bill grebe	Current	O.E.D. (for a related species) 1559
Yellow hammer	Yellow warbler	Peters (Nfd.) 1945	O.E.D. (for a bird of a different family) 1556
Pochard	Redhead	Hausmann 1944	O.E.D. (for a related species) 1552
Sea-pie	Brown-backed oystercatcher	N.C., 1932	O.E.D. 1552
Dabchick	Horned grebe	Libhart (Pa.) 1844	O.E.D. 1550
Robin	Eastern robin	Current	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) 1549
Ox bird	Dunlin	Current	O.E.D. 1547

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Godwit	Marbled godwit	Ark. 1919	Turner (for a related species) 1544
Hen harrier	Marsh hawk	Current	Turner 1544
House swallow	Barn swallow	Macauley (N.Y.) 1829	Turner 1544
Creeper	Tree creeper	Current	Turner 1544
Jackdaw	Fish crow	Current	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) 1543
Penguin	Brown pelican	Brimley (N.C.) 1936	Howe (great auk) 1536
Dunlin	Dunlin	Me., N.Y., 1919	Swann 1530
Water hen	Common gallinule	Ont., 1919	O.E.D., 1529
Philip sparrow	English sparrow	Coues & Prentiss, 1883	O.E.D., 1529
Carrion crow	Common crow	Mason, 1924	O.E.D. (for a related species) 1528
Widgeon	Baldpate	Current	O.E.D., 1513

TRACING TO THE 15TH CENTURY

Number of terms, 11; longevity: low, 358; high, 546; average, 463.3 years.

By this time the references include no works especially devoted to birds, but have become entirely literary. According to the Oxford English Dictionary, the c. 1450 names comes from Sir Richard Holland's *The Buke of Howlat,* and those of c. 1440 from the *Promptorium parvulorum,* an English-Latin lexicon. Most of the terms are transfers as applied to American birds, and a few as wood-wall, corbie, and merle have a quite antiquated sound.

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Wood-wall	Yellow-shafted flicker	Cheney 1892	O.E.D. (green woodpecker) 1489
Blackbird	Common robin	Nfd., 1883	O.E.D. (for a related species) 1486
Stint	Least sandpiper	Ont., Man., 1919	O.E.D. (for a related species) 1466
Corbie	Common raven	Weygandt (Pa.) c. 1910	O.E.D. 1455
Pie	Gray jay	Current	O.E.D. (for the magpie of the same family) 1450
Robin redbreast	Common robin	Current	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) c. 1450
Merle	Red-winged blackbird	Bishop (W.Va.) 1927	O.E.D. (for the European blackbird of a different family) 1450
Didapper	Pied-bill grebe	Current	O.E.D. (for a grebe) 1440
King's fisher	Belted kingfisher	Vancouver 1798	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) c. 1440
Sea mew	Herring gull	B.C., 1936	O.E.D. 1430
Redbreast	Common robin	Current	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) 1401

TRACING TO THE 14TH CENTURY

Number of terms, 9; longevity: low, 392; high, 645; average, 566.3, years.

Geoffrey Chaucer is the author whose manuscripts contain bird names, the earliest references to which are from this century, now seeming so long ago. The c. 1381 example is from *The parlement of foules* and the c. 1366 words from "An ABC" (O.E.D.). The generalized cognomens, as lark, cormorant, and heron seem familiar enough, but hedge sparrow, reed sparrow, and red mavis are strange as applied to American birds.

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Reed sparrow	Swamp sparrow	Bartram 1792	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) c. 1400
Dipper	Pied-bill grebe	Current	O.E.D. (for various diving birds) one as early as 1388
Hedge sparrow	White-crowned sparrow	B.C., 1936	Chaucer, c. 1381
Curlew	Curlew	Current	O.E.D. 1377
Lark	Eastern meadowlark	Current	Chaucer, c. 1366 (ancestral forms to c. 725)
Red mavis	Wood thrush	Mass. 1912	Chaucer (for the European song thrush) c. 1366
Sheldrake	Mergansers	Current	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) 1325
Cormorant	Cormorants	Current	O.E.D. 1320
Heron	Heron	Current	O.E.D. 1302

TRACING TO THE 13TH TO 7TH CENTURIES

Number of terms, 14; longevity: low, 648; high, 1247; average 1033.5, years.

The citations dealt with here as also for the 14th century are entirely from manuscripts. Those of c. 1000 are from Aelfric's *De veteri et de novo testamento* (The old and new testaments) and those of c. 725 from the *Corpus glossary* (O.E.D.). A surprising proportion of the designations are for the same species of birds in England and in America, two of them, however, the pheasant and starling, having been very much later introduced into the western continent. Some of the names, as crow and wren, are every-day expressions, though known to be more than twelve hundred years old, and of course extending much farther back in unrecorded speech.

Folk name	Standard name	Late reference	Early reference
Pheasant	Ruffed grouse and Ring-necked pheasant	Current	O.E.D. 1299
Grepe	Osprey	Nfd., 1945	O.E.D. (a vulture) c.1250
Fieldfare	Eastern robin	Brasher (N.Y.) 1929–32	O.E.D. (for a related species), c. 1100
Starling	Red-winged blackbird, now the Starling	Current	O.E.D. c. 1050
Gannet	Gannet; also widely misapplied	Current	O.E.D. c. 1000
Purre	Dunlin	Samuels 1897	O.E.D. c. 1000
Stern	Terns	Current, N.S., N.B.	O.E.D. c. 800
Raven	Ravens and crows	Current	O.E.D. c. 800
Star	Starling	N.J., 1917; Pa., 1919	O.E.D. c. 725
Snite	Common snipe	Nfd., 1895	O.E.D. c. 725
Wren	House wren	Current	O.E.D. c. 725
Rook	Common raven	B.C., 1937	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) c. 725
Rook	Common crow	Mackenzie 1942	O.E.D. (for a bird of the same family) c. 725
Crow	Crow	Current	O.E.D. c. 700

An interesting phenomenon related to the subject matter of the present essay may be thought of as the "inheritance of names"—or the passing to other kinds of a name or names of a species that has become less common or extinct. Thus the designation penguin, though now applied to distinctive, flightless water birds of southern oceans, originally meant the great auk. This frequenter of the North Atlantic in its heydey migrated (by swimming as it could not fly) regularly as far south as Maine and Massachusetts and casually to South Carolina and even to Florida. As voyagers and fishermen came in ever increasing numbers, the great auk was rapidly reduced by being used for human food and for fish bait, and the last one, so far as known, was killed in 1844.

Though the auk was gone, its name, penguin, remained, being transferred to at least four sizeable sea fowl on our eastern coast. These, in the order reported from north to south, were the: common cormorant (Nfd., date heard 1930), razor-billed auk ("pinwing," Nfd., 1874; penguin, Que., 1894; and York penguin, Que., 1937), gray-cheeked grebe (penquien, Md., 1936; and pinquim, pinquin, and pinquint, Va., 1913), and the brown pelican (N.C., S.C., 1936). Some of these records are for a period nearly 100 years after the extinction of the great auk and doubtless certain of the names persisted long enough to more than fill out the century.

In 1672, John Josselyn (*New Englands Rarities Discovered*) recorded "wobble" for a bird that has been identified as the great auk. With only a one-letter difference, wobbie was found as a name of the red-throated loon (N.B., 1873), and in further varying forms is in wide and long-standing use for that species in the far northeast (back to Cartwright, Labr. 1770). It seems possible that a transfer of the name from auk to loon explains the situation. William Dutcher (*Auk,* 1891, p. 215) suggested that the surf scoter had perhaps fallen heir to the title, pied duck (Nfd., Labr), historically pertaining to the Labrador duck, the last individual of which known to man was collected in 1878.

The immense flights of the passenger pigeon made a lasting impression, but even its incredibly vast numbers could not save it from extermination, as at every opportunity it was killed wholesale for food and finally shipped by carloads to market—the finishing stroke. In the midwestern plains country, at least four shore birds got the name prairie pigeon, because their abundance in migration recalled the flights of the passenger pigeon. In the probable order in which these birds received this name, they were the: Eskimo curlew (record from Nebraska), golden plover (Ill., Minn., Iowa), pectoral sandpiper (Iowa), and dowitcher (S. Dak.). The process was a sort of passing along of the name, for the Eskimo curlew was rapidly reduced and is now almost or quite extinct; the golden plover in but little better case (both of these heavily slaughtered for market), and the other species have been cut down to a small fraction of their old-time numbers.

Use of the term golden plover, for the upland plover, as heard by me in Texas in 1934, also probably was in the nature of an "inheritance." F. M. Weston informed me (1928) that the appellation, Spanish curlew was transferred in South Carolina to the Hudsonian, from the long-billed, curlew after the disappearance of the latter species. Records of this usage from the same state and from Texas were received in 1942 and 1936, respectively. In manuscript for a contemplated revision of his "Names and Portraits of Birds," Gurdon Trumbull noted (New Brunswick, and Massachusetts) the transfer of the designation, sickle-bill, to the persisting Hudsonian, from the "vanished" long-billed curlew. The long-bill, still pretty well represented in the West, and once a regular migrant (and winter resident south) on the Atlantic Coast, is now only a straggler anywhere east of the Mississippi. All of these instances tend to show that a word may last longer than a bird.

NOTES

[1] Fuller citations of published sources are given in the terminal list of literature, except for those in the *Oxford English Dictionary* which are obtainable from that work.

[2] In British use for the white, church, or barn owl (Tyto) to Ray 1674.

[3] In earlier British use, Pennant (British Zoology) 1766, for the European representative of our barn swallow.

[4] Applied to other water birds in England as early as 1388, O.E.D.

[5] The period of Cartwright's stay in Labrador, not of publication of his journal, is used.

[6] To 1704 for an East Indian bird, O.E.D.

[7] In Merret, 1667, for a distinct European species.

[8] Ancestral forms to 1532.

LITERATURE CITED

Albin, Eleazar
1738–1740. *A natural history of birds.* 3 vols. London. [Vols. 1–2 in 1738 and 3 in 1740.]

Anburey, Thomas
1923. *Travels through the interior parts of America.* Boston. 2 vols. Comprises letters dated 1776 to 1781; originally published London 1789.

Atwater, Caleb
1838. *A history of the State of Ohio.* Cincinnati. 2nd edit. 407 pp.

Audubon, John James
1827–1838. *The birds of America.* London. 4 vols. illus. Vol. 1, 1827–30; Vol. 2, 1831–34; Vol. 3, 1834–35; Vol. 4, 1835–38.

Austin, Oliver Luther, Jr.
1932. "The birds of Newfoundland" Labrador. *Mem. Nuttall Orn. Club,* VII, 229 pp., 1 map.

Barton, Benjamin Smith
1799. *Fragments of the Natural History of Pennsylvania.* Philadelphia. xviii + 24 pp. Willughby Society reprint (London) 1883.

Bartram, William
1792. *Travels through North and South Carolina, Georgia, East and West Florida,* etc. London. xxiv + 520 pp.

Bartram, William
1943. "Travel in Georgia and Florida 1773–1774"... Annotated by Francis Harper. *Trans. Amer. Phil. Soc.* 33, pp. 121–242.

Bartram, William
1913. "Bird migration. Records of William Bartram," 1802–1822. Ed. by Witmer Stone. *The Auk,* 30, 1913, pp. 9–11.

Belknap, Jeremy
1792. *The History of New-Hampshire.* Boston. Vol. 3, pp. 165–174.

Beston, Henry
1929. *The outermost house* ... New York. 237 pp. illus.

Beverley, Robert
1705. *The history and present state of Virginia,* etc. London. 308 pp.

Birket, James
1916. *Some cursory remarks made by James Birket in his voyage to North America,* 1750–1751. Yale University Press (New Haven, Conn.), vi + 74 pp.

Bishop, William H.
1927. *History of Roane County, West Virginia.* Spencer, W. Va. 711 pp., illus.

Blagden, Charles
1776–1780. *Letters from Sir Charles Blagden to Sir Joseph Banks on American natural history,* etc. New York Public Library, Bul. 7(11), Nov. 1903, pp. 407–446.

Bonaparte, Charles Lucien

1825–1833. *American ornithology,* etc. Philadelphia. 4 vols. illus. Vol. 1, 1825; 2 and 3, 1828; and 4, 1833.

Brasher, Rex

1929–1932. *Birds and Trees of North America.* Kent, Connecticut. 12 vols., illus.

Burns, Frank L.

1900. "A monograph of the flicker." *Wilson Bul.* (Oberlin, Ohio), N.S. 7 (2), April. Vernacular synonyms, pp. 3–12.

Cartwright, George

1793. *A journal of transactions and events during a residence of nearly sixteen years on the coast of Labrador,* etc. Newark, England. 3 vols. illus.

Catesby, Mark

1730–1748. *The natural history of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands,* etc. London. 2 vols. and appendix. illus.

Cheney, Simeon P.

1892. *Wood notes wild.* Notations of bird music. Boston. xiv + 261 pp., frontis. (portrait).

Christy, Bayard H.

1933. "Topsell's 'Fowles of Heauen.'" *Auk,* 51, pp. 275–283.

Clayton, John

1693. "A letter from Mr. John Clayton ... 1688, giving an account of several observables in Virginia," etc. London, *Royal Soc. Philosophical Trans.* 17(201), pp. 781–789.

Also available in Force, Peter, Tracts, Washington, 3, 1844, 45 pp.

Coues, Elliott

1861. "Notes on the ornithology of Labrador." *Philadelphia Acad. Nat. Sci. Proc.* 13, pp. 215–257.

Coues, Elliott

1878. "Birds of the Colorado Valley." *U. S. Geol. Surv. Territories Misc. Publ.* 11. Washington, D.C. Bibliographical appendix, p. 592.

Coues, Elliott and D. W. Prentiss

1883. *Avifauna Columbiana: being a list of birds ... [of] the District of Columbia,* etc. 2nd edition. National Museum, Washington, Bul. 26, 133 pp., illus.

Cutler, Manasseh, in Cutler, William P., and Julia P. Cutler

1888. *Life, journals, and correspondence of Rev. Manasseh Cutler.* 2 vols. Cincinnati, Ohio.

De Kay, James

1844. *Zoology of New York,* etc. Part II. Birds. Albany. xii + 380 pp., illus.

Denys, Nicolas

1908. *The description and natural history of the coasts of North America.* Transl. by W. Ganong. Toronto, Canada. The Champlain Society. 625 pp.

Drayton, Michael

1613–1622. *Poly-olbion or a chorographical description of Great Britain.* London. Unpaged.

Edwards, George

1743–1751. *A natural history of birds.* London. 4 vols. illus. Vol. 1, 1743; Vol. 2, 1747; Vol. 3, 1750; and Vol. 4, 1751.

Edwards, George

1758. *Gleanings of Natural History ...* London. 108 pp., 50 col. pls.

Ellis, Henry

1748. *A voyage to Hudson's-Bay ... 1746 and 1747,* etc. London. xviii + 336 pp., illus.

Forster, Johann Reinhold

1771. *A Catalogue of the Animals of North America,* etc. London. 43 pp.

Forster, Johann Reinhold

1772. "An account of the Birds sent from Hudson's Bay," etc. London. *Royal Soc. Philosophical Trans.* 62(29), pp. 382–433.

Forster, Thomas

1817. *Observations on the Natural History of the Swallow-tribe* . . . London. 78 pp., illus.

Fur, Fin and Feather

1875. Fur, Fin and Feather. A compilation of the Game Laws . . . New York. An annual for many years.

Glover, Thomas

1676. "An account of Virginia". . . *Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc.* London. No. 126, p. 623.

Guthrie, J. E.

1928. *Summer birds of an Iowa farm.* State College (Ames) Extension Service Bul. 142, 23 pp., illus.

Hausman, Leon A.

1944. *The illustrated encyclopedia of American birds.* New York, xix + 541 pp., illus.

Hausman, Leon Augustus

1946. *Field books of eastern birds.* New York. xvi + 659 pp., illus.

Hearne, Samuel

1796. *A journey from Prince of Wales Fort in Hudson's Bay, to the Northern Ocean* . . . 1769–1772. Dublin. xlix + 459 pp., illus.

Herrick, Harold

1873. *A partial Catalogue of the birds of Grand Manan,* N. B. Bul. Essex Inst. 5, pp. 28–41.

Howe, Reginald H., Jr.

1905. "Sir Charles Blagden, earliest of Rhode Island Ornithologists." *Amer. Nat.* 39, pp. 397–404.

Imlay, Gilbert

1797. *A topographical description of the western territory of North America,* etc. London. 3rd edit. xii + 626 pp. [Birds, pp. 280–282.]

Jardine, William

1834–1836. *The naturalist's library.* London. 40 vols.

Jefferson, Thomas

1782. *Notes on the State of Virginia,* etc. Paris. 391 pp. Available in numerous reprintings.

Josselyn, John

1672. *New-Englands Rarities discovered* . . . London. 114 pp.

Josselyn, John

1674. *An account of two voyages to New-England,* etc. London. 282 pp. [Birds, pp. 95–108]

Knight, Ora.

1908. *The birds of Maine,* etc. Bangor. 693 pp., illus.

Lawson, John

1709. *A new voyage to Carolina,* etc. London. 258 pp. Birds, pp. [135–151]

Lees, J. A., and W. J. Clutterbuck

1888. B. C. 1887. *A ramble in British Columbia.* London. viii + 387 pp., illus.

Lewis, Meriwether, and Clark, W.

1814. *History of the expedition . . . to the sources of the Missouri [and] . . . to the Pacific Ocean* . . . 1804–5–6. Philadelphia. 2 vols., maps.

Libhart, J. J.
1844. "Birds of Lancaster County," in Rupp, I. D., *History of Lancaster County . . .* Pennsylvania. pp. 508–511.
Macauley, James
1829. *The natural, statistical and civil history of the State of New-York.* Albany. Vol. 1. Birds pp. 436–440.
Macmillan, Donald Baxter
1918. *Four years in the white north.* New York. x + 426 pp., illus.
Martens, Friedrich
1694. *The first part of the voyage into Spitzbergen and Greenland . . . . 1671.* London. 175 pp.
Merrett, Christopher
1667. *Pinax rerum naturalium britannicarum,* etc. London. 255 pp. Birds, pp. 170–184.
Mitchill, Singleton
1804. "Partial catalogue of the birds of New York," etc. *Medical Repository* (New York), Second Hexade, Vol. 2, pp. 121–123.
Montagu, George
1802. *Ornithological dictionary,* etc. London. 2 vols., illus. A Supplement in 1813 and various later editions.
Morton, Thomas
1632. *New English Canaan . . .* London. Reprint 1838.
OED
1933. *The Oxford English Dictionary . . .* Oxford, England. 13 vols.
Pennant, Thomas
1785. *Arctic zoology.* Vol. 2, class 2. Birds. London. pp. 187–586 + 7, illus.
Ray, John
1674. *Collection of English words not generally used . . .* London, 161 pp.
Reeks, Henry
1870. "Notes on the birds of Newfoundland." *Canadian Nat. and Quart. Journ. Sci.,* n.s., 5, pp. 38–47, 151–159, 289–304, 406–416. Reprinted from The Zoologist.
Samuels, Edward A.
1897. *With rod and gun in New England and the Maritime Provinces.* Boston. 519 pp., illus.
Sibbald, Robert
1684. *Scotia illustrata,* etc. Edinburgh. Birds. 2(2), pp. 14–22.
Smith, John
1624. *The general historie of Virginia,* etc. London. [14] + 105–248 pp., maps.
Strachey, William
1849. *The historie of travaile into Virginia Britannia,* etc. 1618. Reprint, London. viii + xxxvi + 203 pp.
Sutton, George M.
1932. *The birds of Southampton Island.* Carnegie Mus. (Pittsburgh, Pa.), Mem. 12, 2(2), 267 pp., illus.
Swann, H. Kirke
1913. *A dictionary of English and folk-names of British birds,* etc. London. xii + 266. pp.
Townsend, Charles Wendell
1911. *Captain Cartwright and his Labrador journal.* Boston. xxviii + 385 pp., illus. The original was published in 1792; the period covered was 1770–1786.

Trumbull, Gurdon
1888. *Names and portraits of birds which interest gunners,* etc. New York. viii + 221 pp., illus.
Tunstall, Marmaduke
1771. *Ornithologia Brittanica,* etc. London, folio, 4 pp.
Turner, William
1544. *Turner on Birds* . . . first published . . . 1544. Edited by A. H. Evans. Cambridge, England. 1903. xviii + 223 pp.
Vancouver, George
1798. *A voyage of discovery to the north Pacific Ocean and round the World,* etc. London. 3 vols.
Wayne, Arthur T.
1910. *Birds of South Carolina.* Charleston Mus., Contrib. 1, xxi + 254 pp.
Whitbourne, Richard
1870. *Westward hoe for Avalon in the New-found-land.* London. 47 pp., illus. Original edition 1620; reprint 1622.
Williamson, William D.
1832. *The history of the State of Maine,* etc. Hallowell, Me. 2 vols. Birds, Vol. 1, pp. 140–150.
Willughby, Francis
1678. *The ornithology of Francis Willughby.* Translated and edited by John Ray. London. 12 + 441 + 6 pp., illus.
The original in Latin was published in 1676.
Wilson, Alexander
1808–1814. *American ornithology,* etc. Philadelphia. 9 vols., illus. Vol. 1, 1808; Vol. 2, 1810; Vols. 3–4, 1811; Vols. 5–6, 1812; Vol. 7, 1813; Vols. 8–9, 1814.
There was a 2nd edit., Philadelphia, 3 vols., 1824–1828.
Wood, William
1634. *New Englands Prospect* . . . London. 112 pp.

Waldo Lee McAtee. (1883–) Naturalist. Employed for 43 years in the United States Biological Survey and Fish and Wildlife Service, rising to head of a Division, and serving some years as technical advisor and editor before retirement. Founding editor also of the *Journal of Wildlife Management* (1937–1941). Prolific writer of mostly small papers: natural history (c. 850); conservation (50); literary (30); and language (50); also thousands of abstracts and many brief articles in mimeographed form. Approximately 35 of the printed papers deal with plant, bird, and insect names.

Geographic Names in the U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey

THE COAST SURVEY was first authorized by Congress in 1807 and began active field surveys in the late 1830s. In 1878 its name was changed to Coast and Geodetic Survey, with added functions of triangulation and precise leveling for the entire United States. The survey is now charged, among other duties, with the preparation and publication of nautical and aeronautical charts for all domestic territories of the United States, and with numerous other functions pertaining thereto, such as Coast Pilots, Tide Tables, Magnetic Variation, etc.

As the oldest mapping agency of the Federal Government, the Coast and Geodetic Survey has always devoted much attention to geographic names, and has always tried to attain a high degree of correctness in their form and in their application to its various publications. In all coastal areas of the United States its early field surveys, and the nautical charts based thereon, usually represent the initial recording of names found on occasional older maps or ascertained to have been in local use. The Bureau has always had a representative on the U. S. Board on Geographic Names since its establishment in 1890; in many earlier years it contributed as many as one-third of the cases of name conflict in which the Board rendered decisions; and it has been second to no other mapping agency in faithfully applying those decisions on its charts and maps.

Among the outstanding accomplishments of the Survey's earlier years may be cited the work on names of the Pacific Coast by George Davidson between 1850 and 1895, embodied in his monumental Coast Pilot (in final form in 1889). William Healey Dall and his associate, Marcus Baker, did a like service to the names in Alaska between 1871 and 1880, the latter's "Geographic Dictionary of Alaska" being still the "Bible" of Alaskan names existing prior to 1905. On the east coast, the first coast pilots published by the Survey in 1875 and 1879 covered the area between Eastport, Maine, and New York City. They were compiled by J. S. Bradford and contain a wealth of information about a coastal area that formerly enjoyed the most intensified coastwise navigation of any part of the United States. In more recent years, the "Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States" (by James W. McGuire, 1925) was a scholarly study of the names in the last territorial acquisition of this country.

Names are essential to any map intended for general use. Maps without names may be acceptable for a limited number of purposes for use by expects or specialists, but to the ordinary user they are lifeless if they lack the familiar and human touch of names. Hence, if names are important, it necessarily follows that they should be as correct as possible, without purely typographical errors, and in agreement with the most widely accepted usage. In the case of maps for a special purpose, such as nautical charts, it is important that names be accurate, since carelessness in this respect may give rise to a doubt of the dependability of the really vital and fundamental portions of the charts relating to navigation.

The published charts and maps of the Survey range in scale from 1:2,500 to 1:4,860,700, with by far the greater portion at scales larger than 1:80,000. For many areas important to sea or air navigation there may be as many as five charts of varying scales, for which uniformity in name usage must be secured and maintained. There are also Coast Pilots, Tide Tables and other publications dealing with navigation which must be brought into agreement with the charts. Finally, there are planimetric maps, topographic surveys and maps, and hydrographic surveys on which the names must conform to the approved usage. It is believed that the methods employed by the Survey in meeting this problem of name correctness will be of interest to the readers of NAMES.

The essence of the present names work of the Survey is to concentrate in one office a centralized and specialized control that is available to all of the various divisions that make use of names in any manner. With uniform and approved names immediately available for any map or mapping project, the various draftsmen need spend no time on names investigation or selection, as was required of them before the establishment of the present system. The Survey is fortunate in being able to make frequent name corrections on its various charts since other requirements necessitate periodic issuance of new prints or new editions. Many other maps can be revised only at long intervals.

Intensified names work in the Survey began in the early 1930s, in connection with a comprehensive program of large-scale planimetric maps of the coastal areas. Many regions had never been adequately mapped so that a great many new names found to be in local use were recorded for the first time. At first the results of the names investigation by the field parties were filled with the report on each individual survey sheet. It soon became evident that such scattered information was too difficult to locate with ease at some subsequent time. Consequently a form was devised and adopted on which a permanent record of all available information about the names in any region could be easily accessible at all times.

This form is shown in the illustration. It is known as a "section sheet," the section adopted for filing convenience being one-tenth of a degree, or a rectangle 6 minutes of latitude by 6 minutes of longitude. Thus, section sheet No. 425708 covers the area of lat. 42° 30′ to 36′ N., long. 70° 48′ to 54′ W. This 6-minute unit is used for all of the coastal areas except Alaska. For Alaska and for the interior of the United States a larger "section" of 30′ by 30′ has been found adequate for our purposes. Whenever longitude exceeds 99 degrees the extra digit is dropped, so that section No. 380075 covers the area of lat. 38°00′ to 30′ by longitude 107°30′ to 108°.

A standard practice was adopted for entering the names in each section according to the principal locations of the features, i.e. centers of bays, coves, islands, lakes, shoals or banks, and the confluences of streams with larger streams or larger bodies of water. Only one entry is made for a feature, regardless of its size or length. The number of names in a section varies widely, according to the topography and degree of human habitation. With space for twelve names on each sheet, the number of sheets varies from one to as many as ten or twelve. Ten ordinary filing drawers hold all of the sheets for the entire country and its outlying possessions on the present basis of 6-minute and 30-minute sections.

On the left-hand side of the form are entered all of the charts, surveys (old and new), and maps of the Survey as well as the Coast Pilots and Light Lists (the latter published by the U. S. Coast Guard), in order to have together all of the publications used by the navigator. On the right-hand side is shown the name usage on all other available published maps, such as topographic quadrangles, Post Route Maps, State and County Highway Maps, County

GEOGRAPHIC NAMES

FILE No. 425708 #1

LOCALITY Marblehead, Mass.

CHART USAGE

C.P. Section A, 1933
L.L. N. Atl. Coast, 1938

a 240 Print 10/3/39
b 1207 " 7/3/39
c 50 " 8/3/39
d 1107 Print 12/18/39
e 1106 " 5/4/39
f

COMPARISON WITH OTHER SOURCES

1 U.S.G.S. "Salem" 1893-1927
2 Post R. Map 1933
3 Rand McNally 1939
4 U.S.E "Salem" 1919
5 Vol. III, Mass Geod. Survey Town Maps 1938
6 Coast Pilot Inves. 1940
7 Texaco Road Map 1940
8 Gulf of Maine C.P 1875

Names underlined in red approved by L. Heck on 9/20/41

* USGB Decision
R-Referred to USGB.
Q-Local inquiry made
Revision notes in red

Hydro.	Topo	CP	L.L.	Charts	Decisions	Previous Survey	Local Information	Revision Date	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Conflicting Names	Remarks
		16, 20, 217, 220, 222		abcde	Marblehead	H413, T2603 T3766			a	a	a		a	a	a	a		1930 pop. 10,173
					City of Marblehead	T305												pp 759, 779 of 8. Map #181 of 5.
		217-20 222/3	322	ab	Marblehead Harbor	T303 T2603, T3766			a				a			a		pp. 729, 769, 779 of 8. Map #181 of 5.
		217-19 221, 223/4	321	ab de	Cat Island*	H284, T303, T3766 H2206, H2226								A		a		p 752 of 8 = Cat or Lowell I.
									✓		✓	✓					Lowell I.	p 763 of 8 = generally Lowell I. since erection of Lowell House. R-10/14/40: Cat I adopted Apr 7, 1942
		217-19	321	ab	Cat I. Channel									a		a		pp 752, 763 of 8 (Name depends upon Board's decision for Cat I.)
				a	Midchannel Rock													p 766 of 8.
			321		Mid-Channel Rock											✓	Mid-Channel Rock	
		✓	✓		Mid Channel Rock	H284												
		220/1	321	~~ab~~	Beverly Creek	T2603										a		p 753 of 8. Map 30W of 5.
				ab	Bass River*				✓				✓	✓			Bass River	R - 7/26/40: Bass River approved by Board April 7, 1942.
		220/1	320	abc	Danvers R.*	T3765			a				a	a				p. 573 of 8. Map 272 of 5 = Essex R.;
					Essex Branch	T304							✓				Essex River	Map 30W of 5 = Danvers R.
					Bass River	T 2603										✓	Essex Branch	6th Report: (Not Essex Branch)
				~~a~~	Roder Hill													Powder Hill correct per City Engr. of Beverly, 4/3/40.
					Powder House △	H284			✓								Powder Hill	
				a	Powder Hill			7/26/40										
		224		a	Tuck Point				a							a		pp 753, 785 of 8.
					Tucks Point	T304 H284, T2603							✓				Tucks Point	Map 30 W of 5.
			320	a	Pride Rock											a		p 751 of 8 = Pride Rock or Ober Ledge.
					Leibers Rock	H284												
			321	a	Hardy Shoal													p. 757 of 8.
					Hardy's Rocks	H284												
																✓	Hardy Rock Shoal	
		217-19 221, 223/4		ab	Eagle Island	H284 T303			a		a					a		p. 763 of 8.

Soil Maps, oil company road maps, Rand McNally Atlas, and any other maps of a local nature. On this form conflicts in name usage are immediately manifest. Decisions of the Board on Geographic Names are marked by an asterisk, and the substance of the decisions is usually entered for future reference. Any other pertinent information can also be recorded. In order to use this form, it is necessary to know only the approximate latitude and longitude of any feature under consideration, and all of the listed information about its name may be immediately drawn from the files.

This form has not been modified since its adoption in 1938. The left-hand side has proved adequate in size, but it could be advantageously changed on the right-hand side to permit entry of more sources of comparison, which may number twelve or more. In addition to its many current uses, this form has proved to be very helpful in preparing name lists or gazetteers from multiple sources. The varying name usage can be seen at a glance for possible cross references. Its workability was demonstrated in the preparation during the war of a gazetteer of the Philippine Islands which contains some 45,000 names and about 2,000 cross references, taken from fourteen sources.

The work on geographic names in the Survey is handled by the Geographic Names Section of the Chart Division. Two geographers have been enough to carry on all of the necessary activities, except for occasional special projects. The duties of this section will be outlined to show what it contributes to the accomplishment of the various functions of the Survey.

Nautical Charts: The initial task was to bring into uniformity the names appearing on all of the charts of varying scales. For several years all new prints or new editions of these charts passed through the section in order that name corrections might be marked on the proofs. As a greater degree of name accuracy was reached, only a limited number of corrections became necessary. At present, a card index is now kept in the main office dealing with nautical charts, showing the corrections that are still to be made. If no card is found for a chart that is to undergo other changes or revision, the cartographer need pay no further attention to the matter of name corrections. Nautical chart corrections now arise principally from new decisions by the U. S. Board on Geographic Names, from information received from the field through coast pilot investigations, names reports from ships or from field survey parties, letters from regional offices, or letters written by private individuals or groups calling attention to inaccuracies, or failure to comply with established local usage. All reconstructed charts, enlarged new editions and new charts are, of course, checked for name accuracy, usually just before going to reproduction, so that possible errors in stickup may be eliminated.

Coast Pilots: Proofs of all new editions of coast pilots, ten in number, are read for name accuracy and for conformity to the nautical charts, with which they are used by the navigator. An important need in this connection is to make certain that name usage is the same throughout the text. Apart from the principal entry for each name, it may also be found on other widely scattered pages. Particularly in the case of names changed by a Board decision it is essential to be sure that the new name or new spelling is used in every case where it appears. With a view to securing complete uniformity in the various tools employed by the navigator, the U. S. Coast Guard of the Treasury Department has cooperated with the Survey by having the proofs of its most recent Light Lists read for agreement with the nautical charts.

Topographic and Planimetric Maps: The Division of Photogrammetry makes all planimetric, topographic and shoreline maps produced by the Survey, and all of its work is on a large scale, so that all known names in any given area are required. Since 1941 the Division has prepared many topographic quadrangle maps of coastal areas (published either by the Army Map Service or the Geological Survey), often in regions where there was no previous large-scale coverage or else the existing quadrangles or county soil maps were old. The procedure followed for such mapping projects is for the names section to prepare a set of preliminary name sheets, using the best available older maps. Employing the section sheets of the project area as a source, on these name sheets are marked all known names or name conflicts. The field parties use these preliminary name sheets as the basis of local investigations, during which they interview numerous local residents best qualified to supply information about names, whether these have already been published or are entirely new—but in well established use. Non-commercial road signs, purely local maps, and county legal records are also used as sources. Sometimes even cemeteries are visited in order to check on disputed spellings of family names.

All names, old and new, must be verified by at least three local residents. Whenever name conflicts or varying usage are found to exist, a larger number of local sources are consulted. All of the information thus obtained in the field is assembled in a names report for the entire project. These reports are then processed in the Washington office, and are entered on the section sheets. Finally, a set of final name sheets containing the approved names for the entire project is prepared, to be followed by the drafting offices in applying names to the final maps. Nearly two hundred of such names reports are now on file.

A careful field investigation in many instances brings to light the fact that although all published maps may agree on a name, it is still not the one in everyday local use. Another interesting discovery is that local residents, especially along the coast of Maine, still use or prefer some names found on the earliest surveys but replaced for some reason by other names on current maps. The number of entirely new names, not previously shown on any published map, varies according to the adequacy of the earlier map coverage. For example, along the northern section of the west coast of the Florida peninsula, a sparsely settled area northward from Tarpon Springs, the older maps had only 186 names. Of these 67, or 35%, were not known to nor used by the local residents. The field investigation produced more than six hundred new names, in well established current local use, that had never been published. Even in more thickly settled regions many new names are brought to light. There have also been interesting instances of the persistance of names. In Maryland and Delaware the first surveys were made about 1845 to 1850, and on them a number of names of minor features are shown that have never been placed on a printed map. The field names investigation in this region, conducted around 1941, showed that local residents still use these same names that have been kept in existence for a century only by word of mouth.

Aeronautical Charts: The charts used for air navigation fall into two principal categories. The first consists of approach and landing charts for individual airfields, covering only a limited area and showing only the natural features close to the fields. The other category includes large-area but small-scale charts. The continental area of the United States is covered by 87 sectional charts (scale 1:500,000), each usually 2 degrees of latitude by 6 degrees of longitude. The United States portion of the World Aeronautical Charts are at the standard scale of 1:1,000,000, as are also the strip flight charts. There are also some seventeen local charts at the scale of 1:250,000 for the principal cities and the areas immediately surrounding them.

All names found on these various types of aeronautical charts have been checked on the section sheets with maps of similar scales, such as the Post Route Maps for each state, State Highway Maps, Rand McNally Atlas and Census Reports on Population. The main problem is to make sure that the names of inhabited places are correctly shown, that obsolete names are not used, and that town or village symbols and type are in agreement with the latest population figures. Only major natural features are named on these charts. When a conflict is found to exist the available large-scale maps are consulted. As an indication of what still remains to be done, on the Huntington, West Virginia, sectional chart alone were found more than sixty instances of name variation among the limited number of maps of approximately the same scale. Considering that the names shown on a map at 1:5000,000 represent only a fraction of all the names existing in the same area, it becomes manifest that a vast amount of work is still to be done in order to bring about a reasonable degree of uniformity in name usage.

Gazetteers: From time to time the Survey has compiled name lists or gazetteers of special regions, such as the coastal areas of the Pacific Coast and of Alaska, and the Philippine Islands. At present there exists an unpublished gazetteer of the coastal areas of the Gulf States, from Key West to the Rio Grande. As an example of the result of much increased large-scale map coverage, it may be cited that an original names list for this particular area, compiled from maps that had been published up to the late 1930s, contained approximately 6,000 names. The new list has more than 12,500 names.

General: Other duties of the names section include the preparation of all cases of name conflict submitted by the Survey to the Board on Geographic Names, as well as maintaining a complete card file of the Board's decisions; the preparation of replies to the frequent inquiries received from the public or from other branches of the government about geographic names, and research into all questions of a geographic nature.

It may well be advanced by anyone not initiated into the details of names work that through the exercise of steady care over a period of years all errors and conflicts can be completely eliminated, and that ultimately the names in any group of publications ought to be as correct as it is humanly possible to make them. Such an assumption fails to allow for the fact that names are not static but are dynamic, subject to constant change. The scope of work on names may change, but there will always be need of continuous efforts to insure their correctness. In many aspects of name work only the surface has been scratched.

The above article was submitted by Lewis Heck, chief of Geographic Name Section, Chart Division, U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. Its publication was approved by the Office of Public Information of the Department of Commerce.

◆ ◆ ◆

I most certainly do agree that NAMES fills a definite gap in American culture.

—William Saroyan

◆ ◆ ◆

Local names—whether they belong to provinces, cities, and villages, or are the designations of rivers and mountains—are never mere arbitrary sound, devoid of meaning. They may always be regarded as records of the past, inviting and rewarding a careful historical interpretation.

—Isaac Taylor

◆ ◆ ◆

Some fifteen years ago a man in Oklahoma City, believing that the communistic millennium was just around the corner, bestowed upon his son the names Stalin Marx. In a communistic commonwealth these names would have stood him in good stead. In our democratic society they did not help him a bit when he confessed to nine burglaries. He was sent to the reformatory despite his names.

Der wahre Jakob

O. PAUL STRAUBINGER

INNUMERABLE EXAMPLES for the use of names in proverbs and proverbial phrases are easily gathered, yet in most instances little or no significance can be attached to such usage of specific names. The relative proverbial occurrence of common names like Jack or Mary, John or Henry usually constitutes merely a supplementary proof of the historical or regional popularity of these names. In contrast to this use of names in a general, unclassified sense, we may regard the use of a name as meaningful in the context of a proverb if it enhances the content of the proverb by a specific allusion to a definite historical or legendary personality, e.g., the allusion to the name of Methuselah in the proverbial comparison *as old as Methuselah* becomes meaningful only through our familiarity with the Biblical connotations which are implied by this name.

Occasionally the awareness of the original significance of the name is lost in the course of time although the proverbial use of the saying in its original or perhaps some transferred sense will persist. In these instances our success in tracing the proverbial use of a name to a definite personal allusion may throw light on the original of a well-known proverb.

The German proverbial saying *das ist der wahre Jakob* (this is the real Jacob) is but one of numerous interesting proverbs in which the original reference to a name has become controversial or completely unintelligible. The saying is widely current in North and West Germany in the sense of "this is the real thing (or man)"[1] and undoubtedly set the pattern for the Swabian variant *das ist der alte Jakob* (this is the same old humdrum).[2] An investigation of the origin of this proverbial expression seems attractive not only because hardly any evidence has been offered to substantiate sundry explanations of the original allusion but also in view of the striking similarity of pattern and identity of meaning with our well-known saying *this is the real McCoy.*

One surmise sees in the saying an allusion to the Biblical account about Jacob and Esau, the twin sons of Isaac (*Gen.* xxvii).[3] This explanation seems rather incongruous in the light of the Biblical narrative which relates that it was Jacob who secured his father's blessing in the disguise of his brother. To make sense we should have to substitute Esau's name for Jacob's and there is no evidence to support the assumption that the original saying had actually been *das ist nicht der wahre Esau* (this is not the real Esau). The absence of a French equivalent eliminates another conjecture which presumes a possible allusion to Jacques Bonhomme, the leader of the French peasant revolt in 1358.[4] More convincing support can be found for a third explanation which links our saying to the Biblical name of Jacob, the son of Zebedee and brother of St. John.[5] St. Jacob, the first apostolic martyr and patron saint of Spain, was one of the most highly venerated saints of the medieval Church. According to an old and firmly established tradition his relics were miraculously transported to Spain where he supposedly had preached the gospel before he was put to death in Judea. His shrine in Compostella became during the Middle Ages one of the most sacred places of pilgrimage which by virtue of countless miracles ranked next to Jerusalem and Rome in fame and popularity. From the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries we have accounts of some years in which more than 100,000 pilgrims from all parts of Europe visited Compostella. Wearing "Jacob's shell," the emblem of their patron saint, on their coasts or pilgrim hats, they formed lay orders in many countries and perpetuated the glory of St. Jacob in numerous songs and legends about his divine powers and miraculous cures.[6]

Proverbial references to the traditional garb of these pilgrims who in Germany called themselves *Jakobsbrüder* have been recorded since the close of the Middle Ages. The seventeenth century proverb *offtermal ist ein Ding beigeflickt, wie ein Muschel auf eim Jacobsmantel*[7] (a thing is often clumsily patched on like a shell on Jacob's coat) is still current in the variant *er ist beklekst, wie ein Jakobsbruder mit Muscheln*[8] (he is bespattered like a pilgrim of St. Jakob with shells). The memory of the long and often perilous pilgrimage from Germany has been preserved in the phrase *bis zu St. Jacob fahren* (to travel as far as St. Jacob) which was used in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries to allude to a long journey.[9] Various tales about dishonest innkeepers who misused and cheated the poor pilgrims are reflected in the sixteenth century adage *die Welt ist voller schalks- vnnd Jakobswirt*[10] (The world is full of wicked and "Jacob's [i.e., dishonest] innkeepers).

The early and sometimes continuing currency of German proverbial lore, reflecting the cult of St. Jacob, enhances the likelihood of similar allusions in other proverbial references to this name. We know that the early fame of the shrine in Compostella soon inspired numerous other churches and monasteries, notably in France and Italy, to lay claim to the possession of all or at least some of the remains of this popular saint. The ensuing disputes among the pilgrims over the authenticity of these rivaling claims and particularly their indignation over a fraudulous "invention" of the body of St. Jacob in a church on Monte Grigiano in Italy in 1395[11] offer a rather plausible explanation for the manner and approximate time of origin of the saying *das ist der wahre Jakob*. It appears as an expression of their ardent faith in a particular shrine of their patron saint. Even if we find no record of early currency, we may trace this saying through the slender clue of a common name to a long forgotten allusion to the excesses of medieval hagiolatry.

NOTES

[1] Karl Albrecht, *Die Leipziger Mundart* (Leipzig, 1881), p. 39; Hermann von Fischer, ed. *Schwäbisches Wörterbuch* (Tübingen, 1904 ff.), IV, 66; Fritz Hönig, *Sprichwörter und Redensarten in Kölnischer Mundart* (Stuttgart, 1913), p. 79; Karl Müller-Fraureuth, *Wörterbuch der obersächsischen und erzgebirgischen Mundarten* (Dresden, 1908), I, 566; Josef Müller, ed. *Rheinisches Wörterbuch* (Bonn, 1928 ff.), III, 1132; Karl Rother, *Die schlesischen Sprichwörter und Redensarten* (Breslau, 1928), p. 344; K. F. W. Wander, *Deutsches Sprichwörterlexikon* (Leipzig, 1867–80), II, 1001.

[2] Fischer, *loc. cit.*

[3] See Paul Grünberg, *Biblische Redensarten* (Heilbronn, 1888), p. 32 and Josef Reinius, *On Transferred Appellations of Human Beings* (Göteborg, 1903), p. 30.

[4] See Wander, *loc. cit.*

[5] See Jakob and Wilhelm Grimm and others, eds. *Deutsches Wörterbuch* (Leipzig, 1854 ff.), IV, pt. 2, 2202 and Fischer, *loc. cit.*

[6] In English St. Jacob is better known by the name of St. James the Greater. For detailed accounts of his cult see Hanns Baechtold-Steubli, ed. *Handwörterbuch des deutschen Aberglaubens* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1927 ff.), IV, 620–623 and Sabine Baring-Gould, *The Lives of the Saints*, new and rev. ed. (Edinburgh, 1914), VIII, 546–553. Karl Euling offers a comprehensive discussion of the sources of a medieval literary treatment of one of the Jacob's legends by Kunz Kistener in *Die Jakobsbrüder von Kunz Kistener*, Germanistische Abhandlungen, No. XVI (Breslau, 1899).

[7] Wander, V, 946.

[8] *Ibid.*, I, 307.

[9] Grimm, *loc. cit.*

[10] Wander, V, 166.

[11] See Baring-Gould, VIII, 551.

Ohio Town Names

WILLIAM D. OVERMAN

THERE ARE A VARIETY OF REASONS why Ohio towns got the names they have today. Historical currents left their impression upon the Ohio map. The Mexican War, for instance, gave the state such names as: Mexico, Monteray, Montezuma, Vera Cruz, Santa Fe and Rio Grande. The coming of the railroads left many a name along their routes. There is Bellvue for James Bell, Civil Engineer for the Mad River and Lake Erie R. R. Forgy in Clark County was named for C. S. Forgy, stationmaster for the C. C. C. & St. Louis (Big 4) R. R.

Names often indicate the origin of the early settler. In Northeastern Ohio there are many New England names like: Avon, Greenwich, Hartford, Litchfield, New Haven, Norwalk, Southington and Windham. This area was largely settled by people from Connecticut who purchased land from the Connecticut Land Company.

In the southern part of the state between the Scioto and the Miami rivers was the Virginia Military Tract. This land was set aside for Virginians who fought in the Revolution. It was settled principally by families from that state. However, emigrants from some other southern states settled there too. Town names there tell the story. Some examples are: Buford, Culpepper, Charleston, Leesburg, Fairfax, Lynchburg, New Richmond, Staunton, Winchester, Williamsburg among others.

Names like Cumberland, Dover, Fredericktown, Newark, Utica, New Albany, and New Philadelphia in the east central part of the state are indicative of the fact that many early settlers in that area came from the Middle Atlantic States.

Thrifty Germans from Cincinnati, and some direct from the Fatherland, took lands in the Northwestern section of the state. They drained the swamps and became substantial farmers. Communities grew up around some of the Catholic churches which dot the landscape. These people were largely of that faith. A study of the map reveals names like Berlin, Leipsig, Minster, New Bremen, New Bavaria and Glandorf.

From this it might be thought that the map of Ohio can be divided neatly into segments based on the origin of the first settlers. But such is not the case. If this were true the origin of the name of many an Ohio town would become apparent. Actually some of them are quite puzzling to the searcher. There are dozens of towns named for cities in other states and foreign countries like Rome, Paris, London, Vienna, Corinth, Toledo, Seville, Marseilles, Vigo among others; they have no connection at all with the origin of the founder or first settlers of the communities. Sometimes a search reveals the real reason for selecting a name of a foreign place. John Newton Huggins founded a little hamlet in Highland County in 1848 and called it "Sicily." He chose the name, he said, because his community was *near* "Sardinia," a hamlet four miles to the south across the line in Brown County. On the other hand some Welsh places like Radnor, Paddy's Run, Gomer and Venedocia were actually settled by Welshmen.

Historically romantic Indian names for the principal streams in Ohio predominate and over one-fourth of the counties are similarly named. But few towns in Ohio have Indian names, and it seems unfortunate from an historical point of view, that those towns which were founded on the sites of Indian villages could not have retained their Indian names. Certainly they would be more interesting and have more significance than the prosaic names many of these places have today. One can start with Amesville, Andersonville, Bettesville, Brownsville and go on through the alphabet to Youngstown and Zanesville. Compare these with the Indian names found on Ohio rivers: Ashtabula, Auglaize, Coshocton, Cuyahoga, Geauga, Hocking, Huron, Licking, Mahoning, Maumee, Miami, Mohican, Muskingum, Olentangy, Ottawa, Sandusky, Scioto, Tuscarawas and Walhonding.

In many instances the predominant physical characteristic of a place led to the selection of its name. A few of the many examples are: Ash Ridge, Bellpoint, Blue Ash, Cedar Grove, Flat Rock, Long Bottom, North Bend, Plain City, Red Bank and Stony Point. Rarely are such names misleading in their descriptive character. But there is at least one instance where a name was given to a town which was misleading and this was the intention of the founder. The proprietor of a town-to-be gave it a name indicating that the site occupied a high place, hoping thereby to attract settlers, when in reality it was a low swampy place.

Ohio has its share of town names which are the result of some fanciful invention of the founder. Linworth, Alikanna, Elyria and Scroggsfield are but four of them. Linworth is halfway between the towns of Dub*lin* and *Worth*ington, and obviously derives its name from a syllable of each. A Mr. Ely founded Elyria, and concocted the name by taking a syllable from his wife's name, Ma*ria* and adding it to *Ely*. In the early years of the 19th century some residents of Carroll County invited Reverend E. N. Scroggs to do some missionary work among the people there. The Reverend accepted the invitation and preached several times under a spreading tree. The people of the countryside gave him a call to settle there and they built him a church, around which a community grew up. The minister, in accepting the call, remarked, "I am much encouraged by the response of you people. It's a wonderful *field* for my endeavours." Hence the name which attached itself to the town, Scroggsfield.

One of the most interesting stories about the origin of town names in Ohio is that concerning "Pitchin." In 1830 George Hansborough built a saw mill and laid out a little town in Clark County. He sold some lots and the community began to grow.

David Bennett, seeing a potential market, decided to open a grocery store in the yet unnamed town. On the night of the opening he invited everyone to the event. During the evening it occured to Hansborough that it was time to apply for a post office. Therefore the town would need a name. Bennett opened a keg of beer and called out to the guests, "Pitch in everybody." Apparently every one pitched in because when the evening was over they had christened the town "Pitchin." It can be found on the map today a few miles below Springfield.

The author of this article published a preliminary study in 1951 entitled *Ohio Place Names*. It contains the origin of 500 Ohio town names and a complete list of Ohio city, town and village names arranged alphabetically by county. It was distributed by the Ohio State Historical Society in Columbus.

The Two Sequoias

ERWIN G. GUDDE

OF ALL the true American names, Sequoia is one of the proudest and from the point of view of an onomatologist one of the most interesting. Indeed, the name offers a parcel of problems—linguistical, botanical, historical, psychological, political—as complex as any one interested in name research could wish to confront. Much has been written about the name, especially about the controversial issue of *Sequoia gigantea,* but the whole story of the name and the naming has never been brought together.

The genus *Sequoia* with its two species *sempervirens* and *gigantea* designates what is contended to be the largest tree in the world and what quite certainly is the oldest living organism. Popularly the *sempervirens* is called "redwood" and the *gigantea* "big tree." Both designations are unsatisfactory: "redwood" is applied to numerous conifers and "big tree" might be applied anywhere to any tree bigger than others.[1] Yet, the two names will probably continue to be used since the name sequoia is ambiguous unless it is qualified as Coast sequoia or Sierra sequoia to designate the species.

The mightiness of the tree impressed even the Indians—otherwise unaware of trees that did not provide edible fruit. They had a name for it and gave it a place in their mythology:

> The California big tree is also in a manner sacred to them, and they call it *woh-woh'-nau,* a word formed in imitation of the hoot of the owl, which is the guardian spirit and deity of this great monarch of the forest. It is productive of bad luck to fell this tree, or to mock or shoot the owl, or even to shoot in his presence. Bethel states that they have often, in earlier years, tried to persuade him not to cut them down—pity they could not have succeeded!—and that when they see a teamster going along the road with a wagonload of lumber made from these trees, they will cry out after him, and tell him the owl will visit him with evil luck.[2]

No mention of the sequoia is made in the reports of the early navigators along the California coast. When the Spaniards opened up the land route to San Francisco Bay in 1769 the redwoods of Monterey, Santa Clara, and San Mateo counties were noticed by them and called *palos colorados.* No attempt was made to describe or classify the tree—unlike the Jesuits, the Franciscans did not combine scientific fervor with religious fervor. Hence it was left to European botanists to "discover" the sequoia in the botanical sense.

Thaddeus Hänke, the scientist of the Malaspina expedition in 1791, was the first botanist to collect specimens of the redwood near Monterey.[3]

Aylmer Lambert,[4] on the basis of specimens collected by Archibald Menzies of the Vancouver expedition (1790–93) gave the specific name *sempervirens,* "ever living," but placed it in the genus *Taxodium* and added cautiously:

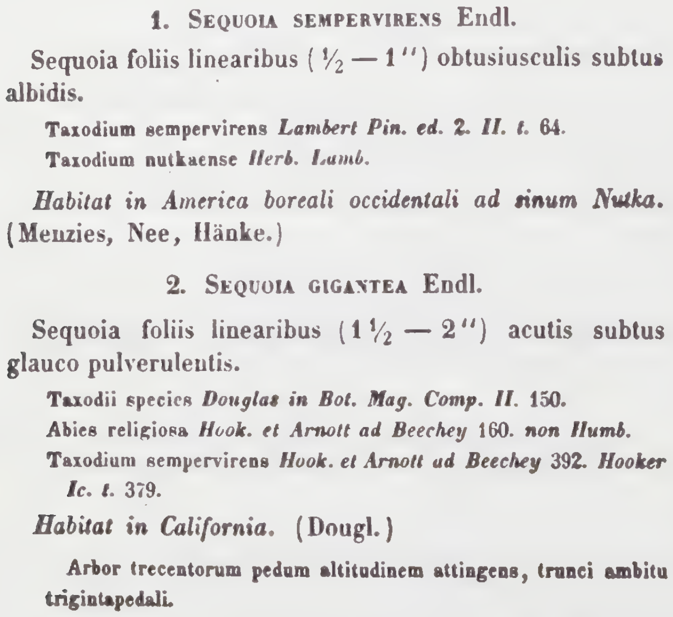
> . . . having only a single imperfect specimen of this species for examination. It is not without some hesitation, that I have referred it to *Taxodium.* I have thought the plant too interesting, however, to omit in the present work, leaving to future observations to determine, whether or not the place I have assigned to it be its true place. This plant I propose to call *sempervirens,* from its evergreen leaves, so different from the *Taxodium distichum,* whose leaves are deciduous.

Lambert's classification was accepted by later botanists—Douglas, Hooker, Arnott, Hartweg—as indeed the tree belongs in the Taxodiaceae or Redwood family.

In 1847 the Swiss publishers, Scheitlin and Zollikofer in St. Gallen, published *Synopsis Coniferarum* by Stephan Endlicher. Here the tree was first recorded as a separate genus. (This interesting entry is reproduced on the next page.)

Endlicher was one of the scholars who were instrumental in establishing the methods, principles, and theories of humanistic research. Born in 1804 of a German family in Pressburg, Hungary, Endlicher first studied theology, then turned to linguistic and historical studies, and finally found greatest satisfaction in the natural sciences. Without losing interest in his earlier studies he published between 1830 and his death a number of epoch-making books and monographs in the field of botany. His *Synopsis Coniferarum* was the last contribution which appeared during his lifetime. Deeply involved in the political upheaval in Austria and Hungary, he died, probably by his own hand, in Wien on March 24, 1849.[5]

Although we have no documentary evidence, there does not seem to be any question that Endlicher named the newly established genus in honor of Sequoyah, the Cherokee Indian, also known as George Gist, Guest, Guess, etc. Sequoyah was apparently the son of a German-American trader and a Cherokee girl.[6] He became world famous when he created an alphabet for a literary language of his tribe and in general took a lead in the cultural assertion of the American Indian. The name Sequoyah was well known in Germany.[7] What, then, was more natural than for a botanist, who was also a linguist, to follow his romantic inclination by naming the conifer, which he recognized as a distinctive genus, in honor of the great Cherokee Indian? Another evidence, although again hypothetical, is the fact that no Greek or Latin root has been found for the name. Scholars of a century ago, just as today, were not in the habit of coining names or taking them out of thin air.[8] The naming of the tree in honor of Sequoyah must be accepted until proof to the contrary is established.



1. SEQUOIA SEMPERVIRENS Endl.

Sequoia foliis linearibus (½ — 1") obtusiusculis subtus albidis.

Taxodium sempervirens *Lambert Pin. ed. 2. II. t. 64.*
Taxodium nutkaense *Herb. Lamb.*

Habitat in America boreali occidentali ad sinum Nutka. (Menzies, Nee, Hänke.)

2. SEQUOIA GIGANTEA Endl.

Sequoia foliis linearibus (1½ — 2") acutis subtus glauco pulverulentis.

Taxodii species *Douglas in Bot. Mag. Comp. II. 150.*
Abies religiosa *Hook. et Arnott ad Beechey* 160. *non Humb.*
Taxodium sempervirens *Hook. et Arnott ad Beechey* 392. *Hooker Ic. t.* 379.

Habitat in California. (Dougl.)

Arbor trecentorum pedum altitudinem attingens, trunci ambitu trigintapedali.

The etymology of the name Sequoyah has naturally been the object of investigation and interpretation. In the authoritative work on the American Indian, A. F. Chamberlain states that the name is Sikwâyĭ in the Cherokee language but he makes no attempt to give the meaning or origin.[9] Most of the interpretations by others are products of folk etymologists, who believe that behind such a sonorous name must be something interesting or attractive. Even a careful scholar like J. A. C. Leland was first willing to accept the fanciful interpretation "whispering leaves" for lack of a more authoritative interpretation:

> Authority for these definitions does not appear, but to one who has listened to the voices in the tops of the sequoias—California's most distinctive and inspiring monument—"Whispering Leaves" is most appropriate.[10]

However, Leland's inquiring mind was not satisfied and he made a startling discovery. In James Adair's *History of the American Indians* he found that *seequa* means "opossum" in the Cherokee language. Adair's statement can hardly be challenged. He came to South Carolina in 1735 and lived many years among the Cherokee. A letter from the Bureau of American Ethnology to Leland confirmed that *sequo yah* means opossum "and that the person called by that name belonged to the opossum clan."

The inference is obvious. The Cherokee, like other people, consider the opossum a sort of mixed animal: neither this nor that.[11] It was natural for the Cherokee to call a member who was half white half Indian a "sequoyah"—an opossum. This was confirmed by Chief Iron Eyes Cody, a member of the Los Angeles Corral of *The Westerners.*

We come to the next question to be considered. Endlicher in 1847 could hardly have named the big tree of the west slopes of the Sierra Nevada *Sequoia gigantea.* According to Farquhar[12] and other authorities the big tree was not discovered and described until 1850—although John Bidwell and others had probably seen one of the groves in the 1840s. It seems to be out of question that Endlicher could have had specimens of it before 1847, and the above reproduced entry in his *Synopsis Coniferarum* shows clearly that the description could not refer to the big tree. The type that Endlicher named "Sequoia gigantea" is doubtless a variety of *sempervirens,* probably Var. *glauca.*

While the propriety of the name *Sequoia sempervirens* Endl. has never been questioned the scientific name of the Sierra big tree has caused an international controversy which is not yet settled.

In *Gardener's Chronicle* (London) of December 24, 1853, the editor, John Lindley, assuming the newly discovered tree, the Sierra sequoia, to be unrelated to the genus *Sequoia* and that Endlicher had based the name *Sequoia gigantea* upon conjecture, proposed the name *Wellingtonia gigantea:*

> We think that no one will differ from us in feeling that the most appropriate name to be proposed for the most gigantic tree which has been revealed to us by modern discovery is that of the greatest of modern heroes. Wellington stands as high above his contemporaries as the Californian tree above all the surrounding foresters [!]. Let it then bear henceforward the name of *Wellingtonia Gigantea*. Emperors and kings and princes have their plants, and we must not forget to place in the highest rank among them our own great warrior.

The American reaction was prompt. When a section of a fallen big tree was exhibited in New York in the same year the accompanying descriptive pamphlet quoted liberally from an article of the *London Illustrated News* of February 11, 1854 (page 120), based on Lindley, but substituted for "Wellingtonia Gigantea"—"Americus Gigantea." This little forgery of an American patriot had no consequences. More serious was Dr. C. F. Winslow's attempt to change the name to *Taxodium Washingtonianum* or, if it would prove to be a separate genus, to *Washingtonia Californica.*[13]

It was, however, a French botanist who challenged Lindley's name in a scientific spirit. In a meeting of the Société Botanique de France of June 28, 1854, Joseph Decaisne reported on the newly discovered gigantic conifer, specimens of which the French consul in San Francisco had sent to Paris. He stated:

> Il fait observer que l'existence, chez ces arbres, de différentes formes de feuilles, ne peut justifier l'établissement du genre *Wellingtonia,* que M. Lindley a cru pouvoir baser sur cette particularité. En effet, les Conifères présentent toutes ce caractère à un degré plus ou moins remarquable, et en lui accordant la valeur que lui assigne M. Lindley, on se trouverait conduit à séparer génériquement chacune des espèces du groupe des Eutassa.[14]

There is no indication whether Decaisne assumed that Endlicher's *gigantea* refers to and describes the Sierra sequoia or whether he realized that Endlicher had been in error. The latter is more likely and we may assume that Decaisne nevertheless thought Endlicher's name, until then hypothetical, most appropriate.

In 1855, Berthold Seemann (in botanical literature often misspelled Seeman) offered what seemed to be a compromise and what is now, according to the interpretation of the International Rules of Botanical Nomenclature, the correct name of the Sierra sequoia. He examined the specimens in the Kew Museum in London and like Decaisne came to the conclusion that there are not sufficient differences between *S. sempervirens* and *S. gigantea* to establish the latter as a separate genus:

> Ich erkenne daher Wellingtonia gigantea als eine wahre sequoia, und erlaube mir, sie *Sequoia Wellingtonia* Seem. zu nennen. Der alte Species Name "gigantea" konnte deshalb nicht beibehalten werden, weil derselbe bereits von Endlicher einem Nondescript verliehen worden ist, wie Lindley und Hooker nachgewiesen haben.[15]

Although the great Sargent himself uses Seemann's name in his *Silva of North America* it was only sporadically used in botanical literature. An attempt to connect again the "father of our country" with the oldest and proudest tree of the United States was likewise doomed. George B. Sudworth, for many years with the U. S. Forest Service, proposed in 1898 the name *Sequoia Washingtoniana* for the Sierra sequoia.[16] For a number of years this name was used officially by the Forest Service and it also appeared occasionally in literature until the Secretary of Agriculture decreed in 1940 that the International Rules be observed.

Until 1930 the name created by Endlicher and applied by Decaisne to the Sierra sequoia, *Sequoia gigantea,* was almost universally used and could be considered perfectly legitimate and lawful. Then the International Botanical Congress held at Cambridge, Great Britain, made a decision which opened a controversy which is still to be settled. Article 61 of the International Rules of Botanical Nomenclature was formulated:

> A name of a taxonomic group is illegitimate and must be rejected if it is a *later homonym,* that is if it duplicates a name previously and validly published for a group of the same rank based on a different type. Even if the earlier homonym is illegitimate, or is generally treated as a synonym on taxonomic grounds, the later homonym must be rejected.

This means that Decaisne's name must be rejected because it is a homonym, and Lindley's name must be rejected as long as the two species of sequoia are considered to belong to the same genus. Under ordinary circumstances this decision would end the matter and establish Seemann's name *Sequoia Wellingtonia* as the botanical name of the big tree. Although, as in our case, a decision concerning the legality of a scientific name is sometimes not easy, due to different opinions and interpretations, in general one can say that one of the blessings in our troubled world is an international understanding regarding scientific names: priority decides. Indeed, it seems that the majority of botanists now consider the old name illegal: "no one denies that *Sequoia gigantea* (Lindl.) Dec. being a homonym, is untenable under present International Rules."[17] Rimo Bacigalupi suspects that Seemann's name is for the most part rejected on chauvinistic grounds, and regrets that California botanists are "still calling it by the unlawful name, *Sequoia gigantea*."[18]

However, there is a flaw in Article 61 of the International Rules.[19] The second sentence reads: "Even if the earlier homonym is illegitimate . . . the later homonym must be rejected." Let us assume that an American botanist discovers in the African jungle a plant which he believes to be a genus of some family. In his enthusiasm he names it in honor of the first magistrate of our country, "Eisenhoweria." After a few months it is proved that this plant does not constitute a new genus but is just a new variety of some well-known named species. The mistake is easily corrected but Eisenhower's name can never again be used for a genus in the plant kingdom. Endlicher mistakenly applied the name "Sequoia gigantea" to a tree which was at most a variety of *sempervirens*—yet the name cannot be used after a tree is discovered which fits the name.

Another reason that Article 61 should not be applied to the name of the Sierra sequoia is the statement that a later homonym must be rejected "if it duplicates a name previously and validly published for a group of the same rank based on a different type." When Endlicher applied the name "Sequoia gigantea" he named in fact a *variety* of *Sequoia sempervirens* (although he believed that it was a species); when Decaisne named *Sequoia gigantea* he applied it to what is definitely a *species* of the genus *Sequoia*. A variety and a species are not "of the same rank."

In the 1930's J. T. Buchholz started a new investigation on the morphologic differences between the two species and published several articles on the subject. He came to the conclusion that the big tree is not a species of *Sequoia* but represents a separate genus, related perhaps to *Steinhauera* Presl or other trees of which we have only fossils. If the Sierra sequoia should be recognized as a separate genus the acceptance of Lindley's name would be in order. Alas, the International Rules again prevent this. In 1840 a member of the Sabiaceae had been named "Wellingtonia." The name was soon recognized as a synonym and was dropped from botanical nomenclature. Nevertheless, it makes Lindley's name a "later homonym" and hence illegal. What hypothetically happened to Eisenhower actually happened to Wellington. For this reason Buchholz suggests the name "Sequoiadendron giganteum" for *Sequoia gigantea.*[20]

In 1943 William A. Dayton of the U. S. Forest Service reopened the question by soliciting the opinions of the group of botanists mostly interested in the name of the big tree, namely, the botanists of California. The result was a document extremely interesting to onomatologists.[21]

Practically unanimously the botanists agreed that the name *Sequoia gigantea* is the established scientific name for the big tree. To quote two eminent botanists:

> The objection to a name change in conformity with the Rules would impose an artificial change upon a long-established and universally accepted scientific name, known even to many laymen (Lincoln Constance). Californians and California botanists in particular are still calling the "Big Tree" *Sequoia gigantea,* a scientific name that has about as nearly approached permanence through usage as any I can think of (John Thomas Howell).

In other words, these botanists subscribe to one of the foremost principles of nomenclature: any name which is once established and used by a majority of people concerned with the name should not be changed.

The argument can be advanced that any personal name can be changed by the person that bears it, the name of any town can be changed by the vote of its inhabitants. Should not the International Botanical Congress, representing all the botanists in the world, have a right to change a botanical name or make certain rules to be used in applying scientific names? This argument seems valid and indeed, as stated above, most of the scientists answering Dayton's questionnaire, including Constance and Howell, admit that the use of the name *Sequoia gigantea* has been illegal since 1930.

However, if we disregard academic hairsplitting and apply common sense we must come to these conclusions:

If the two trees are species of the same genus then not only Endlicher's name *Sequoia sempervirens* but also Decaisne's name *Sequoia gigantea* should be appropriate and legitimate. Endlicher's

"Sequoia gigantea" was a phantom which should not be seriously considered as an early homonym of Decaisne's name.

If the two trees represent different genera then the botanical name of the big tree should be *Wellingtonia gigantea*. When Lindley bestowed the name in 1853, the name "Wellingtonia," mistakingly used for a member of the Sabiaceae, had already been dropped. Today it is forgotten.

International rules and decisions concerning the nomenclature of any phase of human endeavor serve the practical purpose of clarifying and avoiding ambiguity and confusion. In naming a new type it is a sound principle to prohibit the use of a name which is really a homonym, i.e., which is now or was once used legitimately for another type. To adhere to this principle if an early homonym was applied illegally and erroneously and if this early homonym does not exist and never did exist legitimately, means serving the letter and disregarding the spirit.

NOTES

[1] Cf. the remarks by Emanuel Fritz, the well-known expert on the Sequoia, in *Leaflets of Western Botany*, III (1943), p. 218. For practical reasons Fritz suggested Coast Redwood and Sierra Redwood as vernacular names for the two species, and the State Park Service has made these two names official for the State of California. In this article the two species are designated as Coast Sequoia and Sierra Sequoia; they are not recognized names, but serve the purpose of avoiding confusion and misunderstanding.

[2] Stephen Powers, *Tribes of California* (Washington: Department of the Interior, 1877), p. 398.

[3] Willis Linn Jepson, *The Silva of California* (Berkeley, The University Press, 1910), p. 138. Jepson suspects that a redwood, 125′ tall and 4′ in diameter in 1926, near the Alhambra in Spain, was grown from seed which Hänke brought to Spain. According to Harriet N. Dimond, who reported this interesting fact, the guidebook says that the Duke of Wellington planted trees there (not necessarily this redwood though) *Madroño*, I, p. 242.

[4] Aylmer Bourke Lambert, *A Description of the Genus Pinus* (London, 1828; II, 107 f.).

[5] The best account of Endlicher's life and works is found in *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie*.

[6] J. D. Moody in an article "Sequoyah" (*Pub. Historical Society of Southern California*, VI, 122–125) gives a detailed but not well substantiated account of Gist's family. See also R. S. Ellsworth, *The Giant Sequoia* (Oakland, 1924)

[7] *Über die Indianischen Sprachen Amerika's* (Leipzig, 1834) by Talv, the pen name of a well-known writer, Mrs. Robinson, of New York. The book contains a translation of John Pickering's article on Indian languages in the *Encyclopedia Americana* and a lengthy discussion of Sequoyah's alphabet.

[8] A newspaper reporter (Berkeley *Gazette*, October 22, 1930, p. 6), to be sure, quotes no less an authority than W. L. Jepson as having said: "The name sequoia, may however, be merely a derivation of the Latin word 'sequor' which means 'to follow.' These huge living trees, centuries old, followed [!] and are related to the giant petrified trees found buried under the ground, where they have been lying for centuries, also."

[9] F. W. Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians*.

[10] *California Folklore Quarterly*, IV, p. 408.

[11] *Western Folklore*, VI, p. 269.

[12] Francis P. Farquhar, *Yosemite, The Big Trees, and the High Sierra* (University of California Press, 1948), pp. 8 f.

[13] California *Farmer,* September, 1854.

[14] *Bulletin de la Société Botanique de France* (Paris, 1854, I, pp. 70 f.). It is interesting to observe that in the meeting of November 10, 1854, another member of the society speaks of the *Wellingtonia* as an established name (p. 216).

[15] *Bonplandia* III, p. 27.

[16] "Check List of the Forest Trees of the United States: Their Names and Ranges." U. S. Division of Forestry, *Bulletin* No. 17, p. 28. Reissued as U. S. Department of Agriculture, *Misc. Circulars* 92, pp. 32 f. In a not entirely convincing manner the well-known dendrologist tries to show that Winslow's *Taxodium Washingtonianum* was validly published and established the priority for the specific name.

[17] William A. Dayton, "The Name of the Giant Sequoia" (*Leaflets of Western Botany,* III, 209).

[18] *Ibid.,* p. 211.

[19] Now Article 74 of the *International Code of Botanical Nomenclature* (Utrecht, 1952).

[20] J. T. Buchholz, "The Generic Segregation of the Sequoias." *American Journal of Botany,* XXVI, 535 ff. (1939).

[21] Cited in notes 1 and 17.

◆ ◆ ◆

We read Virginia's blazoned roll
Of heroes, and forthwith
Greets us upon the starry scroll
That homeliest name,—*John Smith!*

—William Allen Butler

◆ ◆ ◆

A nick-name is the heaviest stone the devil can throw at a man.

—Old Proverb

◆ ◆ ◆

A man's name is not like a mantle which merely hangs about him, and which one perchance may safely twitch and pull, but a perfectly fitting garment, which, like the skin, has grown over him, at which one cannot rake and scrape without injuring the man himself.

—Johann Wolfgang Goethe

Names in Brief

The Surname González.—Of the Spanish-Portuguese patronymics, González and Gonçalves are among the most widespread. The Portuguese retain the more archaic form; and Gonzalvo > Gonzalo is the medieval Gundisalvus, which represents the Germanic *Gundisalv.*

The first element, *gundi,* "battle," is one of the commonest of Germanic namegiving. Förstemann has counted 217 names into whose formation *gundi* enters. But the second element, *salv,* has been a riddle for onomatologists.

For a considerable period *Gundisalv* was considered a German-Latin hybrid (as Valeric and Leonard) in which *salv* was interpreted as the Latin *salvus.* Its significance would be "he who saves the battle." This is a forced and indefensible interpretation. There was an attempt to relate *salv* with the OHG *salo*(*wer*), turbid, which yields the French *sale:* a still less acceptable version.

Meyer-Lübke saw in *salv* an ancient *salu,* due to the confusion between *v* and *u. Salu,* "house, dwelling, meeting-place," *seli* in OS, *salor, sael,* in AS: "house, palace." Gundisalv would be something like *Kampfhaus,* "house of combat," that is, "fortress, castle."

Neither is Meyer-Lübke's version plausible. The error of my predecessors has been to separate Gundisalv into Gundi-salv. The solution of the problem is simple. Actually Gundisalv is gundis-alv. *Gundis* is a variant of *gund* (cf. *sigis,* variant of *sig,* in Sigismund, Sigisbert) and *alv* is 'elf,' the same 'elf' that is found in Alv-rich, Alberich, "the king of the elves" (which yield Aubrey and Oberon) and in many other Germanic names. Gundisalv is the "elf of battle." I have found a proof of the correctness of my version in the 'reciprocal' name *Albigund,* "battle of the elf" (cf. *Wolfgang, Gangwolf; Hardnit, Nithard; Haribert, Berthari; Walthari, Hariwald,* etc.).

GUTIERRE TIBÓN

National University of Mexico

The Name of Guadalupe.—The Virgin Mary was worshipped in Extremadura in the Monastery of *Guadalupe.* This name was given by Columbus to one of the Lesser Antilles because of his discovery of the island on the day of Our Lady of Guadalupe (1493). From the devotion of Cortés and his followers to the Virgin of their province, arises the Mexican cult of María de Guadalupe who, according to tradition, appeared to an Indian called Juan Diego on the 12th of December, 1531.

Guadalupe is one of the commonest baptismal names in Mexico and has also become the name of hundreds of places in the Republic. Outside of Mexico we may note Guadalupe Santa Fe (Argentina); Guadalupe San Nicolás (Cuba); Guadalupe (Guatemala); Guadalupe (province of Agusán, Philippine Islands).

At one time it was supposed that Guadalupe was an Arab-Latin hybrid formed from *uadi,* "river, valley or ravine," and *lupe,* the genitive of *lupus,* "wolf." The sanctuary of Guadalupe took its name from a river so called because wolves used to come there to drink.

For years I have thought that the second element of Guadalupe was interpreted as wolf (lobo) by folk etymology. Almost all the Spanish place names in whose composition "uadi" enters, are essentially Arabic: for instance Guadalquivir, Guadalajara, Guadarrama, Guadalmedina, Guadalcazar. With the assistance of the lexicographer Miguel Sabbagh, of Damascus, compiler of the Arabic-Spanish dictionary, I have been able to formulate a new hypothesis. *Lub* in Arabic is the plural of "black gravel." Guadalupe would be "the river of black gravel," as Guadalajara is "the river of pebbles." The first took its name from the bed of small black stones and sand which characterized it, and the second from large, rounded stones.

Recently (Spring 1953) I received a letter from the Governor of the Province of Teruel, in which he informed me that the River Guadalopillo passes through a coal bearing region, thus verifying partially the new interpretation. I await the answer from the civil and ecclesiastical authorities of Cáceres, Extremadura, whom I have asked to inform me if the river Guadalupe is in fact characterized by its black gravel.

Gutierre Tibón

National University of Mexico

Clocks.—One of the plant wanderlusters is showing now throughout the Southwest its magenta stars, bright against its green mat. It is a wild geranium, the filaree, commonly called by the children "clocks." The Greeks call the plant "crane's bill." The Spanish name means "needle." The botanical name is *Erodium cicutarium.*

It is not a native American plant, but has traveled to us from the Mediterranean. In doing this, it has beaten its way just as effectively as does a "brakebeam tourist." It is common near those Spanish seaports from which sailed Columbus and, later on, the Conquistadores. The filaree seeds probably stole their first ride in the woolen saddle-bags of the horses which were soon to terrify the Aztecs when Cortez marched on Montezuma's capital.

Now, why do children call the plant "clocks"? The shape of the filaree seed is such that it not only resembles a needle, it also takes the form of that remarkably highly evolved bill of the heron or the crane. The mathematics of seed forming result in a 5-clustered seed with a long appendage attached. The seed, itself, has a needle-like point. As the seed ripens, the long appendage automatically separates from the center stem. The children anticipate the maturity of the seed by taking it and inserting it in woolen clothing. The stem then commences to revolve. The youngsters, with their fine imagination, say they can thereby tell the time of day. Two twists means 2 o'clock, three twists means 3 o'clock, four twists means 4 o'clock, etc.

You can try "clocking" yourself—but do not rely on catching a bus by its "time."

C. M. Goethe

Named Engines of the Central Pacific Railway.—Instead of having serial numbers as at present the pioneers of the rails bore names, some of them of historical significance and others indicating the emotions evoked in the minds of those who first beheld these novel steel monsters. Among the first engines were the "Pacific," "F. D. Judah," "Sargent," "Nevada," "Humboldt," "Arctic," "Hercules," "Piute," "Amazon," "Tamaroo," "Industry," "Gold Run," "Achilles," "El Dorado," "Colossus," "Tip Top," "Red Deer," "Grizzly," "Jupiter" (used at driving of last spike ceremonies), "Storm," "Whirlwind," "Vesuvius," "Terrible," "Growler," "Apollo," "U. S. Grant," "Clipper," "Rattler," "Rambler," "Hawk," "Golden

Eagle," "Blue Bird," "Sunbeam," "El Gobedor," the last one a huge freight locomotive, built in the Sacramento shops and so heavy that many trestles and bridges had to be braced. It was used on the climb up the Sierra, long before the coming of the Mallets.

Ralph Emerson Woods

MORE NAMES AND TRAINS

Corrections from the A.A.R.—In stating that only two women have given their names to trains the author of "Names and Trains" must have overlooked the Norfolk & Western's *Pocahontas,* named for the Indian princess and the Atlantic City train *Nellie Bly,* named for the New York girl reporter who beat Jules Verne's time around the world. On the other hand, the Central of Georgia's train *Nancy Hanks* was not named for the mother of Lincoln except in indirect fashion. It was named for a famous harness race horse in the 1890's, whose name was taken by a speeding train of that period. The train was discontinued for many years but was revived in its present-day streamlined form under the name, which has become familiar to an older generation, of the *Nancy Hanks II.* Two other names ascribed to trains of the Pennsylvania Railroad are more commonly associated with other railroads which join in their operation. These are the Seaboard's *Orange Blossom Special* and the C&O's *FFV,* both of which become Pennsylvania trains only between Washington and New York.

Robert S. Henry

Phoebe Snow.—Many people still believe that the name Phoebe Snow, which appeared in large sloping letters on the sides of the Lackawanna R.R. cars belonged to a real person. However, the name with its application, "Route of Phoebe Snow," was the invention of a bright young advertising man in the early 1890's. Most all other lines (except the Pennsylvania) were using soft coal, which caused the locomotives to throw a continuous shower of cinders, but the Lackawanna was using hard (anthracite) coal that made a hot, clean fire with hardly any smoke or cinders. Phoebe Snow was supposed to be a young lady wearing a white dress with many frills and traveling all day on the Lackawanna without even a smudge.

Ralph Emerson Woods

Wolverine.—In connection with the name of a train derived from the nickname of a state, in turn derived from the name of an animal a statement in Albert H. Marckwardt's article "Wolverine and Michigander" (*Michigan Alumnus Quarterly Review,* May, 1952) may be of interest: "Zoologists inform us that wolverines are now extinct in the state and indicate some doubt about their ever having been here at all in any considerable number. Historians have searched in vain among early fur inventories and bills of sale for similar evidence. Yet the earliest recorded instances of the nickname precede Michigan's admission to statehood by a very few years.

Nor is the mystery of its application at all recent in origin. Karl Neidhard, whose *Reise Nach Michigan . . . im Sommer 1834* was published in Leipzig in 1835, speaks of "our *wolverine* or *glutton,* as the inhabitants of Michigan are nicknamed for some strange reason." It should be noted that in English the word "glutton" was a synonym for wolverine as early as the seventeenth century, and that *Vielfrass* ("glutton") is the only German word for the animal.

The Egyptian, the name of the passenger train of the New York Central, is an example of the survival of names after the reason for the naming has disappeared. Originally the train ran between Chicago and Cairo, Illinois (Little Egypt), and the name was perfectly justified. When the train was shifted to the run between Chicago and Harrisburg, the old name was kept although it was no longer appropriate.

Funny Train Names.—In my article on the names of North American passenger trains in the March issue one class of names, that with a humorous connotation, was omitted. In this class belong *The Beachcomber* of the Boston & Maine, *The Stampeder* of the Canadian Pacific, *The Nightcap* of the New York New Haven & Hartford, and *The Man o' War* of the Central of Georgia.

E. G. G.

Speed.—The train *Nellie Bly* of the Pennsylvania RR should not be among the train names "chosen for their sound and their catchiness." It is a name definitely indicating "speed." Nellie Bly traveled around the world in 72 days, 6 hours, 11 minutes, quite an achievement in—1889.

H. K.

News, Comments, and Queries

In Memoriam

PROFESSOR JOSEPH SCHNETZ died in Günzburg, Germany, in August 1952. With him passed one of the late representatives of the phase of German scholarship at whose threshold stand the Humboldts and the Grimms. Far removed from academic "specialization," from spending a lifetime to a single phase of cultural history, Schnetz strove to contribute his best by devoting his talents to humanistic culture in the widest sense.

Born in 1873 in Wien he came as child to München, which was more or less his home until his death. After his studies at the University he taught at various gymnasia, later at his alma mater, and finally, after World War II, at the newly revived University of Dillingen. The pursuit of research accompanied him through all the years of teaching. His first published scholarly works dealt with Valerius Maximus. But soon he found in the lore of the native flora a fertile field for his investigations. Between 1906 and 1911 he published more than a dozen botanical papers of recognized significance. It almost looks as if a coincidence must have led him to discover the field in which he was to become a leader. In 1912 he published in an obscure local newspaper an article, "Der Romberg bei Sendelbach: Plauderei über seinen Namen." From then on his field was name research, without, to be sure, neglecting his other studies: classical philology, geography, botany.

Schnetz' greatest contribution to the science of onomatology was the founding of *Zeitschrift für Ortsnamen* in 1925, the first periodical devoted to toponymy on a scholarly and international basis. It later also included in its orbit the phase of anthroponymy and remained the leading journal in the field of name research until it became a victim of the Hitler insanity in 1944.

It would be futile to attempt to evaluate the 200-odd contributions by Schnetz to the field of onomastics. Some of his works have programmatic significance and, let us hope, will be translated into English and thus made available to a wider circle. His universality, his devotion, his thoroughness will remain a model for young scholars who intend to work in the field in which he was a master.

E. G. G.

◆ ◆ ◆

New Works by Tibón.—The publication of two new important books by Gutierre Tibón is imminent: *Ensayo de Antroponimia Comparada* and *Diccionario Etimológico Comparado de los Nombres Proprios de Persona.* Tibón is professor at the National University of Mexico and a charter member of our society. Among his former works are *Origen, Vida y Milagros de su Apellido* and *América, Setenta Siglos de la Historia de un Nombre.* His position in modern Mexican culture and in the Spanish speaking world in general is outlined by Louis Nesbit in *Hispania,* February, 1950.

The Names of Connecticut.—Dean Arthur H. Hughes and Professor Morse Allen, both of Trinity College, Hartford, Connecticut, have for some time been engaged in collecting data for an eventual dictionary of Connecticut place names. It is hoped to include all topographical and political subdivision names (except most road and street names) that have appeared in print since the settlement of the colony, and as many name origins as possible.

So far, the names which have appeared on all available maps have been card-indexed, and investigation is proceeding on the information scattered through the many county and town histories and other sources. Eventually it is hoped to ask for the aid of the numerous individuals who have local information concerning the state's 169 towns.

A Bird Name Project.—On field trips more than 40 years ago, W. L. McAtee, enticed by the local names heard especially in eastern North Carolina and Acadian Louisiana, began a collection of the cognomens of birds in America north of Mexico. Through additional field investigations, distribution of questionnaires, and search of literature, the materials grew until they seemed sufficient bases for a manuscript on "American Bird Names: Their Histories and Meanings." The project received support from the United States Fish and Wildlife Service and the University of Chicago Press, at which latter institution the completed manuscript awaits subsidization. The contents are some sixty thousand names in fifteen languages which, with a glossarial index, will make two good-sized volumes. One of the purposes of the American Name Society is to publish standard dictionaries of all classes of names. For the time being a subsidy would be necessary to bring out an extensive book like McAtee's "Dictionary of American Bird Names."

Whence Soi-Swah?—On the east coast of Canada a generic spelled *soi* and pronounced *swah* is attached to small channels or straits. P. E. Palmer, chairman of the Canadian Board on Geographical Names, would appreciate information regarding the origin and meaning of this geographical term.

Mount Duncan McDuffie.—When the State Geological Survey of California in the 1860's and 1870's undertook the geodetic survey of the Sierra Nevada, its members made liberal use of their privilege of bestowing names of friends, colleagues, and distinguished scientists upon nameless peaks. This practice of naming orographic features in honor of persons has been continued; descriptive and incidental names are in the minority. The latest mountain to receive a name is the second highest peak of the Black Divide, 13,271 feet high, in King's Canyon National Park. At the suggestion of the Committee on Place Names the directors of the Sierra Club voted to petition the U. S. Board on Geographic Names to have this feature named Mount Duncan McDuffie in memory of one of the outstanding mountaineers and conservationists, who died April 21, 1951.

Oregon Geographic Names.—A third edition of Lewis McArthur's standard dictionary of Oregon's place names has been announced. The author died in 1951 before he could finish the revised edition. The final revision was done by Mrs. McArthur.

Presidential Place Name Covers.—The avalanche of new issues of postage stamps which started after World War I has obliged the stamp collector to specialize and limit his hobby to certain countries, types, cancellations, etc. One of our members, William E. Ashton, conceived the idea of a collection of covers, bearing a stamp with the portrait of one of our presidents and the cancellation from a post office named for him. Mr. Ashton soon found that there is not only a bewildering number of post offices in the United States which were named for Washington, or Harrison or Lincoln, but also that there is a great number of post offices which appear to bear the name of a president but actually have an entirely different source. It would not be a genuine collector's item if the seven cents stamp with Jackson's portrait would bear the cancellation of a post office that was named for the first postmaster, whose name happened to be Jackson. Undaunted Mr. Ashton set out to separate the wheat from the chaff. The result is an interesting piece of research which is published serially in the *Weekly Philatelic Gossip.* Mr. Ashton has not neglected the names which have a suffix like burg or ville, or a generic term like junction or creek. His inclusion of the Christian names of the presidents does not seem to fit in the pattern. A person interested in philately or/and in onomatology will find a wealth of information in these articles.

E. K. G.

The Fight for Kiser Glacier.—A glacier on Mount Baker in the state of Washington has been known for almost half a century as Mazama Glacier, named for the well-known club of mountaineers, the Mazamas. For the last five years a struggle has been waged to change this name to Kiser Glacier. The U. S. Board on Geographic Names could not do anything in this matter for reasons which may be considered fundamental principles of naming orographical or hydrographical features: first, a natural feature which has an established name should not be changed unless the name causes confusion or is otherwise undesirable; second, the name of a living person should not be used as a geographical name. The case was taken to a higher authority, the Congress of the United States. On February 19, 1948, Representative Poulson introduced H. R. 5471 which provided for changing the name of Mazama Glacier to Kiser Glacier. The bill did not pass but was introduced by Representative Poulson at regular intervals. The last bill, H. R. 1061, dated January 6, 1953, reads:

> *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That the glacier on Mount Baker in the State of Washington, which is referred to as "Mazama Glacier" or "Kiser Glacier," shall hereafter be known as Kiser Glacier and by that name only.

To the world at large it does not make any difference whether this glacier is known by the name of Mazama or the name of Kiser. One only wonders that the Congress of the United States spends time and money on the name of a minor geographical feature.

E. G. G.

Professor J. B. Rudnyckyj, chairman of the department of Slavic Studies at the University of Manitoba and a charter member of the *ANS,* has been elected Canadian delegate to the International Committee of Onomastic Sciences.

The Ukrainian Free Academy of Sciences has published monographs 5 and 6 of its series *Onomastica:* "L'Origine du Nom des Ruthènes" by Boris Unbegaum, professor at the University of Strassbourg, and "Contribution to Methods in Onomastics: Topo- and Choronyms and their Origin" by Dr. G. M. Lucyk, of Winnipeg, a charter member of the *ANS.* The latter is written in Ukrainian with an English summary.

Isthmania—a Hoax?—A strange case of attempting to change the name of a country for some reason or another is reported by Donald G. Bouma of Goshen, Indiana, cartographer for the Comprehensive Social Studies Maps of United States.

After spending a great deal of time during November and December of 1949 gathering data on world political boundaries he was ready to publish a World Map which would be up-to-date for January 1, 1950.

On January 24, 1950 a map appeared in the local newspaper showing Guatemala as Isthmania. A box in the map said, "Guatemala changed its name to 'Isthmania' as part of President Juan Arevela's campaign for a Central American Federation of five nations—his country, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica and El Salvador. The last two support the proposal. Nicaragua and Honduras are opposed." A subtitle under the map said,

> " 'ISTHMANIA' NOW—After February 1 Guatemala will be known as 'Isthmania' according to a government decree. If you write to friends in the Central American republic, be sure to use the new name. After the February 1 deadline, mail from abroad incorrectly addressed to 'Guatemala' will be returned."

Hesitant to accept such a major name change on the basis of a news release, Bouma immediately dispatched letters to the American Geographic Society in New York, and to the Guatemala embassy in Washington.

The reply from A.G.S. indicated that there was no basis for the report. Moreover, they had called the consul for Guatemala in New York, who had never heard of it. This was enough to ignore the newsmap in the map publication. After the map was printed (without using Isthmania) a reply was received in Spanish from Guatemala where the letter to the embassy had been forwarded. This left no shadow of doubt that the name Guatemala was, is, and forever shall be Guatemala. The force of the language used implied that they were extremely dismayed that their good neighbors to the north could say such things.

This correspondence, together with the clipped news-map was turned over to the editor of the local newspaper who in turn forwarded it to the syndicate which released the map. A few days later, Bouma received a lengthy telegram from the syndicate telling him to ignore the news-map because the information they had received had proved to be unreliable.

Hooters Damm.—John Henry Brown in his *Reminiscences and Incidents of "The Early Days" of San Francisco* (1886) in telling of an expedition from Fort Hall to California in 1843 makes mention of a place called "Hooters Damm." Can anyone identify this place for me—either the location meant or what the name is supposed to be? Brown was an uneducated Englishman. His spelling of place-names is likely to be weird, and allowance must also be made for his English ear. The only suggestion to be offered so far is that Hooters may be a variant of Utah, which was already in use as a tribal name.

J. H. S.

Names that talk.—Since Wilhelm von Humboldt published in 1821 his epoch-making essay on the place names of the Iberian peninsula as a source for primeval history, place name research has been recognized as an important auxiliary to history. In many cases the roots of geographical names have told us of the existence of people of whom no other evidence remains. In the March, 1953 issue of the *California Historical Society Quarterly,* H. F. Raup and William B. Pounds, Jr., published an article, "Northernmost Spanish Frontier in California," in which they show the extent of the exploration and the settlement of Spanish-speaking people on the basis of geographical names. The article shows that if all documentary evidence were destroyed the names would still tell with fair accuracy the extent of the influence of the Spaniards and Mexicans in California.

A Dictionary of American Surnames.—My projected "Dictionary of American Surnames" is the result of an interest in personal names extending back about 35 years.

Until the fall of 1945, however, it was only a moderate interest. At that time, to fulfill a speech assignment, in an evening class, I gave a talk on the meanings and origins of surnames. The speech took well and I was invited to repeat it before various organizations. Since then I have worked systematically and consistently on my project.

My investigations have been along six broad lines:

1. What my predecessors have written: I have read everything about surnames, in any language, that has been available to me as well as many books about forenames and place-names. I still lack many out-of-print books. At present I feel a particular need for books about Irish, German, and Slavic surnames.

2. Linguistics: Proper nouns are a part of language, and anyone who sets out to write about them should be as well grounded in linguistics as a writer on any other phase of language.

3. Which surnames are the most common: I have determined which are the 1800 most common American surnames. In addition, for the 563 most common I have calculated their rate of incidence per 100,000 persons. For these names I intend to include these figures and to number them in the order of their importance.

4. Other branches of knowledge: A proper definition of many surnames, and surnames in general has required investigation into many fields such as anthropology, hagiology, religious history, mythology, human geography, historical geography, history in general, and antiquities.

5. Directories: I am accumulating a library of name-lists, usually telephone directories, of every European country as a guide to basic

forms. I have had good success in obtaining these but, with the exception of Estonia, I have been able to obtain nothing from behind the Iron Curtain. I have many American telephone directories but need more.

6. Newspapers and periodicals: A surprising amount of onomastic and other linguistic material appears in the popular press.

I will be pleased to hear from anyone who is in any way interested in my project. I am interested in buying any research material which I do not have. I am willing to borrow anything that is not for sale.

R. D. Roberts

Southwest Words.—While traveling through the Southwest my inquiring mind was in constant turmoil over words like Agathla, Betatakin, Chiricahua, Hovenweep, Kaiparowits, Shipaulovi, Sichomovi, Dawa Mana Humetewa, Poli Payestewa, El Rito de Los Frijoles, Tyuonyi, Cachiti, Tiguex, Wupatki, Parunuweap, and a thousand and one more which have a definite and important place in the Southwest world. I decided to do something about it. I would put my findings into a book, not just another one, but a book like the one I wanted to get hold of but never could find. I talked my problem over with Southwest educators, authors, publishers, societies and travelers. They all encouraged me to write such a book, a single volume on the whole area, one which would serve the school, the layman, the tourist, and perhaps the scientific student. To date I have only classified the words, hundreds of them, alphabetically. Later on I shall classify them as Indian, Spanish, and Anglo. Of course the Anglo words will have a peculiar southwest flavor, spiced up with a dash of chili or Mexican sauce. I am sure that a book of this nature, providing it is done on a high plane, will fill a definite need.

Paul Hardy Gates

Book Reviews

On the Origin of the Saracatsans and Their Name. By Demetrius J. Georgacas. (Athens, 1949, pp. 151. Reprinted from *Archives of Thracian Folklore and Language Thesaurus* 12 [1945–6] 65–128 and 14 [1948–9] 193–270.)

This special study of Professor Georgacas is devoted to the highly interesting problem of the origin of the seminomads called *Saracatsans,* numbering some thousands in continental Greece and in some areas of neighboring Balkan countries, with which problem a number of scholars had dealt in the past. In this book views and theories are reviewed and scrutinized and the results of the new investigation are offered.

After a short preface (pp. 3–5) in which introductory remarks on the subject as well as on the relevant bibliography are made, the two problems are treated: (1) *Origin of the Saracatsans* (6–41, 71–72), and (2) *Names of the Saracatsans* (41–64, 86–128, 132–135). There follow bibliography and other information (136–142), a note concerning a new investigation of the problem by Roumanians (142–143), English summary (145–146), and an index of things and words (147–150).

The five theories advanced regarding the origin of the S. are analyzed and discussed; especially the one which supports the belief that they are of Aromunian origin, that is, Aromunian seminomads hellenized (N. Jorga, Th. Capidan, T. Papahagi, and others), is discussed at length. Therein Dr. Georgacas has succeeded in checking in detail and invalidating all arguments advanced with an admirable knowledge of language and folklore data. Beside the facts that the S. have been living principally in Greek territory, have Greek national conscience, speak Greek, possess a folk art with archaic Greek elements, the linguistic evidence proves to be the strongest; after an exhaustive investigation of over 100 terms (many of which the author explains historically or in their interrelations with the other Balkan languages), the author concludes that the S. have not been nomads from ancient Greek times but they, originally sedentary Greek speakers, became nomads in late medieval times.

Apart from the linguistic evidence from the vocabulary of these nomads (over 100 terms and expressions are treated at length), we are rather interested in this review in the relevant nomenclature.

It takes 27 pages (41–64, 132–5) to treat the name *Sarakatsános;* the author rejects a dozen etymologies, testing each against sound and rigid linguistic and onomastic principles. The author's own explanation of the tribe name from a personal name (*Sarakatsános* from *sari* 'blond' and the surname *Katsános; Karakatsános* from *kara* 'black' and *Katsános*) is simple, convincing, and well documented. Here he speaks also of names compounded with *sari-* and *kara-* (54–56), of the name *Katsános,* of *Katsanochória,* and kindred names (59–61, 134–5), of *Kostatsháni* and *Karakoltsháni* (48–49), etc.

The well-known designation *Vláchos* is the object of an extensive treatment (18–19, 20, 29–30, 86–104); the author's thoroughness establishes here the true facts: the medieval name *Vlachos* early became an appellative noun meaning 'shepherd' in Greek and other Balkan languages. The author presents also derivatives and compounds of the name in Greek. In this connection the following names are also treated: *Ambljanítes Vláchi* (101–104), *Koutsóvlachi* (96–101), *Bourdzóvlachi* (102–104).

The names *Sirákos, Siráko, Sirakéika, Sirákovo,* and related names (18–86) are examined in a separate chapter.

The whole book, printed in two installments in 1945 and 1948 (because of the bad postwar conditions in Greece) with additions, has a certain lack of unity. But in essence, this specialized study establishes a model precedent for similar work to be done in such linguistic areas as the Balkans. I am glad to agree in this with all his critics such as Professor André Mirambel, Dr. Gordon Messing, Dr. John Cavarnos, and Dr. Costas Proussis.

DEMETRIOS A. PETROPOULOS
Folklore Institute, Academy of Athens

The Place-Names of Cumberland, Part III, Introduction, etc. By A. M. Armstrong, A. Mawer, F. M. Stenton, Bruce Dickins. (ENGLISH PLACE-NAME SOCIETY, Vol. XXII, Cambridge University Press, 1952.)

This volume, designed to serve as an introduction and general-service book for the preceding two, which took up the place-names of Cumberland in orderly detail, continues the English tradition of thorough and perceptive place-name scholarship. Although the names of four authors appear on the title page, Sir Allen Mawer died eleven years ago, and Sir Frank Stenton has not been active in the editorship of the Society's volumes for the past seven years. Consequently, credit for the bulk of the collection and arrangement of the Cumberland place-name materials must go to Miss Armstrong, and the interpretation of the material, with which this volume is primarily concerned, was given its final form by Professor Dickins.

Several features of English place-name study are likely to impress the American reader as he goes through the volumes devoted to Cumberland, and particularly this last one. First, there is the length of research time represented in one of these county studies. Work on the Cumberland names began in 1931, so that all told, these three volumes are the culmination of a project which took two decades to bring to completion. Second, there is the breadth and scope of cooperative endeavor which this work represents. The meticulous acknowledgments include not only the many libraries and private sources of manuscripts bearing upon the project but the staffs and pupils of ten schools who collected field names, a number of local antiquarians who read proof on the volume and contributed suggestions, and linguistic and historical scholars who offered specialized aid of many kinds. Scarcely anything that is done in this country, short of a dictionary, represents the combined effort of so many people.

Place-names constitute, in themselves, a unique reflection of the cultural history of an area, but scarcely anywhere is this feature so apparent as in England. Control of the country having rested, over the past 2100 years, in the hands of speakers of four different languages, the place-name history naturally assumes a complexity far beyond that characteristic of an area which has been generally monolingual. Not only do the place-names portray this linguistic mixture, but they reflect other aspects of the cultural history of the country as well, including the lore of balladry, of the Arthurian romances, even the lead-mining practices in one corner of the county. There is a richness here which would be difficult to match elsewhere and which the editors have exploited to the full.

The *Place-Names of Cumberland* represents some important changes in practice over the earlier volumes of the English Place-

Name Society. Field names, which have been very full treated, are included in the index. An excellent relief map of the county is included with this volume, and the one late Old English text, the writ of Gospatric, which contains some pertinent evidence of place-naming, is reproduced, both photographically and in the text.

The problems which these four authors faced in reconstructing the history of Cumberland place-names were so thorny and the result so impressive that one hesitates even to venture any adverse criticism. The lack of Old English materials except for the single writ, the fact that there were Domesday forms for only four names, the absence of cartularies for many of the monasteries forced a greater dependence upon such records as the Pipe Rolls, the Assize Rolls, and the Pleas of the Forest than is usually the case. There are one or two matters of presentation, however, which seem, to this reviewer at least, capable of improvement.

The treatment of dialect suffers from the lack of any application of the phonemic principle, nor is the alphabetic order of the presentation of dialect evidence necessarily the happiest choice. In some instances, fuller explanation of dialect criteria would have been helpful. Certainly, Old English *a* before nasals followed by homorganic consonant clusters should be differentiated from *a* in open syllables or followed by clusters which did not cause vowel lengthening. One is never quite certain whether he is confronted with a local dialect development, a regional one, or something which occurred throughout England; the spelling *ar* for ME *er* is scarcely a development which could justly be attributed to any one dialect. The section on the distribution of place-name elements might well have been reinforced by a table or chart. Finally, the *Addenda et Corrigenda* to the twenty-one earlier volumes in the series would be placed more conveniently at the end of the book rather than between the text and the indexes.

Albert H. Marckwardt

University of Michigan

Onoma. Bibliographical and Information Bulletin. Published by the International Committee of Onomastic Sciences, at the International Center of Onomastics, Louvain, Belgium. (Volume II, 1951. Pp. 118 + 69. $2.00.)

The Third International Congress of Toponymy and Anthroponymy, held at Brussels, in 1949, voted to establish the present

Bulletin. The issue under review here contains a variety of material, not all onomatological, in its 187 pages. The first nineteen pages are given over to two headings, *To the Reader* and *Communications.* These contributions are printed both in English and in French. Also in the rest of the volume there are sporadic attempts at bilinguality, or even tri- and quadrilinguality. Otherwise the journal presupposes that users can read English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. (An assumption, I hasten to add, which is, or should be, fully defensible.)

Pp. 20–23 announce the Fourth International Congress of Onomastic Sciences, held in August, 1952, in Uppsala.

Pp. 25–64 present, to my mind, the important parts of the current issue, that is, scholarly and personal information of interest to the onomatologist: a report by E. Schwarz on work in onomastics in Germany and Austria between 1945 and 1950 (eight pages); an announcement by Carlo Battisti concerning the *Dizionario Toponomastico Atesino* (three pages); a note by Antonio Tovar, *Investigaciones sobre la Onomástica de la Hispania pre-romana* (page-and-a-half); then follow twenty-five pages of *Information,* dealing mostly, though not exclusively, with onomastic news of varying importance.

Pp. 64–75 comprise *Personalia,* and *In memoriam* of several onomatologists, accompanied by eight full-page photographs. But there are, in fact, Personalia liberally interspersed throughout the volume. While some of the news about workers in the field, known to me by reputation or in person (it was my great pleasure to meet many at the enjoyable and fruitful Uppsala Congress of 1952, efficiently and pleasantly arranged by the Royal Swedish Place Name Commission), is privately agreeable, it is professionally inconsequential.

On pp. 77–85 are listed some issues of a few onomastic periodicals, together with the titles of the articles contained in them. Since a fuller, though not a full, bibliography is given in the subsequent sections of the book, this partial cataloguing is redundant.

Then, pp. 81–119, there follows a department entitled *New Onomastic Publications, 1949–50,* which completes a bibliography begun in vol. I (1950).

Finally the volume closes, pp. 1*–69* [*sic*] with the following: *Onomastic Bibliography of Luxemburg: Addenda Onoma I, Belgium; Publications 1949–50 of Belgium; Addenda Onoma I* and

Publications 1949–50 of Denmark and Germany. This unorthodox arrangement is rather difficult to handle and it detracts considerably from the bibliography. Scholars who in a bibliography expect to find completeness (in so far as humanly possible) and indexes by authors' names or subject matter, will be disappointed by the absence of such aids. The CIPL Bibliography, the *Indogermanisches Jahrbuch,* and Elsdon C. Smith's onomastic bibliography published by the New York Public Library are more usable.

Since the Editor, who is also Secretary General of the ICOS, an eminently useful central and gathering agency for matters onomastic (reprints of articles and copies of books are solicited for a collection to be housed at the Center—authors please note!), admits that *Onoma* is now larger than envisaged and more costly than originally planned by the members of the Third International Congress (p. 11), the time has come to re-evaluate the whole enterprise, to gather opinions from readers and from members of the ICOS, and to decide just what purpose *Onoma* should serve in the future. It seems to me it could become either an informal newsletter, specializing in personal and university news in the field of onomastics, or else a full-fledged learned journal. There is enough talent available to discharge satisfactorily either of these tasks.

ERNST PULGRAM

University of Michigan

The Columbia Lippincott Gazetteer of the World. LEON E. SELTZER, Editor. (x and 2148 pp. COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS by arrangement with J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY, New York, N. Y., 1952, 9 × 12 inches.)

This large and comparatively expensive publication ($47.50 list) is a major contribution to the field of geography and geographical names. It is the first comprehensive American gazetteer to appear since 1905, containing approximately 140,000 geographical names from all parts of the world. Data for populated places include recent authoritative population figures when obtainable (1950 Census for the United States); minor political divisions; principal economic activities; significant historical events and similar informaton. Material concerning natural features includes altitudes, extent, location and other details. Names of towns and cities are most numerous, with less emphasis upon natural features. Unfortunately the editors have not included geographic coordinates for all places, and hence the geographic descriptions are incomplete. A description of the village of Killbuck, Ohio "33 mi. ESE of Mansfield" is hardly the equivalent of 40° 30′ 00″ N., 81° 59′ 00″ W. when locating a relatively small community on a good map.

Possibly it would have been too much to expect the editor to have included material on the origins of place names but the general selection of data concerning the various places has been carefully done. The editor has seen fit to include conflicting data where figures for population are not in agreement. The volume includes the sources of population figures, a list of abbreviations used and a key to pronunciation. Alternate spellings are cross-indexed with care. Anglicized forms of names such as Vienna are given preference with the local form of the name (Wien) appearing in secondary position.

For any well equipped public or educational library this volume is essential since the amount of material it contains is so great that it could be regarded as an encyclopedia as well as a gazetteer. The editor and his large staff are to be congratulated on the quality of their work and this reviewer notes with pleasure that the editorial staff included one of the ranking American geographers, Dr. J. K. Wright. The volume can be heartily recommended to anyone who has need of a quick source of reliable geographic information concerning foreign and domestic places.

H. F. Raup

Kent State University

Onomata, Revue d'Onomastique Grecque, No. 1, July, 1952. Editor: John A. Thomopoulos (17 Galaxeidiou Street, Athens 2, Greece).

The study of names of ancient Greece went hand in hand with the study of the ancient Greek language and literature in the 19th and the first half of the 20th centuries, whereas the investigation of medieval and modern Greek names started slowly and casually in the late 19th century with Byzantine studies. It was only in the present century that medieval and modern Greek names found a more systematic start of collection. The medieval names have been excerpted in the Mediaeval Archives (Academy of Athens) since

1930, while the French Byzantinist Vincent Laurent is working on Byzantine prosopography. Modern Greek names have been collected along with dialectal material in the Archives of the Historical Lexicon of the Greek Language since 1914. Names have been treated historically and liguistically in Greece and outside Greece beginning in the 19th century, a long series of name collections have been published, and individual names have been treated in studies and articles. Yet, a systematic work has not yet been created, an onomastic institute (of the sort of the Swedish "Institutet för Ortnamns och Dialektforskning i Göteborg") does not exist, and a name society to promote such studies is still lacking.

In recent years the young Greek linguist and onomatologist John A. Thomopoulos, who has been doing research in Greek names, had the opportunity to observe closely the advanced onomastic work in Sweden and decided to start, with praiseworthy ambition, a new name journal, the first number of which circulated in the fall of 1952.

The journal accepts for publication articles on Greek names in Greek and the four leading European languages (English, French, German, and Italian).

Contents of the first number are as follows:

K. Amantos, The Importance of the Modern Greek Place-Names (pp. 1–3);

J. Sahlgren, The Swedish Names of the Greeks of Dnieper in Constantine Porphyrogenitus (4–7);

Jo. Thomopoulos, The Rossic Place-Names in Constantine Porphyrogenitus (8–10);

L. Parnell, Difficulties in the Investigation of Ancient Greek Nomenclature (11–12);

J. Thomopoulos, The Meaning of the Place-Name *Ellinika* (13–21);

Idem, The Onomastic Studies in Greece (22–26);

Idem, Statistics of the Place-Names of the Island of Ceos (27–29);

Onomastic Anthology (statements of scholars on names: 3, 10, 21);

Onomastic Chronicle (30–33; on p. 33 the "American Name Society" is mentioned);

Bibliographic Note (34).

"Names," itself a new journal in America, wishes the new sister journal ONOMATA the best of luck and a successful future for the advancement of our common work. The ambitious work of Mr. Thomopoulos deserves support from all colleagues who are interested in the nomenclature of the long prehistoric and historic periods of Greece.

D. J. G.

◇ ◇ ◇

In Delano's *A Sojourn with Royalty* we find on pp. 84 ff the following bit of folk-etymological interpretation of the name of one of the prominent capes of our Pacific coast.

"What cape is that?" asked some one in our group.

"Cape Mendocino," was the response.

"Mendocino! a singular name. I wonder what the origin of it was."

"Why," said Derby, with the utmost gravity, "in former days it was an important fishing station. The fishermen usually occupied that cove for their headquarters, and fished as the season and weather permitted. One morning two boats started out and threw their nets over. One of them, by some mischance, had its net badly torn, so that it became necessary to go ashore for repairs. Accordingly they started, when they were hailed by the other boat. 'Where are you going?' 'Going ashore.' 'What for?' Shouting at the top of his voice, as if to overcome the force of the wind, the boatman replied, through his trumpet-shaped hand: 'To mend a seine O!' and thence the cape took its name, which has since become perverted into Mendocino."

For a moment no one thought the explanation a hoax, as it was given in such an off-hand ready manner; but a moment's reflection showed me the ludicrousness of the idea, and I began to laugh. Directly it came with full force to the group, and Derby had succeeded in raising a general guffaw.

ANS Notes

Radio Publicity.—The result of the radio publicity *ANS* received through the Broadcast *Names are History* over the Pacific sector of the Columbia Broadcasting System was most satisfactory, at least as far as the west coast is concerned. We could easily double our membership if similar publicity could be obtained in other parts of the country. Members who are eager to give our society a place in American life and culture should try their best to have *ANS* on the radio as often as possible.

Deadline.—Contributions for the September issue should be in the hands of the editor by July 20, 1953. This is also the deadline for members to indicate their special field of interest in name research or any onomatological project in progress for publication in the roster which will appear in the September issue.

Post Office.—Members who desire to get in touch with fellow members whose address they do not know should send their letters to the office of the executive secretary from where they will be promptly forwarded. Forwarding postage appreciated.

Chicago Meeting.—In the September issue a preliminary announcement of the second national meeting of the *ANS* will be published. Members who have any suggestions for making the meeting a success or who intend to read papers at the meeting are requested to get in touch with the president, Elsdon C. Smith, 322 Sherman Avenue, Evanston, Illinois, before the middle of July. This does not mean that later communications concerning the meeting will not be considered.

The Mary Glide Goethe Prize.—The suggestions received concerning the distribution of the annual prize in onomatology have been submitted to the Board of Managers. A formal announcement will be published in the September issue of *Names.*

Our Field.—Professor George R. Stewart's article in this issue is of a programmatic nature. One of the chief concerns of our young society should be the delineation of our field of activity. It seems to be generally understood among the members of the society that we should reach beyond the limits of our European fellow onomatologists, who are concerned chiefly with the etymology of personal and geographical names. The question before us is the topical, logical, grammatical, geographical limits within which we should carry on our activities. Any comments on Professor Stewart's article and any comments on the subject matter of the articles in the first two issues will be welcomed and will be published if of general interest.

Sign of Growth.—With the second issue the number of pages of *Names* has been increased to eighty. In view of the growing interest by scholars and writers who can contribute something new and original in onomatology and the growing popularity of the new field among educated Americans we have hope to reach soon our goal of publishing an annual volume of 384 pages.

Bargains.—A clever contemporary once said that an American will buy anything so long as he can get it at a bargain price. Here are a few bargains which are *real* bargains, at least for those who are interested in names.

The Joseph A. Huebner Company, 3067 N. Milwaukee Avenue, Chicago 18, Illinois, has discontinued the present format of *Huebner's Index,* the complete dictionary of nicknames. They will therefore send to any interested person or institution a copy of Vol. 1, No. 2, upon receipt of 50 cents in coin or 1-, 2-, or 3-cent stamps to cover postage and handling. Vol. 1, No. 2, consists of 125 pages, size 5½ × 8½ and originally sold for $2.50 per copy, and contains over 4,000 entries. It would make an interesting addition to anyone's "name" library.

Copies of the lecture *Names: Their Significance and Importance in Teaching* by Erwin G. Gudde are still available for members of *ANS* at the price of 25 cents, stamps or coin.

Mimeographed copies of the script *Names are History,* written by Louis Bell and broadcast over the Pacific sector of the CBS by Hale Sparks, are available at 10 cents.

The American Name Society.—At a conference in Detroit, Michigan, December 29th, 1951, a group of scholars interested in onomastics founded an American Name Society. The organization has been incorporated under the laws of the state of Illinois, and its first national meeting took place in Boston, Massachusetts, December 27, 1952.

The purposes of the American Name Society are:

The study of the etymology, origin, meaning, and application of all categories of names—geographical, personal, scientific, commercial, popular—and the dissemination of the result of such study;

to make the American people conscious of the interest and importance of names in all fields of human endeavor and in all subjects taught in our schools and colleges;

to act as a clearing house for American nomenclature and as an advisory agency for government offices, organizations, and individuals concerned with the application, changing, spelling, and pronunciation of names. The media to attain these purposes will be:

The publication of a quarterly devoted to the study of names;

the publication of books and monographs in the field of onomastics, and the support and encouragement of such publications;

the eventual publication of standard reference dictionaries in the various categories of names;

contributions to the daily press and popular lectures on the subject by members of the Society;

annual national and, if there is sufficient interest, regional meetings of the Society.

The annual dues for active and library members are $5.00; for sustaining members $25.00. An individual or an organization may become a patron of the Society by a single payment of $1,000.00. Membership includes a subscription to *Names* and the privilege of purchasing at cost books and pamphlets published by the Society.

OFFICERS

Elsdon C. Smith, President
Vilhjalmur Stefansson, First Vice-President
Meredith F. Burrill, Second Vice-President
Kemp Malone, Third Vice-President
Henry Karpenstein, Treasurer
Erwin G. Gudde, Executive Secretary and Editor of *Names*

BOARD OF MANAGERS

Henry E. Abt — P. E. Palmer — Louise Pound — Robert L. Ramsay
George P. Wilson — Walter Yust

Please address all communications to
American Name Society
University of California Press
Berkeley 4, California

Royal Names in Old English Poetry

KEMP MALONE

IN THE FIRST NUMBER OF *Names* we read that "the Danish Scyldings" got their name "from their shields" (p. 27). Here our revered Robert Ramsay echoes an old explanation of *Scylding* which I believe to be wrong. I will begin this paper by setting forth my views about this name, and I will proceed by taking up other names found in our oldest poetry and best explained as royal epithets.

Scylding occurs twice in *Beowulf,* both times in the sense 'descendant of Scyld.' The corresponding plural usually has the sense 'Danes' but in at least one passage (line 1069) it means 'Danish royal house.' The plural meaning 'Danes' is thus explained by Klaeber in his edition of the poem: "(descendants of Scyld, members of Danish dynasty), Danes" (p. 439). Here the meanings set in round brackets give us the first two stages in the semantic development of the plural, the meaning 'Danes' being the third and last stage. This is the usual explanation found for the tribal or national sense of the plural, and I think it is correct. In other words, the Scyldings of *Beowulf,* the Skjöldungar of the Scandinavians, were properly a royal family, and their name could be applied to the Danes as such only by extension, on the rhetorical principle of a part for the whole. In fact, the Danes are called Scyldings only in poetry; we have no evidence that the Scylding name was ever thought of as properly belonging to the Danish people.

Beowulf begins with some account of King Scyld, the traditional founder of the Scylding dynasty. We learn that he was highly successful in warfare, defeating all the neighboring tribes and forcing them to pay tribute. The poet sums up the matter for us in the words, "that was a good king" (line 11). It is clear that Scyld lived up to his name: he served most effectively as the shield of his people. It is equally clear that he belongs to legend, not to history. Students of story agree that no such king ever in fact reigned in Denmark.

Scyld was a creation of the poets, an ideal figure made for a specific purpose: to play the founder's part in the story of a famous historical dynasty of Danish kings. And the ideal king was given an ideal name. The word *scyld* 'shield' may have the abstract sense 'protection' and the personalized sense 'protector' (see the dictionaries). In giving the name *Scyld* to their creation, the poets took an epithet proper to royalty and made of it a royal name.

We have reason to think that the Scylding dynasty of Danish kings originally went by another name; that the dynasty was first named after its historical founder King Healfdene, the Halfdan of Scandinavian story. For a brief treatment of this matter see my paper in Vol. 70 of *Englische Studien,* with the references there given. But in time the poets gave to Healfdene illustrious ancestors, in order to exalt him and enhance the glory of his house. In this way he lost his historical role as founder, a part taken over by the legendary Scyld. If this is how the story grew, *Scylding* was derived from *Scyld* in a perfectly normal way, and *Scyld* is epithet turned into proper name as explained above.

The *Beowulf* poet calls the Danish king Hrothgar a Scylding; that is, a descendant of Scyld. He calls Hrothgar's wife an *ides Helminga* 'lady of the Helmings' (line 620); that is, a descendant of Helm. In *Widsith,* line 29, we find Helm set down as ruler of the Wulfings. Here again, I take it, a royal epithet has been made into a royal name, bestowed upon the legendary founder of a dynasty. *Helm* 'helmet,' like *scyld* 'shield,' may have the senses 'protection' and 'protector' and thus may serve as a royal epithet.

Parallel to the royal names with the literal meanings 'shield' and 'helmet' one might expect to find a name that means 'sword' and such a name in fact appears. The versified genealogy of the kings of Wessex includes a grandson of Woden named Brond or Brand, and the same man is to be found in the pedigree of the Bernician line of Northumbrian kings. The word *brond* or *brand* means 'sword' and makes a perfectly suitable royal epithet: any good king might be thought of as (among other things) the sword of his people and in *Beowulf* the epithet *brand* is actually applied to King Hrothgar (line 1020). The name *Brondingas,* recorded twice in Old English poetry, is presumably a dynastic name meaning 'descendants of Brond' and used by the poets instead of the true name of the particular tribe that had the Brondings for royal family, much as

Scyldingas was used as a poetic name for the Danes. It need not follow that the Brondings traced their descent from the Brond of the genealogies; more than one legendary king may conceivably have borne the name. But the poetic records know only one Brond, just as they know only one Scyld and only one Helm, and it is therefore not unreasonable to connect the Brond of the West Saxon and Bernician pedigrees with the Brondings of *Beowulf* and *Widsith.*

From the West Saxon genealogy we learn, further, that Brond had a grandson Frēawine and a great-grandson Wīg. Like Brond, these kings are poetic fictions and their names reflect their origin. *Frēawine* 'lord and friend' is a familiar royal epithet. It occurs thrice in *Beowulf,* where it is applied to princes whose true names are duly recorded. In the genealogy this epithet has been turned into a royal name. *Wīg* answers to the Icelandic adj. *vígr* 'good at fighting' and as an epithet befits any outstanding warrior, whether king or follower.

Breca, a legendary king told of in *Beowulf* and mentioned in *Widsith,* has for name a word that may be taken in two ways: it may mean 'breaker (of rings)' or 'breaker (of the ranks of the enemy).' If we take the first interpretation, *breca* means 'dispenser of treasure' (i.e. king). If we take the second, it means 'invincible fighting-man' or the like. Whichever meaning we take, it is best interpreted as an epithet, seized upon by the poets and used to name a fictitious royal personage.

In *Widsith,* line 30, occur two royal names: *Wōd* and *Wald.* The first represents the adj. *wōd* 'furious, raging,' applicable to a fighter whose attack in battle was like that of a *berserkr.* See my discussion in the *Review of English Studies,* Vol. 3 (1927), p. 269. The second may represent either the adj. *weald* 'powerful' or the abstract noun *weald* 'power, dominion' in its personalized sense 'ruler' (i.e. person having power or dominion). The use of *wōd* and *wald* as royal names indicates that the bearers of these names were creations of the poets. The Scandinavian equivalent of *Wōd* is *Oðr* and a god so named in fact appears in Scandinavian mythology. See further in *RES,* Vol. 4 (1928), pp. 259 ff.

The legendary founder of the Burgundian royal house, the Gifica of *Widsith,* line 19, has for name a word meaning 'man whose characteristic quality is munificence.' Here the king is thought of as a dispenser of treasure to his followers. In Scandinavian story he is called Gjúki and the royal family descended from him is known as the Gjúkungar. In my edition of *Widsith* (p. 149), I took it as "not unreasonable to believe that Gifica actually lived" but I now reckon this king a creation of the poets. Another such creation was King Henden of *Widsith,* line 21. The name in all likelihood means 'king,' as I have explained in my edition of the poem (p. 15). To it answers the *Hendil* of Saxo Grammaticus (Book VIII), a name that shows final *l* for *n* by dissimilation. For further discussion see my paper in the *Germanic Review,* Vol. 14 (1939), p. 251.

In *Widsith,* line 33, we are told that Hūn ruled the Hætwere (a tribe of the lower Rhine, the Hattvarii of classical antiquity, the Hetware of *Beowulf*). The name *Hūn* probably means 'high one' (i.e. king); if so, it is a royal epithet in origin, and the king so named presumably flourished in story rather than in history. King Hūn answers to the Húnn of Scandinavian legend, one of the champions killed by Starkaðr in the Battle of Brávellir. In the story of this battle he serves as the poetic representative of his tribe. From the forebodings recorded in *Beowulf,* lines 2910 ff., we may legitimately infer that the Franks and Frisians sent out an expeditionary force to punish the Gauts for the raid that this Scandinavian tribe had made on the Low Countries in A.D. 520 or thereabouts. A contingent from the Hætwere, the chief victims of the Gautish raid, doubtless took part in the punitive expedition, and one would expect Húnn to appear in the legendary tale that grew out of the historical event. In my study of the accounts of the battle, however (published in *Classica et Mediaevalia,* Vol. 8, pp. 116 ff.), I missed the significance of Húnn and passed him over in silence!

King Meaca of the Myrgings, mentioned in *Widsith,* line 23, has a name that means 'comrade' and may be interpreted as a royal epithet in origin. As such it is to be compared with *wine* 'friend,' a frequent royal epithet in Old English poetry. The form *meaca* is a Kentish variant of the more familiar *maca.* A dynasty or family of which Meaca was the traditional founder would have gone by the name *Macingas* or *Mecingas* in Old English and Essex place-names yield evidence that such a family in fact existed; see P. H. Reaney, *The Place-Names of Essex,* pp. 45 and 396 and cf. p. xxiii. But the Essex forms indicate that the derivative *(ge)mæcca* 'comrade' might be substituted for its etymon *maca.* The Myrgings were a Saxon subtribe of West Holstein and may well have taken part in the settlement of Essex.

The Hagena mentioned in *Widsith,* line 21, has a name traditionally connected with Old High German *hagan* 'thorn-bush.' This etymology makes excellent sense if we take *hagena* or *hagona* (the variant English form) to have been in origin a royal epithet meaning 'protection' or 'protector.' A corresponding verb *hegna* 'protect' (literally 'enclose with a thorn-bush hedge') occurs in Icelandic. King Hagena belongs to heroic story but hardly to history. Another king whose name may well mean 'protector' is the Holen of *Widsith,* line 33. As a common noun *holen* occurs in line 80 of the Gnomic Verses of the Exeter Book. I take it to mean 'protector' (i.e. ruler, prince, king); see my discussion in *Medium Ævum,* Vol. 12 (1943), pp. 65 f. To be compared is the *geholen* 'protector, shelter-giver' (i.e. lord, king) of *Wanderer,* line 31. The corresponding verb *helan* 'cover' (i.e. protect) is familiar, as is the noun *helm* 'cover, protection, helmet' already taken up. We may reasonably think that King Holen's name was a royal epithet to start with. This king is otherwise unknown and in all likelihood owes both his existence and his name to the poets.

The *Widsith* poet tells us (line 22) that Witta ruled the Sweves, Wada the Halsings. From Bede we learn that Witta was a grandson of Woden, and we may suspect that he was a legendary figure. His name is a derivative of *witt* 'intelligence, understanding' (the modern *wit*), and means 'the intelligent one.' Such a name is obviously a descriptive or characterizing epithet in origin, but would be applicable to anyone properly so described, whether king or subject. In the same way *Wada* would befit any bold, aggressive fighting-man; it means 'one who goes forward (in battle).' The corresponding verb is *wadan* 'advance' (the modern *wade*). In heroic story Wada figures largely, but we have no evidence that he was a historical character, though the author of *Widsith* may well have thought him to be.

King Ætla (in Gothic, Attila) of the Huns, mentioned twice in *Widsith,* figures in history and story alike, but the name by which he was known in the west is to be explained as an epithet. *Attila* means 'little father' in Gothic, and we have good reason to think that it was first of all the Ostrogoths who addressed him in this way. The Huns early overran the Ostrogothic kingdom and made the Ostrogoths into a subject people. Thenceforth, until the overthrow of the Hunnish empire (after the death of Attila), the Ostrogothic branch of the Goths served their Hunnish masters loyally in war and peace, and their use of the epithet *attila* for the King of the Huns indicates that they thought of him as the father (i.e. ruler and protector) not only of his Hunnish but also of his Gothic subjects. We do not know what Attila's true name was, but we may be sure it was a Hunnish name, even though he is known to fame by the name the Goths gave him.

The Beadeca of *Widsith,* line 112, has a name that means 'battler, fighting-man' and may well have been a characterizing epithet to start with. In my edition of the poem I identified Beadeca with the historical Ostrogothic king Totila, otherwise known as Baduila. Etymologically the connection is plausible enough, since *Baduila* and *Beadeca* have the same base and the suffixes *-la* and *-ca* are synonyms. But the passage in which Beadeca is mentioned deals with the fourth century, whereas the historical King Baduila flourished in the sixth. I am therefore now inclined to think that Beadeca was a fourth-century Gothic king or hero otherwise unknown to us or known under another name.

Along with Beadeca the *Widsith* poet mentions the Herelings, whose name is obviously a derivative of **Herela.* This name is not on record in Old English, but it appears in the twelfth century. in the syncopated form *Herla,* as the name of the leader of the so-called Mad Host. See my discussion in *English Studies,* Vol. 17 (1935), pp. 141 ff. In Germanic mythology Woden was the leader of the Mad Host and *herela* 'man of the army' is an epithet well suited to Woden in this capacity. Another name with religious overtones is *Hālga,* recorded in *Beowulf,* line 61. The name is properly an adj. meaning 'holy' and therefore must have been an epithet to start with. The same may be said of *Alewīh* 'the most holy one,' the name of a legendary Danish king mentioned in *Widsith,* line 35. Such epithets were applicable to a king in his sacerdotal capacity or to a king reckoned semi-divine. But *Hālga,* at least, early came to be used as a true name, and we have no reason to think that the prince so named in the English poem was looked upon as holier than the other members of the Danish royal family. Again, King Oswine of the Eows, mentioned in *Widsith,* line 26, has a name made up of *ōs* 'god' and *wine* 'friend' (i.e. lord) and the name may well have been a royal epithet in origin, meaning 'divine lord' (i.e. lord who through his descent from the gods had something divine about him), but by the time of the *Widsith* poet it had doubtless become a true name, used with little or no regard to its etymological meaning. Similarly *Oslāf,* the name of a warrior mentioned in *Beowulf,* line 1148, means 'leaving (i.e. offspring) of a god' and in all likelihood was once a royal epithet but if so it early became a true name and lost its restriction to royal families that traced their ancestry back to a god.

In some of the English genealogies Woden is given ancestors; his father has the name *Frēalāf,* which means 'leaving of a lord, royal leaving' (i.e. prince, man of high birth). Woden's father is of course a fiction and the name he goes by was presumably a royal epithet in origin; certainly it has no place in Old English name-giving, no historical character of the name being on record. We have already taken up another name that begins with the element *frēa,* namely *Frēawine,* and have found it used in *Beowulf* as a royal epithet meaning 'lord and friend.' Here *wine* 'friend' has its courtly poetical sense 'lord, protector' and the epithet is equivalent to the modern formula "lord and master." Other Old English words of like structure and meaning are *frēadrihten* and *frēareccere,* both of which mean 'lord and master,' but these words are not used as proper names. A parallel feminine formation is *frēawaru;* it occurs once only, as the name of a Danish princess mentioned in *Beowulf,* line 2022. See my discussion in *ELH,* Vol. 7 (1940), pp. 39 ff. The element *-waru* means 'protection,' and, by personalization, 'protector.' Since *frēawaru* is a feminine noun it is to be translated 'lady and protectress' rather than 'lord and protector.' One may reasonably presume (though not, of course, with certainty) that it served as an epithet, applicable to queens and princesses, before the *Beowulf* poet took it and made of it a royal name. The other possibility is that the poet simply invented the name. Be it added that *frēa* 'lord' is akin to the names of the Scandinavian deities Freyr (god) and Freyja (goddess), as also to German *frau* 'lady.'

A number of royal names end in *-rīc.* This element appears in Gothic as an independent word meaning 'ruler, king' but in English it is found only in compounds. The word *hererīc* 'army-ruler' (i.e. captain, commander or the like) occurs in *Beowulf,* line 1176, as an epithet descriptive of the hero, but in line 2206 it is a proper name, that of the uncle of King Heardrēd. Again, the royal name *Heathorīc* recorded in *Widsith,* line 116, keeps its original function as an epithet in *Beowulf,* line 2466. See my discussion in the *Journal of English and Germanic Philology,* Vol. 50 (1951), pp. 19 ff. Other names in *-rīc* that may plausibly be explained as royal epithets in origin are *Æthelrīc* 'noble ruler,' *Eormenrīc* 'great (or strong) ruler,' *Hrēthrīc* 'glorious ruler,' *Osrīc* 'divine ruler,' and *Thēodrīc* 'national ruler.' These names differ from the two in *-rīc* first given in that we have no evidence that they were actually used as epithets and reckon them epithetic in origin simply because their meanings make such an origin plausible. Further names in *-rīc* might readily be added.

The element *-wald* (*-weald*) or *-walda* (*-wealda*) likewise means 'ruler' and a number of compound names made with this element may well have been epithets to start with. Thus, the royal name *Hringwald,* found in *Widsith,* line 34, means 'ruler of rings' (i.e. owner of a royal hoard, king). Neither Hringwald nor his tribe is known to history. One may reasonably suspect that the king's name was originally a kenning for *king* and that the king so named is a poetic fiction. The Folcwalda of *Beowulf,* line 1089, has a name that means 'national ruler' and the late R. W. Chambers suggested in 1921 (in his *Beowulf, An Introduction,* p. 200) that this name was properly a title which displaced the king's true name because "it alliterated conveniently" with *Finn,* the name of Folcwalda's son. This is possible enough, and I should be the last to deny that *Folcwalda* was an epithet or title to begin with. But the father of Finn might perfectly well have had *Folcwalda* for true name, even though the name is epithetic in origin, witness *Thēodrīc,* which means the same thing and which without question served early and often as a true name, whatever its origin. Other names in *-wald* that may have been epithets in origin are to be found but I need not list them here.

The element *-mund* means 'protection' and 'protector' and names ending in *-mund* like *Æthelmund* 'noble protector,' *Cynemund* 'royal protector,' *Ealhmund* 'protector of the holy place,' *Hrōthmund* 'glorious protector,' *Osmund* 'divine protector,' *Sigemund* 'victorious protector,' and *Wærmund* 'faithful protector' may be interpreted as epithets in origin, though not necessarily royal epithets. But since they occur only as true names we cannot prove that they ever served as epithets and their origin may be otherwise explained.

King Heardrēd of the Geats, mentioned thrice by name in *Beowulf,* has a name that answers to the adj. *heardræd* 'firm, constant,' and in fact constancy to his duty as host is the chief feature of his story, a constancy that cost him his life. One is tempted to conjecture that the king's true name has not come down to us, the poet having used characterizing epithet for name. Students of English history will remember that King Harold of Norway, who in 1066, at the Battle of Stamford Bridge, lost his life at the hands of King Harold of England, had for by-name the same epithet, *harðráði* in Icelandic. In this case we know that the adj. had the function of an epithet, and we may reasonably believe (though we cannot prove) that the name the Geatish king goes by in the English poem was originally and properly an epithet too. As a true name *Heardrēd* is otherwise unexampled.

It would take a book to deal adequately with the onomastic material relevant to this paper. Here I have limited myself almost wholly to the royal names found in a few Old English poems and genealogies, though now and then I have overstepped these self-imposed limits. Within the bounds set I have taken up a number of names but have left the bulk of the material untouched, for want of space. The names discussed above are to be taken as illustrative only. They fall into three groups: (1) words that occur both as epithets and as proper names; (2) words that occur only as proper names but that (a) are readily explicable as epithetic in origin and (b) belong to legend or to poetry, being very rare or unknown in real life; (3) names more or less familiar in actual Germanic name-giving. Examples of (1) are *Helm, Frēawine,* and *Hererīc.* Examples of (2) are *Breca, Herela,* and *Frēawaru.* Examples of (3) are *Hālga, Thēodrīc,* and *Sigemund.*

By way of appendix let me say that many if not most compound names cannot plausibly be explained as epithetic in origin. Thus, the princess Beadohild, whose misfortunes are told of in the second section of the Old English poem *Deor,* has a name made up of two elements, both with the meaning 'war.' Obviously the name as a whole does not mean 'war-war' and in truth it has no meaning at all, properly speaking; it is merely a woman's name. For a brief discussion of the matter see H. B. Woolf, *The Old Germanic Principles of Name-Giving,* pp. 263 f. But a good many of the old names do make sense; that is, their elements make a meaningful phrase.

Some of these meaningful names were epithets originally; others in all likelihood were not; of yet others we cannot speak with confidence. Each name must be studied for itself, and its history traced, so far as this is possible, if we are to find out whether or not it began as an epithet. Moreover, each name must be interpreted in terms of its various contexts, and these contexts must be diligently compared and weighed, before we come to any definite conclusions. The present paper does not pretend to do all this; it merely opens the way to further investigation of a fascinating but difficult branch of onomastic science.

◇ ◇ ◇

Good name in man and woman, dear my lord,
Is the immediate jewel of their souls:
Who steals my purse steals trash; 'tis something, nothing;
'Twas mine, 'tis his, and has been slave to thousands;
But he that filches from me my good name
Robs me of that which not enriches him,
And makes me poor indeed.

—William Shakespeare

◇ ◇ ◇

One of the few, the immortal names
That were not born to die.

—Fitz-Greene Halleck

Naming of Chemical Elements

FRED ELLIS, Jr.

THE NAMES OF OUR CHEMICAL ELEMENTS are fully as interesting as our geographical and our personal names or the nomenclature of our flora and our fauna. Like these the naming of the cosmic substances reaches back into the dusk of human civilization. Some of the elements, on the other hand, are not yet named because they have not been isolated or produced, although we know of their existence. The range of the origin of their names is wide and as varied as any other group of names: description and misunderstanding, geography and history, mythology and superstition. In one respect names of chemical elements differ from other classes of names. Only very few have been named for persons—gadolinium for the Finnish chemist Gadolin, samarium for the Russian mining official Samarski, and curium for the discoverers of radium, Pierre and Marie Curie. The first two are really from minerals honoring the individuals while curium is the only element directly honoring persons.

A great number of elements were named by patriotic scientists in honor of their native lands. We have France in its Latinized name, gallium, Russia similarly, in ruthenium, Germany in germanium, Scandinavia in scandium, Poland in polonium. Two continents are honored, Europe in europium, and America in americium. Regions and states have likewise lent their names to elements, as California in californium, Alabama in alabamine, Illinois in illinium, Virginia in virginium. Masurium honors the East Prussian lake district Masuren, now in the hands of the Poles, and rhenium honors Germany's Rhineland. Names of cities are also the source of several names of elements, such as the Latin name of Paris in the element lutecium, the Scottish village of Strontian in strontium, the city of Berkeley in the synthetic element berkelium, the Latin name of Copenhagen in the element hafnium. The town of Ytterby in Sweden has the unique distinction of having four elements named after it, namely, ytterbium, yttrium, terbium, and erbium.

Our solar system is well represented, the sun in helium, the earth in tellurium, and the moon in selenium. Even the regular order of our solar system is preserved in the naming of the elements: uranium is followed by neptunium and then by plutonium in their chemical classification, in analogy to the order of the planets Uranus, Neptune and Pluto in the heavens. The little planets or asteroids are also represented: Ceres in cerium, Pallas in palladium. Moreover, many of the rare earth metals were formerly named after asteroids or stars, even though the elements were often erroneously identified. Thus, the elements aldebaranium (now thulium), cassiopeium (or lutecium), dubhium (now ytterbium), and denebium (now praeseodymium and neodymium).

The mythologies of various nations furnish us niobium (now columbium) from Niobe, tantalum from Tantalus, and titanium from the Titanes of Greek mythology; while thorium from Thor, vanadium from the goddess Vanades are taken from Norse mythology.

Many of the properties of the elements have played a role in giving them their names, weight, odor, density, color, reactivity etc. For instance in the time of Lavoisier the elements hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen were discovered and named by contraction of their respective reaction products with the Greek *gennao,* "I produce," thus water-producing, niter-producing, and acid-producing elements. According to their color several elements have been named from the Greek or Latin terms: color—chromium, because of its many colored compounds; light-green, chlorine; green, thallium and praeseodymium; blue, cesium and indium; violet, iodine; red, rhodium and rubidium. We see that there is a certain regularity in this apparent disorder of naming.

Scientific errors have in turn added new members to the family of elements, and the names of these appeared in many standard texts necessitating repudiation on subsequent disproof of their existence. Such, for example, were the presumed elements "ausonium" and "esperium," that the Italian physicist Enrico Fermi believed he had synthesized in 1936 and for which he received a Nobel Prize. Earlier than this (1841), Mosander added "denebium" (didymium) to the table of elements when in reality it was a metal comprised of two chemical elements, praeseodymium and neodymium.

Nomenclatural difficulties have also served to confuse the actual number of elements known. Thus, before the gap spaces in the periodic table (indicating predicted, but not yet discovered elements) were filled in, it was common practice to name these predicted elements by the following method: the Sanskrit *eka* or *dvi* (meaning one or two) was prefixed to the name of a known element (usually above or below the unknown element in the same periodic group) and used to designate the undiscovered element. This custom gave us such names as "eka-manganese" and "dvi-manganese" for the elements that are now known as masurium and rhenium. Thus a specialized nomenclature and erroneous discoveries have left a content for the inquiring semanticist and much confusion for the lay reader.

Nevertheless, there are some characteristics in the history of chemical discoveries and nomenclature which allow us to classify and categorize the elements into historical periods distinguished often by particular methods of naming.

The oldest known elements.—Naturally occurring elements such as charcoal, gold, silver, meteoritic iron, and copper were known to ancient men—but not as fundamental substances of the universe. The oldest known element was doubtless charcoal, found in the residue of fires. An element so long familiar to mankind had doubtless many names, but its present designation came into modern English from the Latin *carbo,* "coal or ember," signifying its association with fire. Probably the next non-metallic element known to primitive man, was sulfur. Formerly obtained from the vicinity of extinct or active volcanoes and known to the ancients for its pungent odor on burning, the element takes its name unchanged from the Latin.

More precious than either of the above, gold and silver have been the objects of human greed since time immemorial. We can draw indirect proof that silver was more common than gold by reason that mention of it occurs more frequently in early Egyptian and Assyrian inscriptions. For the chemist, both elements are important in his science; however, his chemical symbols (Au and Ag) derive from the Latin words *aurum* and *argentum,* rather than from the Anglo-Saxon words *gold* and *seolfor,* both of which have an uncertain etymology.

While primitive man's uses of gold and silver were mostly devoted to ornamentation, the first metal used in implements was undoubtedly copper. Sumerians and Egyptians left records of their uses of the metal; the latter, obtaining it from mines on Mount Sinai, used the picture of a melting crucible as the hieroglyph for copper. Later, while the Mycenaean civilization was flourishing, the great copper mines of Cyprus became the chief source of the metal. On the heels of the waning Mycenaean empire, Greeks and Romans in turn sought the valuable metal from the Cyprian mines. The Romans designated the metal as *aes cyprium,* which became later *cuprum.* The latter word is the chemist's name for the metal as well as the basis for its symbol.

Another metal of highly practical value is iron, and in the time of Homer it was more valuable than copper. The word iron stems from the Anglo-Saxon *īren,* but its name *ferrum* in chemical nomenclature is again of Latin origin.

Less often mentioned than copper or iron in Egyptian and Assyrian records is the metal lead, which takes its common name from the Anglo-Saxon *lead,* "easily molten metal," and its chemical name, plumbum from the Latin. The Veda, Avesta, and Iliad occasionally mention the metal.

Although the Greeks recognized tin as a separate entity, Egyptians and Romans did not, and in Latin the metal was known as *plumbum album* or white lead. Later the word stannum (from Latin *stagnum*) was used to designate both *plumbum album* and an alloy of lead and silver, but the modern chemist uses this word strictly to designate the element. The word can be traced back to a Celtic root; the origin and meaning of tin, which appears in German as *Zinn,* on the other hand, is entirely unknown.

As early as 1000 B.C., the Chaldeans used antimony as a cosmetic, and it was the next metal to become known to the ancients. The Greek name for it was *stimmi,* which changed in Latin to *stibium;* the latter is the source of the chemical designation for the element. However, the term antimony is of uncertain origin. Some derive it from the Greek *anti,* "against," and *monachos,* "monks," meaning against the monks, the rationale being that either monks were poisoned with antimony compounds or that it was used as a remedy for leprosy, a disease because of which men became monks and hermits.

Aristotle and Theophrastus first mentioned mercury as *hydrar-*

gyros, "water silver," and teach its preparation by treating cinnabar with vinegar. During the period of alchemy, the metal was named after the fleet god Mercury, for as a liquid the metal was very swift in its escape; however, chemists borrowed the Latin *hydrargyrum* for the technical name.

The last of the oldest known elements presents an interesting insight into the animistic beliefs of ancient peoples and illustrates the usefulness of philological study. Although Albertus Magnus was the first to prepare the pure metal, Theophrastus earlier mentions the element arsenic as *arsenikon,* which means "the masculine one," and which derives from Greek *arsen,* "male." This type of name resulted because of the prelogical belief that metals were of different sexes. Thus, the modern chemist preserves the folklore of cultures thousands of years old in the nomenclature of his elements.

The palmy days of the Roman Empire, the migrations of the Germanic peoples, the middle ages—all must be considered as "dark ages" as far as progress in chemistry is concerned. With the exception of Albertus Magnus we have no record of any interest in chemistry until the dawn of that great intellectual revolution called humanism.

Period of Alchemy.—A curious twist in chemical nomenclature characterizes the epoch which follows. Rather than deriving the symbols of the elements from their proper names, the medieval alchemists would often use astrological symbols instead. Thus, the astrological symbols for the Sun (☉), Moon (☽), Mercury (♀), Venus (♀), Mars (♂), Jupiter (♃), Saturn (♄), and Earth (☿), represented respectively the elements gold, silver, mercury, copper, iron, tin, lead, and antimony. Moreover, this enumerated order possessed a certain sanctimony and was inviolable.

Among the important, but always accidental, discoveries of this era was the metal bismuth which is first mentioned by Basil Valentin in 1459, as "*wismut,* a bastard of tin." In Latin it became *bisemutum* and this is the source of the modern name. Ultimately it may have been derived from the name of the oldest known bismuth mine "St. Georgen in der Wiesen" and an old German miner's term *muten,* "to go prospecting," thus indicating the metal found by prospecting "in der Wiesen."

Although used since ancient times it was for Paracelsus in 1520 to recognize zinc as an entity. Because Paracelsus was deeply interested in medicine, he may have derived the name from the Old

High German *zinco,* "a white spot in the eye," alluding to the metal's white color. It may, however, come from the German *zinke,* "prong, or tine," on account of the pronged crystalline structure of the element.

In 1669, Brandt of Hamburg discovered a glowing substance in the residue left by distilling evaporated urine with sand. This luminescent material was the element phosphorous named in honor of the morning star Venus, which was known as Phosphorous, from the Greek *phos,* "light" and *phoros* "bearing." Lucifer was another name for the planet and this also became identified with the element. Later, when phosphorous was used in making matches, its other name prevailed and matches were called "lucifers."

Among the many ghosts and goblins that played such an important role in the thinking of medieval men was the German goblin *Kobold,* who was a spirit of the earth inhabiting underground places. One of his mischievous deeds was to cause the miners to find heavy ores that looked like silver ores but which were worthless. From this mineral, which was termed then *Kobolt* by the German miners, Brandt isolated a new element which he named cobalt after the mineral. Even that monarch of evildoers, the devil, was imputed to these "devilish" ores. One of these looked like copper ore but released poisonous arsenic fumes on roasting. Because of this, the old German miners called it *Kupfernickel* from German *Kupfer,* "copper" and *Nickel,* "the devil." When the Swedish chemist Cronstedt isolated a new element from this same ore, he named it nickel, an abbreviation of the ore's name.

In the New World, mistaken identity rather than goblins gave the element platinum its name. Found associated with gold, the white metal was first believed to be silver. However, on realizing that it was not entirely like silver the new substance was called *platina,* which is the diminutive form of Spanish *plata,* "silver." Antonio de Ulloa travelling through Peru in 1735 refers in his accounts to "platinum," but it remained for Watson in 1750 to describe the metal as a distinct element.

The Founding of Chemistry.—We leave now, the epoch of alchemy in which mysticism played so prominent a role in nomenclature. With the advent of true chemistry many old misconceptions were exploded, and in coming to this era we find chemical nomenclature hewing more closely to the nature and conditions of discovery of the elements.

The discovery of the gaseous elements hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and chlorine not only disproved the historical phlogiston theory of combustion but their naming also showed an increasing insight into their chemical properties. In 1781, Cavendish showed that burning the gas which was released by the action of acids on metal would produce water. And from this fact he called the gas hydrogen, deriving the name from the Greek *hydor,* "water," and *gennao,* "I produce." Later still, Rutherford, in isolating a portion of air that could not be used in combustion, applied to it the term "mephisticated air." By passing electric sparks through a moisture laden mixture of this gas, Cavendish produced nitric acid and by virtue of this he named the gas nitrogen from Greek *niter,* "saltpeter" and *gennao,* "I produce."

Although the most important gas of all was independently discovered by Scheele and Priestly, it remained for the great French scientist Lavoisier to appreciate its importance. Experimenting with it, he determined that many of its combustion products were acids, and since acids are sour he named it oxygen from the Greek *oxy,* "sour," and *gennao,* "I produce." Another gas, which he called "dephlogisticated muriatic acid," was isolated by Scheele in 1774. But in view of the decease of the phlogiston theory Davy, in 1809, finally gave it the name chlorine from the Greek *chloros,* "light green," on account of its color.

While all the other gaseous elements are chemically reactive, the "noble gases" are distinguished by their aloofness to chemical combination. Except for helium which was discovered in the sun's chromosphere, all the noble gases have the common ending *-on* in their names, representing some order in the potpourri of chemical names. Although Cavendish had postulated that air contained 1/120th part of some gas other than oxygen, nitrogen and carbon dioxide (and other impurities), it was for Ramsay 100 years later to confirm this theory with the isolation of an inert gaseous element he called argon from Greek *argos,* "inactive." Collaborating with other scientists in the same year, Ramsay discovered three other new gaseous elements by fractionally distilling crude liquid argon. The first of these gases to be isolated by this technique was called neon from Greek *neos,* "new," for it was a new element coming off in the first distillation fraction from what was presumed to be pure argon. Because it remained in hiding and only separated in a later fraction. the second gaseous element contained in the crude liquid argon was called krypton from the Greek *kryptos,* "hidden." The heaviest gas known and the least volatile of the noble gases took the name of xenon from the Greek *xenos,* "stranger," because it remained, its existence unsuspected, in the last fraction of the crude liquid argon. Rather than being discovered in the atmosphere, the last of the noble gases was isolated from the emanations of radium, and for that reason it was called radon.

Leaving the gaseous elements, we come now to the interesting etymology of some of the important metals of this epoch. Like many other elements the compounds of the first of these metals had been used for centuries without being recognized as a separate substance. However, when Gahn isolated this metal in 1780, he named it manganese from the Greek *manganidso,* "I purify," in allusion to the centuries-old use of the metal's dioxide in manufacturing glass.

Known to the alchemists as *metallum problematum* because it looked like but did not behave like a metal, it awaited the studies of Klaproth to show that this supposed metal was not one. Thus, Klaproth renamed the element tellurium, from the Latin *tellus,* "earth," in recognition of the fact that the element was a mineral. Later, when Berzelius discovered a new element associated in the same ore with tellurium, he named it selenium from the Greek *selene,* "moon," in analogy to the earth (tellurium) and its satellite the moon (selenium).

The next metal of this period received two names. Because the ore in which it occurs was mistaken for that of tin and apparently caused a decrease in the yield of tin during smelting, the old German miners called it *wolfram* from *wolfrig,* "wolfish or gluttonous." In Sweden on the other hand, the same ore was called tungsten from the Swedish *tung,* "heavy" and *sten,* "stone." When Scheele produced the first acid of the new element from this last named ore, he called it tungstic acid and the metal tungsten. However, the d'Elhujars isolated the metal for the first time using wolfram ore and they assigned the name wolframium to it, from which we also derive the chemical symbol.

During the time of Herschel's discovery of the new planet named Uranus from the Greek *uranos,* "heaven" Klaproth isolated a new element which he called uranium indirectly honoring Herschel. Soon afterwards, Gregor and Klaproth independently discovered another element. Klaproth termed it titanium, deriving the name from the Titanes, half-gods of Greek mythology and the children of Uranus and Gae (heaven and earth), because the element was discovered after uranium.

Long imported by French jewelers, the hyacinth type gem "Jargon de Ceylon" derived its name from the Arabic *zargun,* "stone," and meant literally "stone from Ceylon." When Klaproth recognized a new element in a variety of this gem called a "zircon," he named it zirconium. From another jewel mineral called beryl, Bussy and Wohler isolated a new metallic element which they called beryllium from the Greek name *beryllos* for the gemstone known to the ancients.

Governor Winthrop of Connecticut did not know that the new mineral which he discovered near his home and named columbite could become so "tantalizing" to chemists. Yet it took the efforts of four renowned chemists Hatchett, Ekeberg, Rose, and Hermann working from 1801 to 1844 before the two new elements in the mineral columbite could be positively separated and identified. One of these was called columbium after the mineral which honored America, and the other was called tantalum from Tantalus, son of Zeus, who was punished by standing in water with beautiful fruit trees hanging above him. The waters forever retreated before his thirsty lips and the fruits were always just out of reach, very much like the chemists' efforts to isolate the element.

Four elements which have in common the fact that their isolation in this epoch was accomplished by electrolytic means, differ widely in the origin of their names. The first of these elements finds its etymology dating back to the Old Testament, which mentions that *nether* and vinegar mixed together effervesce. *Nether* was the Hebrew designation of sodium carbonate and became, respectively, *nitrum* and *natrium* in Latin. The latter name is also the present chemical name for sodium. The common name, sodium, stems from the Arabic *sudā* "splitting headache," for soda water was often used as a remedy in those ancient days. Potassium derives its names more directly: the chemical name kalium from Arabic *kali,* "ash" and the common name potassium from potash indicate its source, namely, the lixiviation of ashes. Calcium stems directly from the Greek *chalix,* "limestone," of which the element is a constituent. Much different from the others, the metal magnesium takes its name from the city of Magnesia in Asia Minor, which lends its name to the mineral magnesite in which the element occurs.

Physical properties feature prominently in the nomenclature of this period. For example, the element bromine derives its name from the Greek *bromos,* "stench," because of the pungent gas the fuming, red, liquid element releases. Similarly, the tetroxide of osmium is very disagreeable and poisonous; again the Greek lends us another word to describe the element, *osme,* "odor."

The Epoch of Spectroscopy.—Science was aided in 1860 by the application of spectroscopic methods to analysis and as a result several new elements were discovered by this means. The varied coloring of the spectrum of the elements was an inspiration for naming several new substances discovered during this epoch, and the nomenclature of this time is characterized by "colorful" names.

The first element of this period was cesium which was detected by Bunsen and Kirchhoff as a blue line in the spectrum. Its name stems from the Latin *caesius,* "sky blue." In quick succession three other new discoveries were made: rubidium, thallium, and indium, which took their names from the Greek and Latin words for the characteristic color of their spectral lines.

One exception in this period is that of the metal gallium, which takes its name from the Latin *Gallia,* "France," in honor of the discoverer's homeland. Another exception is that of helium, which was recognized in the spectroanalysis of the sun's chromosphere (during an eclipse) many years before it was known to exist on earth. For this reason the Greek *helios,* "sun," was borrowed to name the new gaseous element.

Epoch of Transmutation.—From 1925 to the present, new elements were man-made and synthesized in the laboratory to complete the gaps in the periodic table. With the aid of the cyclotron in artificially producing new substances, the list of elements was extended beyond the classic 92 so that now there stands an uninterrupted series of basic elements from no. 1 to no. 98. Alabamine, illinium, masurium, virginium filled in the missing links in the periodic system, while neptunium, plutonium, americium, curium, berkelium, and californium increased the number of elements from 92 to 98. Apparently more elements will be produced by the irradiative techniques of the cyclotron; elements no. 99 to no. 103 have already been predicted. The name seaborgium has already been suggested for the next discovered element, in recognition of Seaborg's achievements.

But however we may speculate as to the future course of nomenclature for the chemical elements, there is for the philologist and interested individual a rich lore, a technical insight, and a luxuriant history to be gleaned from a study of the naming of elements.

THE ORIGIN OF THE NAMES OF CHEMICAL ELEMENTS

Name of Element	Year of Discovery	Discoverer and/or name-giver	Origin and Etymology
Actinium	1899	Debierne, Giesel	Greek *actinos*, "beam, ray," in allusion to radio-activity.
Alabamine	1931	Allison	In honor of the state of Alabama where it was first discovered.
Aluminum	1827	Wohler	Because it was first recognized in salts called *alumen* by the Romans.
Americium	1945	Seaborg et al	In analogy to the element europium with which it possesses some different level similarities.
Argentum	B.C.	B.C.	From Greek *argyros* "silver," through Latin *argentum*.
Argon	1894	Ramsay & Rayleigh	Greek *argon*, "lazy, inert," because of its inertness.
Arsenic	1250	Albertus Magnus	Greek *arsenikos*, "male," from early belief that metals were of different sexes.
Aurum	B.C.	B.C.	Latin *aurum*, "gold."
Barium	1808	Davy	Greek *barys*, "heavy," because of its weight.
Berkelium	1950	Seaborg et al	In honor of Berkeley, the city of its discovery.
Beryllium	1828	Bussy & Wohler	Greek *beryllos*, a green gem in which it occurs.
Bismuth	1753	Claude Geoffroy	German *weisse masse*, "white mass"; later *wismuth*. Cf. text.
Boron	1808	Davy, Thenard	After its source: borax, which stems from the Arabic *buraq*.
Bromine	1826	Balard	Greek *bromos* "stench," because of its odor.
Cadmium	1817	Stromeyer	Greek *kadmia*, "calamine," because it is nearly always found associated with calamine.
Calcium	1808	Davy, Berzelius	Greek *chalix*, Latin *calix*, "lime," in which the element occurs.
Californium	1950	Seaborg et al	In honor of state of California, where it was discovered.
Carbon	B.C.	B.C.	Latin *carbo*, "coal, ember, charcoal."
Cerium	1803	Klaproth	After the contemporarily discovered planetoid Ceres, which was named after the Roman goddess of agriculture.
Cesium	1860	Bunsen, Kirchhoff	Latin *caesius*, "sky-blue," after its spectrum.

Name of Element	Year of Discovery	Discoverer and/or name-giver	Origin and Etymology
Chlorine	1774	Scheele	Greek *chloros*, "light green," after its color.
Chromium	1797	Vauquelin	Greek *chromos*, "color," because of the various colors of its compounds.
Cobalt	1735	Brandt	German *kobold*, an evil spirit of German folklore.
Columbium	1801	Hatchett	For Columbia, the United States; from the mineral columbite.
Cuprum	B.C.	B.C.	After the Island of Cyprus, famed for its copper mines.
Curium	1944	Seaborg et al	In honor of the Curies, for their early research in radioactivity.
Dysprosium	1886	de Boisbaudran	Greek *dysprositos*, "hard to get at," because of its difficult separation.
Erbium	1843	Mosander	For the Swedish town Ytterby
Europium	1901	Demarcay	In honor of Europe; cf. americium
Ferrum	B.C.	B.C.	Latin *ferrum*, "iron."
Fluorine	1886	Moissan	From its occurrence in the mineral fluorite.
Gadolinium	1880	Merignac	From its occurrence in gadolinite, a mineral named for the Finnish chemist Gadolin.
Gallium	1875	de Boisbaudran	After the Latinized name of his country, *Gallia*, "France."
Germanium	1886	Winkler	Latin *Germania*, "Germany."
Hafnium	1923	Coster & von Hevesy	Latin *Hafnia*, "Copenhagen."
Helium	1895	Ramsay, Cleve	Latin *helios*, "sun," because it was discovered in the sun's chromospheres.
Holmium	1878	Soret	Latinized form of Stockholm, *Holmia.*
Hydrargyrum	B.C.	B.C.	Greek *hydor*, "water" and *argyros*, "silver."
Hydrogen	1776	Cavendish	Greek *hydor*, "water" and *gennao*, "produce."
Illinium	1926	Hopkins	Discovered at the University of Illinois and named in honor of the state.
Indium	1863	Reich, Richter	Latin *indicum*, "indigo," because of its indigo blue spectral line.
Iodine	1811	Courtois	Greek *iodes*, "violet," from the color of the vapor.
Iridium	1803	Tennant	Greek *iris*, "rainbow," because of various colors of its salts.
Kalium	1807	Davy	Arabic *kali*, "ash."
Krypton	1898	Ramsay, Travers	Greek *kryptos*, "hidden," because it remained in obscurity in the least volatile fraction of liquid argon.
Lanthanum	1839	Mosander	Greek *lanthanein*, "to lurk" because its oxide was discovered unsuspectedly concealed in cerium oxide.

Name of Element	Year of Discovery	Discoverer and/or name-giver	Origin and Etymology
Lithium	1817	Arfvedson	Greek *lithos*, "stone," because it was discovered in a mineral.
Lutecium	1907	Urbain	Latin *Lutetia*, ancient name of Paris.
Magnesium	1808	Davy	Discovered in the mineral magnesite found near and named after the city of Magnesia.
Manganese	1774	Gahn	Greek *manganidso*, "I purify," because it is used in manufacturing glass
Masurium	1925	Noddack	In honor of Masuren, the Southern part of East Prussia.
Molybdenum	1782	Hjelm	Greek *molybdos*, "lead ore," because it was confused with graphite (black lead)
Natrium	1807	Davy	Hebrew *nether;* Latin *natrium* "carbonate of soda."
Neodymium	1885	von Welsbach	Greek *neos*, "new" and *didymos* "twin," because the supposed element didymium was separated into two new elements.
Neon	1898	Ramsay & Travers	Greek *neos*, "new"; it was a new element found in presumedly pure argon.
Neptunium	1940	Abelson, McMillan	For the planet Neptune is next in order to Uranus, as neptunium is next to uranium in the series of elements.
Nickel	1751	Cronstedt	Abbreviation of German *Kupfernickel*, "devil copper."
Nitrogen	1772	Rutherford	Latin *niter*, "niter" and Greek *gennao* "produce."
Osmium	1803	Tennant	Greek *osme*, "odor," because of the stench of its tetroxide.
Oxygen	1774	Priestly	Greek *oxys*, "sour," *gennao* "produce"—"acid producing."
Palladium	1803	Wollaston	After the planetoid Pallas.
Phosphorous	1669	Brandt	Greek *phos*, "light" and *phoros*, "bearing," thus, light-bearing element.
Platinum	1735	Ulloa	Spanish *platina*, diminutive of silver.
Plumbum	B.C.	B.C.	Latin *plumbum*, "lead."
Plutonium	1940	Seaborg	After planet Pluto next in order beyond Uranus and Neptune.
Polonium	1898	Curie	In honor of Poland, Marie Curie's homeland.
Praseodymium	1885	von Welsbach	Greek *praseo*, "green," *didymos*, "twin," because it is green and was discovered in the supposed element didymium.
Protoactinium	1917	Hahn, Meitner	Greek *protos*, "first," + actinium; it forms actinium by emiting an alpha particle.
Radium	1898	Pierre & Marie Curie	Latin *radio*, "to shoot rays."
Radon	1900	Dorn	From *radium*, to show that its source is radium.

Name of Element	Year of Discovery	Discoverer and/or name-giver	Origin and Etymology
Rhenium	1925	Noddack, Tacke, Berg	In honor of Germany's Rhine; Latin *Rhenus.*
Rhodium	1803	Wollaston	Greek *rhodon,* "rose red," because of the color of its compounds.
Rubidium	1861	Bunsen & Kirchhoff	Latin *rubidius* "ruby red," from the color of its spectral line.
Ruthenium	1844	Claus	In honor of Russia; Latin *Ruthenia.*
Samarium	1879	deBoisbaudran	It was found in the mineral Samarskite, named for the Russian geologist Samarski.
Scandium	1879	Nilson	In honor of Scandinavia.
Selenium	1817	Berzelius	Greek *selene,* "moon," discovered associated with tellurium, named after earth.
Silicon	1823	Berzelius	Latin *silex,* "flint"; from its source silica.
Stannum	B.C.	B.C.	Latin *stannum,* "tin alloy."
Stibium	B.C.	B.C.	Greek *stibi,* "antimony."
Strontium	1790	Crawford	For its source strontianite, mineral named after Scottish village of Strontian.
Sulfur	B.C.	B.C.	Latin "*sulphur.*" See text.
Tantalum	1802	Ekeberg	For Tantalus, son of Zeus, because of difficult isolation due to insolubility in most acids.
Tellurium	1782	von Reichenstein	Latin *tellus,* "earth."
Terbium	1843	Mosander	After the Swedish town Ytterby, where it occurs in the mineral gadolinite.
Thallium	1862	Crookes	Greek *thallos,* "green twig," for its green spectral line.
Thorium	1828	Berzelius	For the god Thor in Teutonic mythology.
Thulium	1879	Cleve	After *Ultima Thule;* designation for Iceland or Norway used by Roman writers.
Titanium	1791	Gregor	Greek *Titanes,* demigods and first sons of the earth.
Uranium	1789	Klaproth	After the planet Uranus, discovered by Herschel in 1781.
Vanadium	1830	Sefström	For goddess Vanadas (or Frigga) in Norse mythology.
Virginium	1929	Allison	After Virginia, the discoverer's home state.
Wolframium	1783	d'Elhujar Brothers	German *wolfrig,* "gluttonous."
Xenon	1898	Ramsay & Travers	Greek *Xenon,* "stranger," found in residue of liquid argon
Ytterbium	1878	Marignac	After Swedish town of Ytterby, where it occurs.
Yttrium	1794	Gadolin	After town of Ytterby, where it occurs in the rare earth Yttria.
Zinc	1746	Marggraff	German *Zink,* "prong or tine," in allusion to its crystalline structure.
Zirconium	1789	Klaproth	Arabic *zargun,* a gem stone, gold color.

Namelore in Latin America

JACK AUTREY DABBS

LATIN AMERICAN WRITERS have by no means neglected onomastic studies, and historical writings everywhere show interest in local names and their etymologies, especially names of local origin. At the start of the colonial period the search for native etymologies received official standing, and throughout the period curious minds took pleasure in recording such data. The best examples appear in early Aztec or other Mexico-area codices and official records, wherein the post-Conquest writings show a wealth of etymological materials, translations, explanations, and entries in two languages. (For many published post-Conquest codices, see the *Anales del Museo,* Mexico. For unpublished codices see lists of manuscript holdings, e.g. Castañeda, C. E. and J. A. Dabbs, *Guide to the Latin American Manuscripts in the University of Texas Library,* Cambridge, 1940.) Another manifestation, the wealth of grammars and lexical works of missionaries during colonial times, begins to overlap with purely language study and extends beyond the bounds of this survey.

During the Díaz regime and the cultural hegemony of the *científicos,* a flourishing period of interest in local history and culture with a large number of sound, scholarly works, gave Mexico a considerable lead in this field. After a lapse during the hectic days of the Revolution, these studies are again on the upswing. Scientific interest in Brazil has been steady over a long period, but the last years again have shown a surge of interest in native cultures and local language. The result certainly will bring us useful new works on all types of names. Within the last two decades the folkloric and anthropological interest in local areas has brought all nations correspondingly increased publication that needs to be made available and evaluated.

Even with this widespread interest, onomastics have not yet reached the point where one can handle and reach conclusions about designated names without long and difficult research. In professional groups widely-read and well-organized publications with abstracts and indices make it possible for lawyers, for example, to run down legal cases and problems, for doctors to re-study cases and symptoms, summarize them, and come to conclusions in a matter of a few hours, or for a book specialist to determine in a rather short time the availability or non-availability, likely price, and other essential data on a given book. But the study of a name in the Latin American field is still likely to be a question of days; or still worse, days may be spent to no avail. To remedy this tremendous lack of coordination, even a minimum of bibliographical references should open the path for better controls.

Of particular importance in the study of names, as in any other science in the twentieth century is the matter of indexing. A number of worthy studies are available with valuable information, but difficult of access because presumably the student will have to begin on page one and read straight through until he hits upon the name he seeks. Lawyers do not study legalities this way, nor doctors symptoms. Such time-consuming study does not fit the twentieth century. Apparently the index furnishes the way out, and Latin American writers are gradually coming to recognize it, though belatedly. For an excellent example of the index, see item 11 below: Levillier has published a large number of volumes of historical documents, and at the end of nearly each volume he has an index of proper names, of place names, of Indian groups, sometimes other names. While he does not often give variant spellings, they are accessible from his page references. For colonial South America his work deserves real commendation.

Personal names also require better treatment. The need for extensive biographical work impresses any researcher. Most reference works tend to give considerable information about a few persons rather than some information about many persons. With great regrets the researcher thinks of the invaluable index to the *New York Times*, or that to the *London Times*. Such a work for any Latin American newspaper is unknown to the writer. The nearest approach is the business index, item 5 below. Presumably anyone studying names in Latin America will know Spanish and/or Portuguese; but at the risk of being over-obvious, a note of warning:

for a name like Antonio López de Santa Ana, look first under López; if the name does not appear, then, of course, look under Santa Ana. Some listings show cross references; others do not. The chance of missing a reference when only one family name is known constitutes a hazard characteristic of Iberian family names.

Perhaps the next best source for personal names is the telephone directory, whose usefulness is often underestimated by libraries. Again beware: most directories print family names in capital letters, thus without accent marks; so that spelling and pronunciation may be undependable. This is especially pertinent in the case of Basque names. For the accentuation of Basque names, see item 6 below.

For both personal names and place names (rarely any other) another source often is the government publication. Particularly postal guides furnish lists of place names that become longer as the countries extend their telephone, telegraph, and radio facilities. Remember that in most Latin American countries communication systems are state-owned and operated, under the Ministerio de Comunicaciones or a similar title, and yearly reports of that office will show considerable detail, usually with lists of stations and other places. Samples are given in the bibliography to show some of the possibilities. Reports of the Labor Ministeries often have long lists of names of pensioners, deaths, labor cases settled in courts, etc. So far, unfortunately, the government publications have no or very inadequate indices; but as source material they must not be overlooked.

To open the way to organization of name study in Latin America and to furnish a basis for a working bibliography which may be completed by further examination and kept current by the addition of new publications, the following should prove useful. Proceeding from the general to the specific, reference to these works may lead with a minimum of time consumption to the study of particular names.

SURVEY

Latin America, general:

1. Atlases, index to National Geographic Society maps of South America and Mexico; Webster's *Geographical Dictionary;* Webster's *Biographical Dictionary,* Columbia Lippincott's *Gazeteer;* and standard encyclopedias, particularly the huge Espasa-Calpe, *Encyclopedia Universal Ilustrada* (some 85 heavy volumes).

2. Reclus, Elisée, *The Earth and Its Inhabitants.* Paris, 1875–94, Lon-

don, 1876–94, New York, 1886–94. 19 volumes. Translation or the French original. Old but still very nearly the best geography. It has two volumes on South America and one on Latin North America, each volume with a rather thorough index.

3. American Geographical Society, *Index to the Millionth Map of Latin America*. Washington, USGPO, 1945. Each country has a section with alphabetical list of places, showing location on the Millionth Map. The longest list of place names available. A vademecum.

4. Santa María, Francisco Javier, *Diccionario general de americanismos*. Mexico, 1942. 3 vols. Indispensable. Easy to use, with excellent discussions and often quotes sources. It should be the starting point for study of any name except place names and personal names, but should be consulted for Indian personal names also. Do not overlook the Suplemento in Volume 3, nor the *Indice tecnonomástico*, arranged alphabetically by scientific names and giving local and common equivalents. The bibliography, III, 635–675, is basic, the most complete bibliography of the field up to 1940.

5. Revista del Comercio, la Industria, &., *Suplemento de la guía Postal y telegráfica pan americana*. Buenos Aires, 1947. 288 large pages. Has a section for each country of Latin America. Subheads show types of commercial interest, and personal names are given alphabetically in each subhead. Hard to use, but names are in lower case, showing accent marks. Some 17,000 entries.

6. Irigoyen, José Francisco, *Colección alfabética de apellidos vascongados con su significado. ...* Mexico, 1868. 87 pages. One-line entries giving meaning of Basque personal names. Alphabetical. Helpful in determining stressed syllables, which are carefully marked.

7. Domínguez, Rafael, *Diccionario general de gentilicios*. Tabasco, 1948. 456 pages. Some 2,000 Spanish substantivized adjectives of origin. Alphabetical and easy to use to locate place names.

8. Gandía, Enrique de, *Del origen de los nombres y apellidos y de la ciencia genealógica*. Buenos Aires, 1930. 323 pages. Essays on family names. No index.

9. Godoy Alcántara, José, *Ensayo histórico etimológico filológico sobre los apellidos castellanos. ...* Madrid, 1871. Study of personal names. Alphabetical list with etymologies, pages 90–145. Also useful is Section VI, pages 259–271, an alphabetical list: Nombres geográficos de España más usados en apellidos, with over 1,000 names.

10. Rubio, Angel, *Proyecto de Atlas de historia de América y de la cultura americana*. (Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia) Mexico, 1951. 58 pages. Description of the plan for an historical atlas, much needed. It calls for historical maps, rich in names, and it should prove a boon to the onomast when it begins to materialize, provided the index is adequate.

11. Levillier, Roberto (Ed.), *La Audiencia de Charcas. Correspondencia de Presidentes y oidores. Documentos del Archivo de Indias*. Madrid,

1915–1918. 3 vols. This is a sample only; Levillier has published several collections of documents, each volume with index. For colonial period, an invaluable collection of names of persons, Indian tribes, and places.

12. Castañeda, C. E. and J. A. Dabbs, *Calendar of the Manuel E. Gondra Manuscript Collection, the University of Texas Library*. Mexico, 1952. Description of the collection of historical MS documents; 101 pages of index.

Antilles:

13. Zayas y Alfonso, Alfredo, *Lexicografía antillana. Diccionario de voces usadas por los aborígenes de las Antillas mayores y de algunas de las menores.* ... Havana, 1914. 487 pages. Discussions of some 700 terms, many place names. Alphabetical and easily used.

Argentina:

14. Argentine Republic, Consejo nacional de Educación, *Diccionario geográfico de las gobernaciones nacionales*. Buenos Aires, 1941. Volume 1, Misiones, Chaco, Formosa, Los Andes, 200 pages. Volume 2, Pampas, Río Negro, Neuquen, Chubut, Santa Cruz, Tierra del Fuego, 260 pages. Alphabetical by provinces, with discussions and location.

15. Argentine Republic, *Guía de comunicaciones* (*ex-guía del Correo*). Edition 37. Buenos Aires, 1950. 517 large pages. Excellent compilation, alphabetical, of *localidades* in Argentina. One-line entries, showing location, rail, postal and telegraph facilities. Some 23,000 entries.

16. Deletang, Luis Francisco, *Contribución al estudio de nuestra toponimia.* ... Buenos Aires, 1926–1931. 2 vols. Volume 1, 83 pages, covers Pilcomayo, Paraguay, Guarapay; index on pages 81–83. Volume 2, 107 pages, Misceláneas toponímicas, with no index.

17. Jover Peralter, Anselmo, *El guaraní en la geografía de América.* Buenos Aires, 1950. 272 pages. Has 12 pages describing the language. Rest is lexical and useful material but divided by language, each section alphabetical. Despite the name, other languages are included. Divisions: pages 13–20, Guaraní words, geographical; pages 21–29, Tupí; pages 29 ff, Indian names in Central America; pages 47 ff, The Antilles; pages 56 ff, Argentina; pages 75 ff, Bolivia; pages 87 ff, Brazil; pages 103 ff, Chile; pages 139 ff, Colombia, Cuba, Ecuador, United States, Guianas, Paraguay, Perú, Uruguay, and Venezuela. Of especial value is the bibliography, pages 269–272.

Brazil:

18. Carvalho, Alfredo de, *O tupí na chorographia Pernambucana, elucidario etymológico.* ... Recife, 1907. 82 pages. Discussion of some 200 names, arranged alphabetically.

19. Fontes, Henrique, *Estudinhos antroponímicos.* Florianópolis, 1944. 29 pages. Names studied are Guilherme, Madalena, Marília, and Cleopatra.

20. Sampaio, Theodoro, *O Tupí na geographia nacional. Memoria lida no Instituto historico e geographico de S. Paulo.* São Paulo, 1901. 164 pages. Pages 3–102 discuss the language; 107–161 have an alphabetical list of place names with meanings, sometimes with bibliographical references. 2nd ed., São Paulo, 1914, has the list of names on pages 197–285.

21. Souza, Bernardino José, *Corografia de Piauí.* Paranaiba, 1913.

22. ———, *Diccionario da terra e da gente do Brasil.* São Paulo, 1939. 433 pages. Alphabetical list of several hundred place names and geographical terms with discussions.

23. ———, *Nomenclatura geográphica peculiar ao Brasil.* Bahia, 1910 and 1917.

24. ———, *Onomastica geral do geographia brasileira.* Bahia, 1927. 319 pages.

Chile:

25. Asta-Buruaga y Cienfuegos, Francisco Solano, *Diccionario geográfico de Chile.* Santiago, 1899. 903 pages. A monumental work. Alphabetical, list of place names with location, geographical data, and many etymologies. Some 2,000 entries.

26. Fuentes L., Fermín A., *Diccionario jeográfico postal de la República de Chile.* Santiago, 1899. 263 pages. List on pages 25–263, with name, location, and location of nearest post office for some 11,000 localities, in one-line entries.

27. Gröber, Paul, *Toponimia araucana.* Buenos Aires, 1926. 195 pages. Alphabetical list with discussions. However, many more terms are used in the discussions, for which there is no index.

28. Letelier, Valentín, *Ensayo de onomatología.* Madrid/Santiago, 1906. 183 pages. Interesting essay, but few names are given.

29. Medina, José Toribio, *Geografía antigua de Chile; nomenclatura de nombres geográficos indígenas de Chile.* Santiago, 1880. 11 pages. Two alphabetical lists with little comment.

30. Moesbach, Ernesto Wilhelm de, *Voz de Arauco, explicación de los nombres indigenas de Chile.* Imprenta S. Francisco Padre Las Casas, 1944. 249 pages. Alphabetical, short discussions of over 2,000 names.

Colombia:

31. Colombia, Ministerio de Correos y Telégrafos, *Memoria.* Bogotá, 1944. 213 pages. List of amateur radio operators arranged alphabetically by location, pages 201–203. *Anexo,* pages 9–57, lists each telegraph and post office, alphabetically under province or department headings. Useful list.

32. Colombia, *Revista Postal y Telégráfica.* A government periodical. No. 65, April, 1928, pages 201–231, has a list of places between which telegraph and telephone lines must be maintained, with budget allowance for each. Several hundred names, but not alphabetical. No. 67,

June, 1928, pages 324–397, has an alphabetical list of all telegraph stations by location. Usable. No. 101, January, 1932, pages 41–54, has alphabetical list of telegraph stations with allowance for overhead expenses. About 400 entries, showing location.

Ecuador:

33. Grijalva, Carlos Emilio, *Toponimia de las provincias del Carchi, Obando, y Túguerres para el estudio del idioma de los Pastos.* ... Quito, 1947. 234 pages. Names are alphabetical, but divided into those from Los Pastos, pages 1–108, and the rest from Chota to Sangolqui, pages 109–234.

34. Jijón y Caamaño, Jacinto, *El Ecuador interandino y occidental antes de la conquista castellana.* ... Quito, 1940. 4 vols. Essentially a study of languages of the area. Many place names appear in the text; but, with no index, specific names are difficult to find.

El Salvador:

35. Jiménez, Tomás Fidias, *Toponimia arcaica de El Salvador.* 1936. 123 pages. Meanings of several hundred names of Indian origin. Names are divided into sections by department. No index.

Guatemala:

36. Neri Fernández, Felipe, *Geografía de la América Central.* 2nd Ed. Guatemala, 1926. 520 pages. Many names, but no index.

Mexico:

37. Aguilera Martínez, J. G., *Geografía del estado de Tabasco.* ... Villahermosa, Tabasco, 1942. 109 pages. Has two-page list of names with meanings. No index.

38. Amador, Elías, *Nombres indígenas todavía en uso en el estado de Zacatecas.* Zacatecas, 1897. 66 pages. Alphabetical list of some 740 names with meanings and scattered bibliographical references.

39. Arce, Julio G., *Anuario estadístico del Estado de Sinaloa.* Culiacán, 1902. 140 pages. Several hundred names arranged in tables, by areas, and by subjects treated. Not easy to find a specific name.

40. Becerra, Marcos E., *Nombres geográficos del estado de Tabasco de la República mexicana; origen lingüístico, estructura original y significación de los nombres de lugares de Tabasco que no corresponden a la lengua castellana.* ... Mexico, 1909. 109 pages. 285 names discussed, some in detail. Bibliography on pages 103–105.

41. Brand, Donald D., *Place Names in Mexico as Illustrated by Necotlán.* Papers of the Michigan Academy of Science, 1948, XXXIV, pages 241–252. Basic reading on this subject.

42. ———, *Quiroga, A Mexican Municipio.* Smithsonian Institution, Institute of Social Anthropology Number 11, 1951. 242 pages. Sections of special interest: "Names and Ethnic Origins," pages 85–95, and "Baptismal Names," pages 207–214.

43. Buelna, Eustaquio, *Peregrinación de los Aztecas y nombres geográficos indígenas de Sinaloa.* 1st ed., Mexico, 1887, 140 pages. 2nd ed., Mexico, 1892, 152 pages. Discussions arranged by districts, but with alphabetical list of names treated, pages 141–150.

44. Dávila, Garibi, José Ignacio Paulino, *Del nahuatl al español.* ... Tacubaya, Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia, 1939. 406 pages.

45. ———, *Observaciones cerca de la ortografía de algunos nombres geográficos de origen nahuatl.* Mexico, 1936. 32 pages. Discussion of twenty names.

46. ———, *La toponimia mexicana en boca de nuestros pregones.* ... Mexico, 1946. 121 pages. An essay with many names, but with no index. List, pages 111–121, does not locate the reference; bibliography on pages 103–108.

47. ———, *Toponimias nahuas, normas para la interpretación de toponímicos de origen nahuatl y análisis etimológicos de 300 de ellos.* Mexico, Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia, No. 63, 1942. 251 pages. Alphabetical; no overall index.

48. García Cubas, Antonio, *Diccionario geográfico, histórico, y biográfico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos.* Mexico, 1888. 5 vols. Some 2,300 pages. Lexical entries. Very useful.

49. Gavira, Gabriel, *Nombres indígenas de todas las ciudades y municipios de la República Mexicana.* ... Mexico, 1953. 100 pages. List of names by state and *municipios* with some notes on etymologies. Bibliography, page 77. Alphabetical index to the whole, pp. 79–100.

50. Ibarra de Anda, F., *Geonomia indígena mexicana; ó, nombres geográficas indígenas de México.* ... Mexico, 1932. 114 pages. Dictionary form, giving language and meanings of about 3,000 names. Bibliography, pages 8–9.

51. Mancera, Gabriel, *Diccionario de las palabras empleadas en la nomenclatura para las vías públicas de la ciudad de Pachuca.* ... Mexico, 1907. 192 pages. 190 names discussed, classical, Indian, and personal names.

52. Martínez Gracida, Manuel, *Colección de cuadros sinópticos de pueblos, haciendas y ranchos del Estado ... de Oaxaca, Anexo número 50 a la Memoria Administrativa.* ... Oaxaca, 1883. About 1,000 pages (unnumbered). Detailed description of the state by political divisions and subdivisions. Several thousand place names given, but no index; difficult to use.

53. ———, *Catálogo etimológico de los nombres de los pueblos, haciendas y ranchos del estado de Oaxaca.* ... Oaxaca, 1883. 142 pages. Several hundred names with location and etymologies.

54. México, Dirección general de Correos, *Itinerarios de las Rutas Postales,* 1911, 1912. Mexico, 1911. 1,481 pages. Huge compilation, alphabetical, of *puntos poblados,* with location of nearest post office. Some 49,000 entries.

55. México, *Memoria presentada ... por el Director General de Correos. Año fiscal de 1903–1904.* Mexico, 1905. 620 pages. Pages 592–608 have an alphabetical list of some 502 post offices by name. Important because many now have different names.

56. Teléfonos de México, S.A., *Directorio teléfonico,* 1950–1951. México, 1950. 380 pages. Alphabetical list of some 76,000 names, mostly personal. Family names are capitalized, with no accent marks. Pages 1–11 list some 800 places with telephone connections.

57. Olaguíbal, Manuel de, *Onomatología del Estado de México. ...* Toluca, 1894. 210 pages. Divided by districts and municipalities. Hundreds of place names with etymologies and discussions. No index; difficult to use.

58. Oviedo Mota, Alberto, *Nombres de algunos poblados aborígenes del estado de Michoacán con sus etimologías en el idioma primitivo. Vocabulario de las palabras más usuales del idioma de los purhepecha y algunas nociones sobre la numeración y calendario. ...* Mich. Imp. Morelos, 1950. Pages 19–44 have alphabetical list giving meanings and references. Names are in capitals; no accent marks.

59. Peñafiel, Antonio, *Nombres geográficos de México: Catálogo alfabético de los nombres de lugar pertenecientes al idioma "Nahuatl," estudio jeroglífico de la matrícula de los tributos del Códice Mendocino. ...* Mexico, 1885. 260 pages. Pages 1–36 discuss the language. Pages 37–258 list 457 names with hieroglyphs and discussion. Has separate atlas with the glyphs in color.

60. ———, *Nomenclatura geográfica de México. Etimologías de los nombres de lugar correspondientes a los principales idiomas que se hablan en la república. ...* Mexico, 1897. Two volumes and atlas. Part 1 has lists of several thousand names arranged alphabetically by geographical areas, therefore difficult to use. Part 2, pages 1–336, has alphabetical list of several thousand names with etymologies and identification of the original language. The list is followed by 109 pages of glyphs arranged alphabetically by the Spanish spelling. A monumental work.

61. ——— (Ed.), *Códice Martínez-Gracida. Códice mixteco. Lienzo de Zacatepec.* Mexico, 1900. 14 large pages. Some 300 names are given, but in small groups. No overall index.

62. Robelo, Cecilio Agustín, *Nombres geográficos mexicanos del distrito federal. ...* Cuernavaca, 1900. 176 pages. Alphabetical, with discussion, sometimes lengthy, of 178 names. Some show also the glyphs.

63. ———, *Diccionario de Aztequismos o sea catálogo de las palabras del idioma nahuatl.* Mexico, 1904. 712 pages. New edition, Mexico, 1912. 272 pages. Arranged in "Lessons," words in each lesson alphabetical, with some glyphs as illustrations. All types of names discussed. Early edition has 22-page index of place names and 33-page appendix: *Diccionario de seudoaztequismos.* Easily usable, good discussions, especially in the copious footnotes.

64. ———, *Diccionario de mitología nahoa.* Mexico, 1905. 851 pages.

Alphabetical list, with extensive discussions. Many terms are place names.

65. ———, *México, Tenochitlán y Tlaltelolco*. Cuernavaca, 1901. 22 pages. A study of those three names.

66. ———, *Nombres geográficos mexicanos del estado de Veracruz.* Cuernavaca, 1902. 217 pages. Alphabetical, discussions, some lengthy, of 728 names. Many glyphs given.

67. ———, *Nombres geográficos indígenas del estado de México. ...* Cuernavaca, 1900. 250 pages. Alphabetical; discussions of about 1,200 place names.

68. ———, *Nombres geográficos mexicanos del Distrito Federal (estudio crítico-etimológico). ...* Mexico, 1910. 85 pages. Alphabetical list with etymologies, references, and historical data. Some glyphs are used as illustrations.

69. ———, *Toponimia Maya-Hispano-Nahoa.* Cuernavaca, 1902. 81 pages. 975 names given in three columns, alphabetical by the Maya form only. Some footnotes and discussion.

70. Romero Flores, Jesús, *Nomenclatura geográfica de Michoacán.* Morelia, 1939. 38 pages. Short discussions of 500 names, alphabetical.

71. Rouaix, Pastor, *Diccionario geográfico, histórico y biográfico del Estado de Durango.* Mexico, Instituto Panamericano de Geografía e Historia, No. 80, 1946. 518 pages. Alphabetical, but no index to included terms.

72. Rovirosa, José N., *Nombres geográficos del estado de Tabasco, Estudio etimológico. ...* Mexico, 1888. 36 pages. Pages 10–35 have an alphabetical list of place names, etymologies, location, and historical data.

73. Rosa, Agustín de la (Translator F. Starr), *Aztec Place Names. Their Meaning and Mode of Composition.* Chicago, 1895. 12 pages. 2nd ed., Chicago, 1920, 20 pages. Alphabetical list with meanings.

74. Tibón, Gutierre, *México, 1950.* Mexico, 1950. 486 pages. Collection of short essays on language, philosophy, folklore, and anecdotes on history of words, collected from a wide range of writers. Has studies of a number of places and things. Has good index of persons mentioned or quoted, but unfortunately no list of the words studied.

75. ———, *América, setenta siglos de la historia de un nombre.* Mexico, 1945.

76. ———, *Origen, Vida y Milagros de su Apellido.* Mexico, 1946.

Nicaragua:

77. Valle, Alfonso, *Interpretación de nombres geográficos indígenas de Nicaragua.* 1944. 192 pages. Alphabetical, gives location, original language, and a few remarks.

Perú:

78. Durand, Juan E., *Etimologías Perú-bolivianos.* La Paz, 1921. 213

pages. Valuable collection of terms, but arranged in separate groups with phonetic descriptions. Drawn from several languages. No index of the names themselves.

79. Zevallos Quiñones, Jorge, *Toponimia preincaica en el norte del Perú.* Lima, 1944. 47 pages. Alphabetical; some 1500 place names with meanings, location, and occasional bibliographical references.

Venezuela:

80. Venezuela, Dirección general de estadística, *Nomenclador general de áreas y lugares habitados de Venezuela según el VII censo nacional....* Caracas, 1944. 766 pages. Thousands of names, arranged alphabetically showing type of place and their location. No discussions or etymologies.

81. Venezuela, *Memoria del Ministerio del Trabajo y de Comunicaciones....*Caracas, 1945. Two volumes, 527 and 190 large pages. *Anexo A* has a list of labor disputes settled by the Tribunal Superior del Trabajo. List is by number of the case, not by the plaintiff or defendant, both of which are named. 966 cases or nearly 2,000 names. In a later section entitled: Contabilidad de materias. ... pages 86–120 there is a table listing all postal and telegraph stations by name, showing the financial accounts. Not alphabetical—they are listed by code numbers. List has 396 post offices, 261 telegraph stations, 31 radio stations named. Another list, pages 122 ff., shows 501 post offices, 317 telegraph stations, 11 radio stations. Several other lists of similar size. No index; difficult to use.

◆ ◆ ◆

Man dies and leaves a name; the tiger dies and leaves a skin.

—Old Proverb

◆ ◆ ◆

A cheerful wag wrote that he was employed on the graveyard shift in the Coffin Mine, Tombstone Mountains, Funeral Range, overlooking Death Valley.

—Willie Chalfant

Andover Moves West

FRITZ L. KRAMER

"As the people went West, they took the old names along, just as their ancestors had brought them from England. . . ." writes George R. Stewart in *Names on the Land.* This is not a new dictum, yet no study has been made, to my knowledge, which traces a place name or a group of place names across the Atlantic and westward through the United States. Such an investigation should be of interest not only to the student of names but also to the geographer and the historian, since place names are markers of cultural affiliations.

As an example of a migrating name I chose Andover because I knew it to occur in a number of states. It proved to be a good choice: there is only one Andover in England, and this town in Hampshire therefore can *a priori* be assumed to be the point of origin. Andover, old forms are *Andeferas, Andeferan,* and *Andovere,* comes, according to Ekwall's *Dictionary of English Place-Names,* from an old name of the river Anton, and contains the river name *Ann* and a derivative of Brit. *dubro-,* meaning "water or river."

A number of families came from this Andover in Hampshire to the recently founded Massachusetts Bay Colony. They bought some land from the Indians in 1643 and built a settlement. The General Court of Massachusetts, in 1646, confirmed the purchase and the name of the settlement, Andover. The family names of some of these pioneers still occur in both towns, on either side of the Atlantic (e.g.: Abbot, Chandler, Holt, Stevens, Russel, and Poor).[1] This Massachusetts town bore an offspring just over the border in Connecticut, where an Andover was settled in 1718.

A hematite mine and forge, which later supplied the Revolutionary armies, were built in New Jersey in 1760 and named Andover by the miners. The townsite and the mine were part of a tract obtained by the furnace builders from William Penn's heirs.

Since no connection could be established with the two then existing Andovers in New England and since the only information available[2] points to an old England origin of the name, we might assume that the name here was brought anew across the Atlantic.

In 1761, Governor Wentworth of New Hampshire granted a charter to still another Andover. When the state boundaries were drawn in their final form, this town came to be in Vermont. The only information on the background of the naming of this place is Gannett's statement[3] that it is named after the town in England. Unfortunately, Gannett's pioneering volume on place names is notorious for its inaccuracies. He is particularly prone to jump to conclusions without further investigation; he has the town name Milton, for instance, in several cases given for the poet John Milton, where upon closer scrutiny it turns out to be given for a mill or some other person by that name (see Miltons in Pennsylvania, North Carolina, and West Virginia). With this in mind and the historical fact that much of the population of Vermont had come from the seaboard, we are probably justified in assuming that Andover, Vermont, was named for the one in Massachusetts.

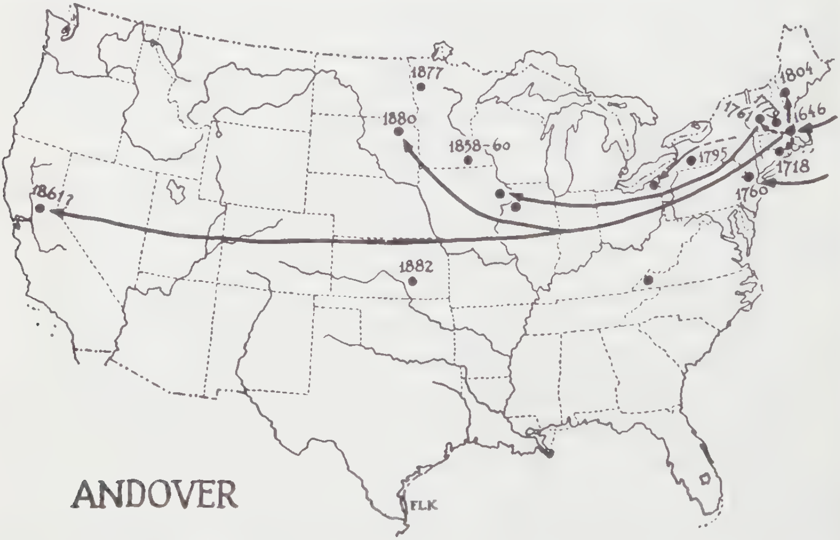
New Hampshire, in its final form, got an Andover also. The town was originally called Emerisstown, then in 1746 it was granted as New Britton, and finally in 1779 was incorporated as Andover. But no record about the origin of the name in this case could be found. In view of the date—in the midst of the struggle for independence—there seems to be little doubt that the name was given for the neighbor in Massachusetts, rather than for the remote, in space as well as now in sentiment, town in old England.[4]

Andover, New York, dates from ca. 1795, when several families from Pennsylvania made their home here. There is no Andover in Pennsylvania. Among the first settlers however was one N. Dyke, who originally came from Connecticut and who had been a student at Yale.[5] He was undoubtedly familiar with Andover, Mass., and Andover, Conn., and he may well be the key figure in the naming of the New York town.

The best that could be found for Andover, Ohio, is the following statement by M. E. Martin:[6] "The names of the towns in the Reserve show a decided remembrance of the settlers' early homes; as West Andover . . ., while other characteristic New England names show Yankee colonies all over the State. . . ."

Three more Andovers can be traced to the Massachusetts town: A number of families from that town purchased land in Maine in 1791 and thirteen years later named East Andover. By 1821 this had been shortened to Andover.

Andover, South Dakota, also is a nominal descendant of the Massachusetts place. In addition to this information Ehrensperger[7] records a local story about the naming of the town: After building the line through the rugged Coteau Hills, the railroad workers were much relieved when they reached the open plains, whereupon one of them, a worker presumably of foreign descent, exclaimed "End Over." "Later, the story adds, the words were combined and the 'E' changed to 'A.' " This place was originally known as Station 88 and remained when the site was platted in 1880 or 1881.



Andover, Placer County, California, was named by a division superintendent of the Southern Pacific railroad after his home town in Massachusetts,[8] presumably ca. 1861 when this line was built.

Andover, Iowa, was named by C. C. Wheeler of the Chicago and Northwestern Railway Company for the town in Vermont. Minnesota has an Andover township which was organized in 1877. Upham[9] seems to think of a New England origin: he states that the township "has a name that is borne by townships and villages in Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, and ten other states." Between 1858 and 1860 there was an Andover in southern Minnesota, which however was later re-named Bennington, after Bennington, Vermont.

The name of the hamlet Cloud City, Kansas, was changed, in 1882, to Andover, by Charles and Jane Glancey.[10] There are Andovers in Virginia and Illinois also.

The fate of Andover and of many other names indicates that, contrary to common belief, the majority of U.S. town names which are also found in England are not direct transfers across the Atlantic. Once an English name is transferred to America it becomes an American name. Settlers, moving West, named their settlements after their home towns in New England and they might conceivably have been unaware of the existence of the name in old England. Andover provides an excellent example of a name established in the East and carried westward as part of the cultural heritage of the people.

NOTES

[1] A. Forbes, *Towns of New England and Old England,* New York, 1921. A. Abbot, *History of Andover, Massachusetts,* Andover, Mass., 1829.

[2] Fed. Writers Program, *The Origin of New Jersey Place Names,* 1939. Am. Guide Series, *New Jersey,* New York, 1939.

[3] Henry Gannett, *The Origin of Certain Place Names in the United States,* U.S.G.S. Bull. no. 258, 1905.

[4] Investigation of similar names (Winchester, Alton, Portsmouth, Southampton) leads me to conclude that all naming after English towns took place before the Revolution.

[5] J. H. French, *Gazetteer of the State of New York,* Syracuse, N.Y., 1860.

[6] M. E. Martin, "Origin of Ohio Place Names," *Ohio Archeol. Hist. Quart.,* July 1905.

[7] *South Dakota Place Names,* Ehrensperger, Ed., Vermillion, S. Dak., 1941.

[8] E. G. Gudde, *California Place Names,* Berkeley, Calif., 1949.

[9] Warren Upham, "Minnesota Geographic Names," *Coll. Minn. Hist. Soc.,* vol. 17, 1920.

[10] Personal communication from Elisabeth Belford, Andover, Kansas.

On Remembering Names in Antiquity

EUGENE S. McCARTNEY

Any one who wishes to illustrate the fundamental sameness of human nature throughout the ages might well begin by noting the importance that the great leaders of antiquity, especially kings, generals, and statesmen, attached to remembering the names of persons with whom they came in contact. A good memory for names and faces has always been helpful in the conduct of war, politics, and business.

In the *Iliad,* our earliest Greek literary work, Agamemnon is fully aware that one honors a man by calling him by name and showing a knowledge of his lineage.[1] The use of patronymics must also have been especially flattering in an age when a man had only one name.[2]

Perhaps no one ever laid greater stress on remembering names than Cyrus the Great did. The effect of his addressing officers by name in an assembly while giving them their assignments is well described by Xenophon,[3] who also records Cyrus's reasons for learning names:

"Hereupon they [the officers] went to their tents, and, as they went, they remarked to one another what a good memory Cyrus had and how he called every one by name as he assigned them their places and gave them their instructions. Now Cyrus made a study of this; for he thought it passing strange that, while every mechanic knows the names of the tools of his trade and the physician knows the names of all the instruments and medicines he uses, the general should be so foolish as not to know the names of the officers under him; and yet he must employ them as his instruments not only when he wishes to capture a place or defend one, but also when he wishes to inspire courage or fear. And whenever Cyrus wished to honor any one, it seemed to him proper to address him by name."[4]

A great Athenian statesman, Themistocles, enjoyed a wonderful reputation for remembering names. We are told that he had learned the names of all the citizens of Athens,[5] but perhaps this feat did not require much effort by a man with his phenomenal memory. He himself said that he remembered things he preferred not to and that he could not forget what he wished to.[6]

Like Agamemnon, Nicias, one of the commanders in the ill-fated Athenian expedition against Sicily (415–413 B.C.), realized the value of knowing the names of the men under him. Before the final engagement of the fleets in the harbor of Syracuse, Nicias spoke to each commander of a trireme, using the man's own name, his father's name, and the name of his tribe.[7] Diodorus Siculus (13, 15, 1) says that Nicias visited each ship and addressed the trierarch of each one as he came to it.

Two of the greatest Greek philosophers thought that the state would benefit from a wide acquaintanceship among its citizens. Plato believed[8] that citizens should take advantage of opportunities to become better acquainted, and Aristotle[9] held that, if citizens were to distribute offices according to merit, the state should be small enough for them to know one another's character.

As one would expect, several prominent Romans cultivated the art of remembering names. In *De Senectute*, 7, 21, Cicero makes Cato the Elder say in his old age that he knew not only those persons then living (presumably all Romans worth knowing), but also their fathers and grandfathers.

Cicero, too, learned names, and he even familiarized himself with details about the lives of persons he knew. His attitude seems to have been influenced by that of Cyrus the Great (already quoted), as the first part of the following quotation shows:

"And now that he was engaging in public life with greater ardour, he considered it a shameful thing that while craftsmen, using vessels and instruments that are lifeless, know the name and place and capacity of every one of them, the statesman, on the contrary, whose instruments for carrying out public measures are men, should be indifferent and careless about knowing his fellow-citizens. Wherefore he not only accustomed himself to remember their names, but also learned to know the quarter of the city in which every notable person dwelt, where he owned a country-place, what friends he had, and what neighbours; so that whatever road in Italy Cicero travelled, it was easy for him to name and point out the estates and villas of his friends."[10]

Perhaps no eminent Roman was more successful than Crassus in winning the good will of the Roman populace, for he was both courteous and unpretentious, and he always returned the greetings of citizens by calling them by name, even though they were humble and low.[11]

The magic of the personal touch was realized by Julius Caesar also. When his legions were hard pressed in a battle with the Nervii and defeat seemed imminent, he snatched a shield from a soldier, hastened to the front ranks, and addressed the centurions by name in the midst of the fighting.[12]

Some remarkable feats of memory are recorded by Pliny the Elder in his *Natural History,* 7, 88. After stating (obviously in error[13]) that Cyrus the Great called by name all the soldiers in his army, he adds that Lucius Scipio knew the names of (all?) the Roman people and that Cineas, King Pyrrhus's envoy to the Roman Senate, has mastered those of the senators the day after he arrived in Rome.[14]

A most extraordinary feat of memory is attributed to the orator Hortensius. After he had sat at an auction through an entire day, he enumerated the things sold, the prices, and the names of the buyers, all in proper order and without a mistake in any detail.[15]

The memorizing of names seems to have been stressed in the days of a Roman philosopher named Favorinus (*c.* 80–*c.* 150). He says that to fail to designate a thing by the proper word was as disgraceful for a Roman as not to call a person by his own name.[16] Apparently he considered a good mental directory of names as essential as a good vocabulary.

Clear indication of the value the Romans placed upon recognition of friends and acquaintances is seen in the institution of the *nomenclator,* "name caller (*or* prompter)," who made sure that the great man whom he served would not be embarrassed by a faulty memory for names while attending large functions or being carried about Rome in a litter. But having a name prompter just for show was, of course, the acme of bad taste, and Cicero thus ridicules the pretentions of one candidate for office who employed a nomenclator:

". . . What about your employing a nomenclator? In this surely you are playing a trick and a deception. For if it is honourable for you to call your fellow-citizens by name, it is a disgrace that they should be better known to a slave than to you! But if you know them already, do you for all that, when you are seeking election, have to address them through your prompter as if you were uncertain? What about your greeting them as if you yourself knew them after you had been prompted? What about your greeting them much less cordially after you have been elected? If you treat all these acts on the basis of the common practice here in the city, they are correct enough, but if you wish to weigh them in the scale of the tenets of philosophy, they are found utterly vicious."[17]

As might be inferred from the material here presented, the ancients, like us, experienced no little difficulty in remembering names. The question that Cicero put into the mouth of Cato the Elder,[18] "Do you think, therefore, that in his advanced years Themistocles was wont to greet Aristides as Lysimachus?"[19] implies that failures to call people by their right names were not infrequent among the Greeks. The excerpts about Cyrus the Great and Cicero show that their studied efforts to learn names contrasted sharply with the general laxity in this respect. And the very existence of nomenclatores in Rome indicates that many distinguished Romans could not keep a great number of names in mind or else would not try to do so.

NOTES

[1] 10, 68–69. Cf. 10, 87, 144, 150.

[2] Of course, many Greek patronymics were naturally adapted to hexameter verse.

[3] *Cyropaedia*, 5, 3, 46–47. The translation that follows is by W. Miller in the Loeb Classical Library.

[4] Several Roman authors go so far as to say that Cyrus knew the names of all his soldiers. They are: Pliny, *Natural History*, 7, 88; Quintilian, 11, 2, 50; Valerius Maximus, 8, 7, Exteri 15. The statement by these authors is incredible. It would seem to be an error that may hark back to the inadvertence of someone who mistranslated the Greek word for "officers" in Xenophon by the Latin word for "soldiers."

[5] Cicero, *De Senectute*, 7, 21. See also Plutarch, *Themistocles*, 5, 4. It is said that former Postmaster General James A. Farley remembers the names of 20,000 persons he met on political campaigns.

[6] See Cicero, *De Finibus*, 2, 32, 104: "Oblivionis," inquit, "mallem; nam memini etiam quae nolo, oblivisci non possum quae volo."

[7] Thucydides, 7, 69, 2.

[8] *Laws*, 738 D, E.

[9] *Politics*, 7, 4, 7.

[10] Plutarch, *Cicero*, 7, 1–2. The translation is that of B. Perrin in the Loeb Classical Library.

[11] Plutarch, *Crassus*, 3.

[12] *De Bello Gallico*, 2, 25. In describing battles of the First Crusade, Tasso, *Gerusalemme Liberata*, Canto 20, Stanzas 17–18, puts these words into the mouth of Godfrey of Bouillon, who thus contrasts the aloofness of the enemy general with his own intimate relations with his men (translation by John Hoole):

"Scarce is he known, and scarce his troops can name,
Nor calls them partners of his former fame:
We every toil and every triumph share,

Fellows in arms, and brothers of the war!
Is there a warrior but your chief can tell
His native country, and his birth reveal?
What sword to me unknown? What shaft that flies
With missile death along the liquid skies?"

Ovid would have approved Caesar's psychology in calling the centurions by name, for he represents horses as reacting to names like human beings. When Pluto wishes to urge on his steeds as he carries Persephone away in his chariot, he calls each one by name (*Met.*, 5, 402–403). Phaethon's efforts to regain control of the horses of the sun god as they dash wildly across the heavens are made hopeless because he does not know their names (*ibid.*, 2, 191–192).

[13] See note 4.

[14] Seneca, *Controversiae*, 1, Praefatio, 19, adds that Cineas also greeted "omnem urbanam circumfusam senatui plebem." I do not see just what these words mean in this connection unless they refer to plebians who had duties to perform for the senators.

Like Cineas, Montezuma was eager to learn names. Soon after Cortés's entry into Mexico City, Montezuma paid him a formal visit. "Before his departure Montezuma made himself acquainted with the names of the principal cavaliers, and the position they occupied in the army" (W. H. Prescott, *Conquest of Mexico* [New York: The Book League of America, *c.* 1934], p. 186).

[15] Seneca, *loc. cit.* Cicero, *Brutus*, 88, 301, testifies that he did not know anyone else with a memory for detail like that possessed by Hortensius.

[16] Aulus Gellius, *Noctes Atticae*, 4, 1, 18.

[17] Cicero, *Pro Murena*, 36, 77. Louis E. Lord's translation in the Loeb Classical Library.

[18] Cicero, *De Senectute*, 7, 21.

[19] Cf. Shakespeare, *King John*, Act I, Sc. 1: "And if his name be George, I'll call him Peter."

◇ ◇ ◇

Nomen atque omen.

—Plautus

◇ ◇ ◇

Nomen est quasi rei notamen.

—Legal Phrase

◇ ◇ ◇

It is called after him, and preserves his name forever throughout the ages.

—Virgil, *Aeneid*

Books in English on Personal Names

ELSDON C. SMITH

In the English language, the first book published on personal names was by William Patten. It was printed in London, and the title page carried the date, 1575. The garrulous title, typical of the times, was: *The Calendar of Scripture, Wherein the Hebru, Calldian, Arabian, Phenician, Syrian, Persian, Greek and Latin names, of Nations, Cuntreys, Men, Weemen, Idols, Cities, Hils, Riuers, & of oother places in the holly Byble mentioned, by order of letters ar set, and turned into oour English toong.*

This work consisting of 193 numbered sheets, although they are printed on both sides, listed the names in alphabetical order with derivations in English. Meanings were given first in Latin, then in English black letter. Some Biblical citations were noted, together with references to earlier writers, mostly Cardinal Francisco Ximenez de Cisneros and John Arquerius.

The first Queen Elizabeth was then on the throne, and when the compiler came to that name he lapsed into Latin and filled thirty-seven pages, including a seven page poem, in praise of his queen. Jesus rated nine lines, and Moses was disposed of in eleven.

Following Patten, William Warren published in London, in 1581, a collection of poems on women's names. He also indulged in a long flowery title, which could be shortened to *The Nurcerie of Names.* Little is known of either William Patten or William Warren.

The first important study on personal names done by an English writer are two chapters entitled "Christian Names" and "Surnames" which together total almost half of the first edition of *Remaines of a Greater Worke* by that most eminent and learned scholar, William Camden. It was published in 1605, although the dedicatory epistle is dated June 12, 1603.

Considered by Camden to be merely the material left over from his greater work, his *Britannia,* it went through seven editions during the seventeenth century, and, although only reprinted twice in the nineteenth century, is today regarded as Camden's more important work.

In the same year as Camden's book was published in London, Richard Rowlands, under the name of Richard Verstegan, the original Dutch name of his family, published in Antwerp his *A Restitution of Decayed Intelligence,* which contained a chapter on "The Etymologies of the Ancient Saxon Proper Names of men and women," and another on English surnames. While not nearly so significant as Camden's chapters, Verstegan's work is an important early research on personal names. It ran through five editions before the end of the century.

In 1626 appeared *Onomatophylacium or The Christian Names of Men and Women* by John Penkethman, merely a catalogue of personal names with a table of interpretations covering thirty-two unnumbered pages. This was followed in 1655 by a similar, but much longer work, compiled by Edward Lyford, entitled *The True Interpretation and Etymologie of Christian Names.* Both of these works are extremely rare and have scarcely been noted by later writers.

Of early dictionaries the first to give a separate section to names was the anonymous *Gazophylacium Anglicanum* which was dated 1689. Some later ones included proper names in the main alphabet. However, none of them is notable for the information given about personal names.

Except for a long-winded theological controversy over the names of God, indulged in by various writers during the middle 1700's, and an unimportant inquiry into ancient Scottish surnames in 1723 by William Buchanan, the eighteenth century, with all its great writers, produced almost nothing on the subject of personal names. Buchanan's work was, however, enlarged and reprinted twice before the end of the century and reprinted twice in the next century. A few brief essays appeared in *The Gentleman's Magazine* during the eighteenth century.

The nineteenth century is marked by the work of two scholars who spent much of their time in research on the subject of English surnames. Mark Antony Lower was a genial antiquary with a great fund of miscellaneous information, but without a knowledge of the modern science of philology. He first published a small book of sixty-eight pages, now quite rare, entitled *The Book of English Surnames.* Based on this first effort, Mr. Lower brought out his *English Surnames, Essays on Family Nomenclature* in 1842, three years later, which lasted through four editions, the last being in 1875. Commencing with the third edition in 1846, it was enlarged to two volumes. Then in 1860 Mr. Lower published his *Patronymica Britannica,* a dictionary of family names.

Along with his duties as a churchman, Charles Wareing Bardsley made a life-long study of English names and his *Our English Surnames* was issued in 1873, only five years after leaving Oxford. Revised in a second edition (1875), it continued through seven editions plus the eighth and ninth "impressions," the latter of which was dated 1915. No material alterations were made after the second edition. Canon Bardsley also wrote *The Romance of the London Directory* and *Puritan Nomenclature.* His principal contribution to the subject, however, was *A Dictionary of English and Welsh Surnames,* revised for the press by his widow and issued in 1901.

Robert Ferguson followed, in 1858, with his *English Surnames.* Canon Bardsley's book, commencing with the second edition, dropped the "Our" and became *English Surnames.* Thus from 1842 to 1915 three English authors issued seventeen editions, impressions and reprints of *"English Surnames."* In his fourth edition Lower complained of their failure to choose distinctive titles for their works but little good it did him.

Ferguson, a cotton-spinner who eventually became a member of Parliament, wrote two other books, *The Teutonic Name System,* in 1864, and *Surnames as a Science,* in 1883, which passed into a slightly enlarged second edition the next year. However, the quality of Ferguson's work is inferior to that of Lower and Bardsley.

The first dictionary of surnames in the English language was by the American writer, William Arthur, father of President Chester A. Arthur. The binder's title of his etymological dictionary of family and Christian names was *Derivation of Family Names,* published in New York in 1857. Mr. Arthur had compiled various magazine articles on the subject as early as 1845. Nathaniel I. Bowditch, the Boston Recorder of Deeds, collected odd surnames in groups and published them as *Suffolk Surnames.* The third edition. running to 757 pages, was issued in 1861. Apparently every copy of the first and second editions was autographed to some prominent person; however no copy of the third edition is autographed since Bowditch died just before it came from the printer's hands. Thomas G. Gentry published his *Family Names* in Philadelphia in 1892.

Another English minister, the Reverend Henry Barber, compiled a dictionary, *British Family Names* in 1894, which was, eight years later, enlarged into a second edition. Its reliability may be tested by noting that the only derivation the author gives for his own surname is that it is from St. Barbe, a local name in Normandy.

The best dictionary of British surnames is that by Henry Harrison, *Surnames of the United Kingdom,* in two volumes. It was first published in parts, and then bound, the first volume being issued in 1912, and the second in 1918. Although the best reference work on surnames in the British Isles, it is fast disappearing from our libraries because it was printed upon such poor paper that it commenced to crumble away only a few years later.

The venerable Professor Ernest Weekley, formerly of University College, Nottingham, has contributed much to the study of personal names. His first important work, *The Romance of Names,* in 1914 (fourth edition in 1928), dealt generally with both English Christian names and surnames. This was followed, in 1916, by his *Surnames,* an able discussion of the subject, which reached a revised third edition in 1937. In 1933, he discussed the names that have become a part of our English speech, in *Words and Names.* Last from his pen is a very readable essay on our Christian names which he entitled *Jack and Jill,* in 1939; a second edition was published in 1948.

A professional writer and publisher, with a definite flair for research, C. L'Estrange Ewen, authored, in 1931, his comprehensive *A History of Surnames of the British Isles.* He followed this, in 1938, with an extensive outline entitled, *A Guide to the Origin of British Surnames,* which was based on his earlier work.

Later writers seemed to take a perverse delight in adversely criticising earlier studies of English names, taking little account of the fact that these earlier students were forced to do pioneer work. The prolific English author, Sabine Baring-Gould, in his *Family Names and Their Story* (1910, new edition, 1913), pointed out deficiencies in Lower, Ferguson and Bardsley. Henry Harrison said that a list of the errors in Bardsley's Dictionary was a task too heavy to be continued. Ernest Weekley severely criticised Lower and Ferguson—and Bardsley to a lesser extent.

Ewen was savage in his criticism of Weekley. Naming many of the others, he observed, in that superior manner he affected, that "they educate and amuse, but they do not satisfy." He screamed to high heaven when philologists and reviewers criticised his efforts, and even published, at his own expense, a pamphlet which was mostly devoted to castigating his critics.

A comprehensive general history of names was that written in French by Eusebius Salverte and translated into English, in two volumes, by the Rev. L. H. Mordacque, and published in London in 1862–64. The Scotchman, Harry Alfred Long, wrote two general books on personal names, *The Names We Bear* in 1870, and *Personal and Family Names* thirteen years later.

A most useful book is *Homes of Family Names in Great Britain* (1890), compiled by Henry B. Guppy, which identifies the surnames common in each county. And William G. Searle's *Onomasticon Anglo-Saxonicum* (Cambridge, 1897) is most useful to early English scholars. A general work on personal names is this author's *The Story of Our Names,* 1950.

The first two important works on Christian names in modern times were both published in London in 1863. Sophy Moody wrote a popular account entitled *What Is Your Name?,* and Charlotte M. Yonge compiled a comprehensive two volume study, *History of Christian Names,* which was condensed to a one volume, new revised edition in 1884. This work by Miss Yonge has ever since been regarded as the standard work on the subject, and has been studied by every writer since.

In recent years several dictionaries of Christian names, with their derivations and meanings, have been issued. There is the *Dictionary of Given Names* by Mrs. D. A. Guitterez (Flora Haines Loughead) in 1934, which contains the most names with the least claim to scholarship. The next year *What Shall We Name the Baby?* by Winthrop Ames, assisted by Florence A. Doody, came out. Both of these books are by Americans.

Following this, the next year, was *Name This Child* by the English lexicographer, Eric Partridge, which was revised and enlarged in the third edition in 1951. Partridge's *Name Into Word,* in 1950, cannot be ignored by those who desire information concerning names that have become parts of our language.

Elsdon C. Smith's *Naming Your Baby* was published in 1943. *A Treasury of Names,* by Evelyn Wells, was printed in 1946, followed, in 1951, by *Your Baby's Name,* compiled by Maxwell Nurnberg and Morris Rosenblum.

Then in England in 1945, with a bit more research and a reputation for scholarship engendered by the quite respectable title of *The Oxford Dictionary of English Christian Names,* Elizabeth G. Withycombe's book was hailed as an authority by critics on both sides of the Atlantic.

It is the Swedes, however, who are producing the most scholarly and valuable studies of English personal names. In 1935 Gustav Fransson's doctoral dissertation on *Middle English Surnames of Occupation 1100–1350* was published. Olof von Feilitzen wrote *The Pre-Conquest Personal Names of Domesday Book,* in 1937. Gösta Tengvik produced *Old English Bynames* in 1938. Then the next year Hilmer Ström published *Old English Personal Names in Bede's History.* Bertil Thuresson wrote *Middle English Occupational Terms,* issued in 1950. These Swedish studies, published in Uppsala and Lund, were directly influenced by Professor Eilert Ekwall, the distinguished philologist whose *Studies on English Place- and Personal Names* (1931), *Variation in Surnames in Medieval London* (1945) and *Early London Personal Names* (1947) were all published in Lund.

A brief survey of this kind could not include specialized works, such as George F. Black's *The Surnames of Scotland* and Joseph G. Fucilla's *Our Italian Surnames,* published in 1946 and 1949 respectively, even though they are excellent in their field. It was also necessary to exclude works of a general nature, such as those of H. L. Mencken and Louis Adamic. A detailed list of literature on personal names in English is available in the author's *Personal Names, a Bibliography,* New York, 1952.

Bleibtreu in Joyce's *Ulysses*

EVERETT V. CUNNINGHAM

THE NAMES USED BY JAMES JOYCE have always interested readers of his books. Intrigued recently by his employment of German words and garbles in his *Ulysses,* I noted the name "Bleibtreu" which occurs repeatedly in his narrative. Since the locale of the book is entirely Dublin, why should "Bleibtreustrasse" appear so often? How explain its recurrence? Joyce, we know, was sensitive to the sound of words and to their meanings and associations. Was the attraction of Bleibtreu phonetic or semantic or was it a literary echo? Or did he use it without rhyme or reason?

The name "Bleibtreu" appears in *Ulysses* (the references are to the Random House Modern Library edition) in the following instances: "Bleibtreustrasse 34, Berlin, W. 15," lines 21 and 22, p. 60 (following in time Bloom's purchase of kidney during his morning walk); "Bleibtreustrasse," line 22, p. 172 (Bloom is eating lunch at this point); "Bleibtreu," without *Strasse,* line 24, p. 211 (the wanderers are discussing literature, specifically Shakespeare's works, with Buck Mulligan and John Eglinton, and Eglinton states that one Herr Bleibtreu thinks a clue to *Hamlet* may be found in the Shakespeare monument at Stratford-on-the-Avon); and "Bleibtreustrasse, Berlin, W. 13," line 16, p. 456 (Bloom is now deep in the blur of his invasion into the more sordid night life of Dublin. The breakfast kidneys arise to confront him). The third reference, referring to a person, is, of course, not necessarily connected with the other three. It may be noted that "Bleibtreustrasse" always comes up in connection with hunger or eating.

A city plan of Berlin dated 1910 showed the existence of a Bleibtreu Strasse. It was suggested to me casually by a Berlin resident that Bleibtreu street was named after Hedwig Bleibtreu, a famous actress. Her sister Maximiliane was an actress also, playing character parts, but was less well known. I was told by another source, Frau Hedwig Karwinsky, a Viennese, that Hedwig Bleibtreu was still living in Vienna. Although she was a very old lady living in seclusion, I made an attempt to interview her and through the kind offices of Frau Karwinsky again, she was interviewed and stated that she had often been asked concerning the name of the Berlin street and mention thereof in *Ulysses*. She said that although she had heard of Mr. Joyce, she never performed for him, and that the street itself had been named after the famous painter of battle scenes, Bleibtreu. Since he died in 1892, ten years after Joyce was born, perhaps Joyce knew him or had seen some of his paintings. It is likeliest however that the son of the famous painter, Karl Bleibtreu (1859–1928), critic, poet, novelist, dramatist, and an ardent student of English literature, is the Bleibtreu who deserves chief consideration. He was a man of strongly radical views, an upholder of German naturalism around the end of the nineteenth century, and at times his name was associated with Nietzsche's. Joyce was akin to him as a revolutionary and doubtless knew the German naturalist at least by reputation. Of the Bleibtreu clan of notables it was probably Karl who haunted the memory of the Irish author.

The *Word Index to James Joyce's Ulysses* by Miles L. Hanley and others (University of Wisconsin Press, 1951) lists the name "Bleibtreu" uncapitalized and without comment. It does not appear in the *Key to James Joyce's Ulysses* by Paul Jordan Smith, nor in other studies of Joyce's work, so far as I know.

◆ ◆ ◆

Those German Names.—Formerly our registration clerks and tax collectors made short shift with German names whose owners could not spell in English. Kundert became Cunard, Huber—Hoover, Wilke—Wilkie, Eisenhauer—Eisenhower. They could not do that any longer. Hubert B. Wolfeschlegelsteinhausenbergerdorff of Philadelphia lost no time in telling Frank Brookhouser of the *Inquirer* that his name was not spelled Wolfeschlegelsteinhasenbergerdorff.

House Names in Goldach

GOTTFRIED KELLER

HOSTELRIES, BREWERIES, RESTAURANTS and other public places of business have preserved through the centuries the custom of using a name which attracts and identifies. The old custom of identifying private residences by a name other than that of the owner has well-nigh disappeared. Castles, manors, palaces and other abodes of the so-called aristocracy, to be sure, are still known by names, but otherwise house names prevail only in some outlying districts, or are sporadically revived in rural developments and community settlements. City houses bear prosaic street numbers; the post office would seriously object if a citizen would give his address as that of the "House of the Golden Bear" instead of 4343 Ninth Avenue.

In certain European countries house names were used until way into the nineteenth century and in some places they have survived to the present day. The Swiss poet Gottfried Keller gives an interesting account of them in his charming story *Kleider machen Leute,* written just about a century ago.

A poor tailor journeyman came into the town of Goldach. His arrival in an aristocratic coach (the good natured driver had given him a ride in the unoccupied vehicle), his sartorial outfit, and his name, Strapinski, led the good people of Goldach to take him for a Polish count. The ultra-democratic Swiss of a century ago fell just as easily for an alleged Polish count as the ultra democratic Americans of today fall for a faked French marquis. After he had adjusted himself to the situation the "count" took a walk through the town:

He observed the town in an entirely different mood than if he had come there to find employment. The town consisted largely of fine, solidly built houses, each bearing a hewn or painted symbol and a name. In these names century old customs and habits were clearly recognizable. The medieval ages were reflected in the oldest residences, or in the buildings that had been erected in their places, and they kept the old names from the times when fairy tales were real and when burgomasters were not only chief magistrates of a town but the captains of the town's militia on the battle field.

There were houses of the Sword, of the Iron Helmet, of the Armor, of the Cross Bow, of the Blue Shield, of the Swiss Sword, of the Knight, of the Flint, of the Turk, of the Sea Serpent, of the Golden Dragon, of the Linden Tree, of the Pilgrim's Staff, of the Mermaid, of the Bird of Paradise, of the Unicorn, and the like.

The periods of enlightenment and philanthropy could clearly be seen in the moralizing conceptions which shone in beautiful gilded letters above doors of the houses of Harmony, of Faithfulness, of Old Independence, of New Independence, of Civic Virtue A, of Civic Virtue B, of Confidence, of Love, of Hope, of Farewell I and II, of Cheerfulness, of Inner Righteousness, of Outer Righteousness, of the Common Weal (a clean little house in which there was a canary cage entirely overgrown with nasturtiums, behind which there sat a friendly old woman with a white jelly-bag cap and reeled yarn), of the Constitution (below lived a cooper, who diligently and noisily bound little buckets and barrels, hammering uninterruptedly); one house was gruesomely called Death—a faded skeleton was stretched between the windows, extending from the roof to the ground; this was the residence of the justice of peace. In the House of Patience dwelt the debt collector, a starved, miserable wretch, for in this town people never owed anything to anybody.

In the newest houses, finally, the poesy of manufacturers, bankers, promoters, and their imitators expressed itself in euphonious names: Rosental, Morgental, Sonnenberg, Veilchenburg, Jugendgarten, Freudenberg, of the Camelia, Henriettental, Wilhelminenburg, and so forth. The generic name attached to a woman's name always told the observer that the wife had brought a handsome dowry into the household.

At every street corner there stood an old tower with an elaborate clock, gay roof, and nicely gilded weather vane. These towers were carefully maintained, for the Goldachers enjoyed their past as well as their present and had reason to do so. The splendid little town was surrounded by the old city wall which, though it no longer fulfilled its purpose, was nevertheless kept as an ornament. It was entirely overgrown by thick old ivy and thus enclosed the city with an evergreen circle.

All this made a marvellous impression upon Strapinski; he believed himself in another world. When he read the names on the houses, the like he had never seen before, he believed that they reflected the particular secret and way of life of each household, and that behind each door everything bore out the meaning of the inscription. He thought that he had arrived in a sort of a moralizing utopia and was inclined to believe that the strange welcome which he had found was quite in harmony with all this. For instance, the name of the Inn of the Scales, in which he had been accorded such a surprising reception, signified that there uneven fortunes are placed on the scales and balanced; and thus it could happen that a poor tailor journeyman could become a respected count.

◇ ◇ ◇

The first imposition of Names was grounded upon so many occasions, as were hard to be specified, but the most common in most ancient times among all nations, as well as the Hebrews, was upon future good hope conceived by parents of their children, in which you might see their first and principal wishes toward them.

—William Camden, 1605

◇ ◇ ◇

To review the sources of a people's nomenclature is to review that people's history.

—Charles Wareing Bardsley

◇ ◇ ◇

In the phalanx of hy-
phenated names!
(Have you ever observed
That the name of Smith
Is the oftenest hy-
Phenated with?)

—Ogden Nash

Names in Brief

Amerycke.—Dr. Madison S. Beeler in his interesting article on the origin and etymology of the name "America" could have mentioned another and most persistent theory of the origin of the name of our continent. The Sheriff of Bristol, Richard Amerycke, was the official who paid to Cabot the pension granted to him by King Henry VII for the discoveries in North America. Many Americans, more Englishmen, and probably all the citizens of Bristol believe that in Amerycke we have the true source of the name "America." The latest reference I saw only a few weeks ago in the June issue of the *National Geographic.*

Ralph W. Keller

The Name Dante.—The common interpretation of Dante as a contraction of Durante, "the constant," because of the identity of *durante* with the present participle of the verb *durare* (to endure) is no longer acceptable. Durante, Durand in French, Duran in Provencal and in Spanish, is a Germanic name like Bertrand, Gondrand, Jorand (Paul Lebel, *Les noms de personnes en France,* Paris, 1946, page 59). The second element is easily recognizable: *-ramn, -hramn,* "raven"; it could also be *rand,* "shield." In the first element, *dur,* the name Thur (Thor, god of thunder) may be perceived. *Thur-ramn* or Durand or Durante, is "Thors raven." For the mutation Thur dur, cf. *Theudric* Dietrich Diedrich; Fr. Thierry Dierry (Albert Dauzat, *Les noms de famille de France,* Paris, 1949, page 85).

Gutierre Tibón

Halicz in Manitoba.—Halicz in the province of Manitoba took its name from a town on the right bank of the Dnister river, 70 miles south-east of L'viv-Lemberg. Halicz was (1141–1255) the residence of the West Ukrainian princess and the capital of the former Kingdom of Galicia. From the Latin form of this city, Galicz, the former Galicia derived its name. In the 13th century the capital of Galicia was transferred from Halicz to Lemberg.

The spelling of the name Γαλημ is on most geographical maps of West Ukraine according to the Polish orthography. The correct English form for Ukrainian Γαλημ should be *Halych.*

Ukrainian Γαλημ as a place name has over 10 etymologies. (Cf. J. Pasternak: "Zvidkilja nazva Halych?" *Studentśkyj Prapor,* Vol. II, L'viv 1944, pp. 9–15.) The most convincing explanation of this name is the identification of it with the Ukrainian *halych,* a collective of *halycya* "crow," *Corvus Monadulá.* This etymology was recently supported by the author in a special paper The Names "Galicia" and "Volynia" (*Onomastica* UVAN No. 3, Winnipeg, 1952).

J. B. Rudnyćkyj

University of Manitoba

Mercedes.—In the issue of June 8, 1953, *Time, The Weekly Newsmagazine,* reveals the origin of the name Mercedes for the famous German automobile. To autobuilder Karl Benz's tiny plant one day in 1902 came Austria-Hungary's wealthy Consul General Emile Jellinek. He promised to order 30 of Benz's famous racers to enter in the Nice road race "if you'll name them for my daughter Mercedes." Consul Jellinek got his cars (they won the first 30 places in the race) and his daughter Mercedes' name became a world-famous symbol of automotive quality and speed.

(Copyright, 1953, by *Time*)

T. B.—T. B., Prince George's County, Maryland, is believed to be the only place in the world named with two CAPITAL letters. It is just west of U. S. 301. The name was derived from a boundary stone, with T on its west side and B on its east side, marking the boundary between the extensive acreage of my great-grandfather William *T*ownshend (1768–1849) and that of Thomas *B*rooke.

Francis T. Monroe

Naming a Town.—As the Union Pacific Railroad built westward in the late 1860's to finally join the rails of the Central Pacific at Promontory, Utah, on May 10, 1869, the engineers of the company platted towns approximately every six to ten miles through the level country of Nebraska. Freight cars were shunted in on the sidings, providing temporary quarters for the station agents and section foremen until permanent and adequate structures could be built.

Patrick (Paddy) Walsh was both postmaster and section foreman at a new station designated as Wood River Center. He was irked by the fact a town six miles distant had been previously named Wood River, after a small nearby stream, and the similarity was, in the least, rather confusing. The more he thought of it, the higher his temperature ran—the idea of playing second fiddle to any one was more than his Irish blood could stand. The upshot of the matter was that he dipped his pen deep into the ink and wrote a letter that was brief and much to the point:

Post Master General,
Washington, D.C.

Sir:

This is to inform you that this post office that has been known as Wood River Center, Nebraska, has this day been changed to Shelton. Please govern yourself accordingly.

Respectfuly,
Patrick Walsh, Postmaster

After the letter had been opened in Washington, it caused both astonishment and amusement. The Post Office Department evidently thought well of the idea and shortly afterward a new cancellation stamp was received by Postmaster Walsh with the name as he had suggested. Later it was learned that Walsh was an admirer of a certain Mr. Shelton, chief auditor of the Union Pacific in the main offices in Omaha, and that he had thought it fitting to name a station in honor of so fine a gentleman.

RALPH EMERSON WOODS

Sequoia Notes.—With reference to the article "The Two Sequoias" in the June issue of *Names* the following remarks may be appropriate.

In the 1920's, going to San Francisco via ferry, I saw a queer naval vessel in dock. When it landed I walked over to it, boarded her and was greeted by a CPO with, "Do you wish a guide to look her over." Yes, indeed. He went to an open hatch and yelled down, "Sequoyah." I was amazed and expected a huge specimen to come up the ladder. He was indeed tall, perhaps 6′2″, but slender and dark complexioned. He was evidently an American Indian. He proudly showed me around the ship—a mine layer—and patted his favorite gun. Then I asked him, "Why do they call you Sequoyah?" He replied, "That's my name." It developed that he was a direct descendant of old Chief Sequoyah, and he told me, "I have visited the old man's statue in Washington, but I have never seen a redwood tree." He was a very modest and likeable chap.

Did Endlicher name the Sierra species? He could not have done so, because it was not then known. Endlicher merely corrected Lambert's classification of the Coast redwood, which was well known in Endlicher's time and many years before the Sierra species was discovered. Perhaps Endlicher felt that the Coast species, being a gigantic tree in its own right, deserved the appelation *gigantea*.

Buchholtz added some new concepts for setting up a genus. If his view is accepted then our botanists will have another field day re-shuffling the oaks, roses, etc., and setting up additional genera.

Our man-made rules permit of exceptions when consideration is given to all extenuating circumstances. Thus, our civil and criminal laws permit exceptions. Why not botanical laws? To insist upon changing *S. gigantea* would bring a storm of disapproval and damnation on botanical purists, would tag them as "screwballs." Moreover, a change would bring about confusion, since our literature is already replete with *S. gigantea*. If scientific classification is for orderly presentation, for simplification and the like then nomenclature also should adhere to simplicity and should prevent, not compound, confusion. Such confusion was brought about when a purist found a sheet in Kew Herbarium labelled *Quercus rubra*. Forthwith, on the basis of this one sheet, and no other evidence, we had to drop this name from one tree that had borne it for several generations and apply it to what had been long called *Q. digitalis*. The purists are not interested in making life simple.

EMANUEL FRITZ

STILL MORE NAMES AND TRAINS

Comments from a Kansas Cityan.—It is not surprising that the Santa Fe named a de luxe passenger train *Kansas Cityan*. Kansas City is the most railroad-minded city in the United States, from which even fifty years ago more trains departed than from any other city. If we discount commuter trains and multiply the number of trains by the distance they run Kansas City is undoubtedly still far ahead.—The *Dixie Flagler* could have been listed under trains commemorating business men. Flagler had a monopoly on transportation in the days before the Florida boom, ran the shipline from Miami to Nassau, and indeed did more than any other person to make Florida and the Bahamas winter resorts.—The *Flying Crow* of the Kansas City Southern was certainly named by someone who had seen crows migrating. The millions of crows that infested Kansas cornfields were a sight never to be forgotten. I remember seeing crows fly from dawn to dark in a great band from horizon to horizon, the landscape echoing with their crows. There was a bounty of five cents per head.—Hiawatha's corn spirit *Mondamin* has given his name not only to the train of the Chicago and Northwestern. It is a widely known trade name and for instance in the German language became the noun for cornstarch. The *Del-Mar-Va* express is likewise no original coinage, and the *F. F. V.* of the Pennsylvania most people will associate with "First Families of Virginia" and not with "Fast Flying Virginian."

TAYLOR STARCK

Mr. Champion.—The *East Coast Champion* which runs from New York to Miami was not named because it was thought to be the champion of trains but because the name of the president of one of the four companies which operate the train was Champion Davis.

W. H. PATTERSON

The Best Friend of Charleston was the name of a locomotive which operated regularly in South Carolina beginning in 1829. I think, therefore, it precedes the *DeWitt Clinton* as the first named North American passenger train. "The Best Friend," as I recall, was actually manufactured in the United States, I think at a foundry in New York.

HENNING COHEN

Chasing the Deer.—When the first Alaska Railroad streamliner was taken North it was christened, with great pomp and circumstance and solemnity, *The Aurora.* That was a bit too stuffy for the Alaskans. They saw the animals trapped in the right-of-way that cut through the snow banks, and how they were chased by the trains, and promptly named the streamlined beauty *The Moose Gooser.*

ROBERT HITCHMAN

Book Reviews

The Names of Jesus. By Vincent Taylor, Principal and Ferens Tutor in New Testament Language and Literature at Wesley College, Headingley, Leeds. (New York: St. Martin's Press, Inc., 1953.)

This work represents the First Series of the Speaker's Lectures delivered by Dr. Taylor at Oxford in 1951–52. Dr. Taylor earned his Ph.D. and D.D. at the University of London and was awarded the Hon. D.D. by both Leeds and Dublin. The author is more than a student and teacher of the Bible; he is a scholar, and with a rare gift—the talent to blend scholarship with readability. *The Names of Jesus,* therefore, becomes an important study for the theologian and an extremely interesting and enlightening book for the layman.

In his "Introduction" the author explains the significance of the study that he has just completed: ". . . the names of Jesus are both the foreshadowing and the precipitate of Christology in its beginnings; they anticipate developments and reveal what Christians thought in the creative period of theology. The question, who Jesus is, is approached best by considering how men named Him, for it is by His names that He is revealed and known."

The book is divided into two main sections: Part I, *The Principal Names and Titles of Jesus,* includes such designations as "The Son of Joseph," "The Son of Mary," "Rabbi," "Prophet," "Christ," "The Son of David," "The Son of Man," "The Lord," "The Son of God," and so forth—twenty-five in all; Part II, *Other Names and Titles of Jesus,* is subdivided as follows: (a) *Messianic Titles* ("The King," "He That Cometh," "The Holy One," "The Righteous One," "The Judge," among others); (b) *Messianic and Communal Names* ("The Bridegroom," "The Shepherd," "The Author or Pioneer," "The Stone," "The Head of the Body," and "The True Vine"); (c) *Soteriological Titles* ("The Saviour," "The Meditator," "The High Priest," "The Lamb," "The Paraclete," and "The Expiation"); (d) *Christological Titles Proper* ("The Image of God," "The Light of the World," "The Bread of Life," "The Resurrection and the Life," "The Firstborn," "The Last Adam," "The Beloved," "The Word," "The Amen," and several more). Not counting the variations on the same name, such as "Jesus Christ," "Jesus Christ Our Lord," "Christ Jesus," and "Our Lord Jesus Christ," et cetera, there are about fifty-five different designations for Jesus in the New Testament. This fact, in itself, is a revelation to the average reader, who may be well versed in the Bible, but who undoubtedly has never taken note of the large variety of appellations for the Lord. A significant point brought out by Dr. Taylor is that "the only names which Jesus indubitably used of Himself are 'Son of Man,' 'Son of God,' and 'The Son,'" which reveal "His own conception of His person."

In his "Concluding Summary" the author shows that the various names for Jesus fall into three periods: "The first period is obviously that covered by the historic ministry"; "the second period extends from A.D. 30 to 65"; "the third period is that of the second generation, extending from A.D. 65 to 100."

One of the many virtues of Dr. Taylor's book is conciseness. A wealth of material is included in the one hundred and seventy-five pages. No lengthy sermon is delivered for each name. The chapters, on the contrary, are very short; the references are brief and clear; the footnotes serve the important function of providing the reader with incentive for further study in the field.

CECILIA A. HOTCHNER

Personal Names: A Bibliography. By ELSDON C. SMITH. (New York: The Public Library, 1953).

Personal Names: A Bibliography shows meticulous care in research, painstaking attention to infinite details, and a clear understanding of great bodies of subject matter. One may easily wonder how many hours each day in his twenty-five years of scholarly investigation of sources Mr. Smith spent in the study of names—their origin, their meaning, and their variations. Then, too, he had to spend more study hours in classifying and evaluating the many books on names, and then additional hours in locating the libraries where various books on names would be available to the readers.

This scholarly compilation falls into six parts: (1) Preface. (2) Introduction. (3) Order of Arrangement. (4) Key to Library Symbols. (5) The List. (6) Alphabetical Index. Each part has a definite function in the *Bibliography*.

Mr. Smith's approach in the accumulation of data and in the compilation of thousands of titles is that of the scholar thoroughly interested in his subject matter, but his method of presentation is that of the investigator imbued with the spirit of imparting an interest in his subject to the layman and the general reader. Such a reader sees quickly that the author really pursues his subject out of a spirit of both learning and love.

Personal Names has two hundred pages of classified and evaluated titles of books and articles relating to names—their sources, meaning, and variation in use. In addition to giving a veritable compendium of such information, the compiler has evaluated in a clear way these sources by a system of grading. In this way he gives the prospective investigator or reader the benefit of twenty-five years of scholarly investigation in the evaluation of each work on names by characterizing the item as *good, fair,* or *poor.* By such a plan and practice in weighing the merits of a treatise on names, the author enables the reader to choose the work on the subject that approaches his interest and need. For example, on page 26 of *Personal Names* that interesting and informing work entitled *The Romance of Names* by Ernest Weekley is listed; then there is additional information as London, 1914, 250 p.; 2nd edition, revised 1914; third edition, 1922; fourth edition, 1928; and graded *Interesting, Good;* copies available in New York Public Library and in Chicago Public Library. Such information from such an authority on names as Mr. Smith immediately tells the reader that this Weekley book is a popular, reliable, interesting, and easily available treatise on the subject of names. Other bibliographic items can be judged in the same way.

To be sure, this bibliography on names is not complete, and some readers may feel that important classes of works on names, even though scarce and possibly not of general interest, have been omitted. For example, one reader might desire a section of titles connected with flowers and personal names, or fruits and personal names, but there must be a limitation and established bounds for all such works. A good author makes a choice and selection, and then he must develop his ideas on such a basis. Mr. Smith has accomplished this end.

He has by his *Order of Arrangement* selected many such interesting, inviting, and suggestive titles as *Change of Names, Fashions in Names, Influence of Names, Names in Literature, Nicknames, Names of Boys and Girls, Odd Names, Puns on Names, Psychology of Names, Superstition and Magic of Names, Sound of Names,* *Bible Names, Trade Mark Names,* and dozens of other classifications just as fascinating.

Altogether, Mr. Smith's compendious selection of titles in his *Bibliography,* his inviting classification of these works, and his personal evaluations will show that he is more than a highly competent onomatologist who has made a most valuable collection and compilation of data on names, and has given reliable evaluations of such material out of his experience of twenty-five years of scholarly research. He is the same wide-awake humanist—an observer of men and manners—that wrote *The Story of Our Names,* a monumental work on names, which is listed on page 25 of this great bibliography on *Personal Names,* and which is but one of his three thousand items in the work.

To either the specialist on names or to the ordinary reader about names Elsdon C. Smith's monumental work entitled *Personal Names: A Bibliography* is a most useful and authoritative source book.

DAVID BROOKS COFER

"Idaho Town Names." By FRITZ L. KRAMER. (In *23rd Biannual Report of the Idaho State Historical Department,* Boise, 1953).

Fritz L. Kramer analyzes place names by a method new to western United States. The study comprises the major portion of the Idaho Historical Department's 1951–1952 Report.

The author first groups 738 Idaho town names into the eight classes suggested by Mencken:

1. Those embodying personal names;
2. Those transferred from other and older places;
3. Indian words and names;
4. Biblical and mythological names;
5. Names descriptive of localities;
6. Names suggested by local flora, fauna, or geology;
7. Fanciful names;
8. Names derived from languages other than English.

Then by means of tables and a series of maps he shows trends in town naming by decade from before 1860 to 1952. For instance, the 1860–1869 map readily indicates that in that decade (a) the settlement of Mormons, (b) mining ventures, and (c) the Civil War account for the town names, whereas the map for 1890–1899 shows that town names are a function of the establishment of railroad lines.

Thus, through a cartographic approach, what might have been a wordy analysis is presented clearly and concisely in a minimum of space. Kramer closes his study with a 66-page glossary of Idaho town names and a comprehensive list of pertinent books, manuscripts, maps, and newspapers.

H. M. LOVETT

Name That Animal. By ERNEST C. DRIVER, professor of zoology, Smith College. (Northampton, Massachusetts: Kraushar Press, 1950, pp. 558).

Name That Animal is a book that has as its purpose to provide the reader who is not a scientist with a practical guide and key to the identification of land and fresh-water animals, chiefly east of the Rocky Mountains. Professor Driver feels that the literature of animal taxonomy is not readily understandable by the general student, and that consequently the belief has become current that only experts can identify animals. Professor Driver also deplores the fact that "most zoological training given in our schools and colleges has been directed almost entirely along the lines of preparation for medical work and very little towards appreciation of living animals" (p. 16). He is aware of the tremendous importance of such work, but he also has the feeling that man should become acquainted with the animals that live with him on this globe, and that he should, within limits, learn their names, at least of those in his own neighborhood.

Name That Animal devotes a chapter, a general outline of classification, to each of the following: Protozoa, moss-like and jelly-like animals, rotifers and Gastrotricha, mollusks, arthropods, fishes, salamanders, frogs and toads, lizards, snakes, turtles, birds, mammals, eggs, and tracks. Each chapter contains an introduction and a bibliography for those who may desire to investigate further.

It is a fine thing to have a field manual of animals complete in one volume—there is no claim that it contains every genus—with the scientific and common names. Here the beginner can see the classification and names of most of our animals but, unless he applies himself diligently he may well find himself lost in a labyrinth of scientific nomenclature.

STERLING A. STOUDEMIRE

University of North Carolina

The Place Names of Boone County, Missouri. By Robert L. Ramsay. (Publication of the American Dialect Society. Number 18. Nov. 1952. Pp. 45).

The approach to the study of place names in this volume is intensive in contrast to the extensive method used in *Our Storehouse of Missouri Place Names* by the same author. (*Names,* March 1953). The influence of Daniel Boone and of Kentucky is traced through thirty or more names in the Missouri county, an influence which characterizes Americans, not as lacking in originality, but as having a deep sense of kinship. The names are classified according to the pattern described in the *Storehouse;* there are genial comments concerning the people "whose deep-rooted and steadfast patriotism, practical minds, and distinctive sense of humor" are reflected in their choice of such names as Lexington and Columbia, Dripping Springs and Terrapin Neck, Devil's Icebox and Smackout for their settlements.

So startling in its boldness is a folk-etymology theory advanced to explain Perche Creek and Little Bonne Femme Creek that it would be declared untenable were it not for admiration of Dr. Ramsay's scholarship. He believes that these two names are shadows of the Sioux, inhabitants of the region before the Algonquins came along with their words like Missouri, Mississippi, and Maniteau; and darting among the shadows the redoubtable professor leads us through ancient tales of raging floods and places of refuge, *paçi* or hilltops, *çondse* or hillside forests, and *waxaga* or thorny thickets. *Paçi,* he says, became on French tongues Percé, on American Perche. By extension Percé became also Persia [p3§1] and explains a town of that name in the county. The theory also accounts for the source of two names outside Boone County, Sans Dessein and Ohaha, up to this time unknown.

The search for the significance of Bonne Femme Creek is simpler. Unable to consider as a possibility the rare appearance of a good woman to account for the name, Professor Ramsay has delved into the Bulletins of American Ethnology edited by Francis La Flesche and found the importance of *la bonne femme* in Osage society. The wife of the *Honga,* or Good Man, was respected as the religious leader of the women, presiding over the corn-planting ritual, leading her sisters in beautiful chants, and representing the potential powers of the tribe through the warriors, born of women. "No wonder streams were named for these worthy Osage women!" the author declares.

Mayme L. Hamlett

Bibliography

This new section of *Names* will be devoted to topical and regional bibliographies of literature on names and name research. Such an arrangement appears to be more practical than the attempt to publish regular comprehensive bibliographies covering the entire field. Elsdon C. Smith, eminently fitted for the task, has consented to compile the annual bibliography of personal and of place names published in English. Jack Autrey Dabbs of the Texas A. & M. College will compile at regular intervals the bibliography of names and name research in Latin America. A basic bibliography for this area is appended to his survey article in this issue.

LITERATURE ON PERSONAL NAMES IN ENGLISH, 1952

Ackerman, Robert W., *An Index of the Arthurian Names in Middle English*. Stanford University Publication. University Series Language and Literature. Volume X. Stanford, 1952, pp. xxv, 250.
A list with spellings and identifications.

Bird, Caroline, "Does Your Name Fit You?", *Cosmopolitan,* vol. 132, June 1952, pp. 64–65; 112–113.
On names for children.

Blackstock, R. W., "What's in a Name?", *The South African Law Journal,* Vol. 69, February, 1952, pp. 20–22.
On the law in South Africa regarding use of personal names in trade marks.

Bloom, Edward A., "Symbolic Names in Johnson's Periodical Essays," *Modern Language Quarterly,* Vol. 13, December, 1952, pp. 333–352.

"Choosing a Name for the Baby." In *The Complete Book of Mothercraft* ["by twenty-five leading specialists"], pp. 129–144. New York, 1952.
Chiefly lists in alphabetical order with origins and derivations.

Clanwilliam, "When Should You Say 'Mr.'?", *Hibernia.* (Condensed in *The Irish Digest,* Vol. 43, August, 1952, pp. 46–48.) Dublin, 1952.
On calling people by their first names or nicknames.

Cohen, Hennig, "Slave Names in Colonial South Carolina," in *American Speech,* Vol. 27, May, 1952, pp. 102–107.
A short study of American Negro slave names.

Cooke, Charles A., "Iroquois Personal Names—Their Classification," *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society,* Vol. 96, August 22, 1952. Pp. 427–438. Philadelphia, 1952.

A comprehensive discussion of the classification of Iroquois personal names.

Cotten, Lyman A., "Matthew Arnold's Pronunciation of the Name Iseult," *Modern Language Notes*, Vol. 67, June, 1952, pp. 407–409.
On the pronunciation of a few names in literature.

Crabb, Alfred L., "What's in a Name for Thanksgiving," *The Woman with Woman's Digest*, Vol. 30, January, 1953, pp. 63–65. (Condensed from the *National Parent-Teacher*, 1951.)
On regard for one's own name.

Davies, Trefor Rendall, *A Book of Welsh Names*, London, 1952, pp. xiv, 72.
A dictionary of Welsh Christian names with meanings and a little about each.

Foghludha, R. O., "Cork with Ross. A.D. 1199," *Irish Ecclesiastical Record*, Vol. 78, September, 1952, pp. 213–218.

Gudde, Erwin Gustav, *Names: Their Significance and Importance in Teaching*. Berkeley (Calif.), [1952]. Pp. [12].
A lecture given at the University of California July 28, 1952.

Kugelmass, J. Alvin, "Name-Changing—and What It Gets You," *Commentary*, Vol. 14, August, 1952, pp. 145–150. New York, 1952.
A discussion of twenty-five cases of Jews who had changed their names, all of whom regretted it.

McCarville, E., "What's in an Irish Name?", *Extension*, Vol. 46, March, 1952, pp. 10–11 +.

McDonough, A., "Baptismal Names," *Sign*, Vol. 31, January, 1952, p. 52. Union City (N.J.), 1952.

Marckwardt, Albert H., "Wolverine and Michigander," *Michigan Alumnus Quarterly Review*, Vol. 58, May 24, 1952, pp. 203–208.
On nicknames applied to the people of Michigan.

Mephisto, "Those Hungarians," *Musical America*, Vol. 72, January 15, 1952, p. 11. New York, 1952.
A brief note on the order of Hungarian surnames.

Meyer, F. B., "The Name of Names." In his *Exodus*, Vol. 1, Chapter 6, pp. 48–57. Grand Rapids (Mich.), 1952.
A commentary on the name of God in *Exodus* iii, 13–22.

Mills, Clarence M., "Law of Change of Name in Oklahoma," *The Journal* (Oklahoma Bar Association), Vol. 23, October 25, 1952, p. 1748.

Minton, Arthur, "Joe's Here," *American Speech*, Vol. 27, February, 1952, pp. 32–35.
A discussion of the significance of personal names, like "Tommy" or "Little Sal," printed on trucks.

"Nicknames are Old as Ancient Egypt," *Science Digest*, Vol. 32, November, 1952, p. 35.
A brief statement quoting John A. Wilson.

O'Connell, J. P., "Is Vernon a Saint's Name?", *Extension*, Vol. 46, February, 1952, p. 28.

Pei, Mario Andrew, "The Saga of Proper Names." In his *The Story of English,* Chapter X, pp. 126–138. Philadelphia, 1952.
A general essay on proper names.

Reaney, P. H., "Three Unrecorded O. E. Personal Names of a Late Type," *The Modern Language Review,* Vol. 47, July, 1952, p. 374.
A brief note on the names *Feldwine, Pyttwine* and *Springwine.*

Rhodes, Philip M., *1001 Names for Pets,* Tujunga (Calif.), 1952, p. 49. No. 1 Supplement: *350 More Names for Pets,* Tujunga (Calif.), 1952, p. 8.

Sears, Albert D., "What's in a Name?", *The New York Times Magazine,* November 16, 1952, p. 42.
About a few odd names.

Shulman, David, "Nicknames of States and Their Inhabitants," *American Speech,* Vol. 27, October, 1952, pp. 183–185.
A short discussion of some nicknames omitted by Mencken.

Smith, Elsdon Coles, *Personal Names: A Bibliography.* (Reprinted from the Bulletin of the New York Public Library of 1950–1951.) New York, 1952, p. 226.
A bibliography of personal names classified as to subject matter.

Stewart, George R., "Iron-Hewer or Man of Toft?" in *The New York Times Magazine,* April 20, 1952, p. 17.
A brief sketch on the meaning of the surnames of the various presidential candidates in 1952.

Sturtevant, Albert Morey, "Etymological Comments upon Certain Old Norse Proper Names in the *Eddas,*" *Publications of the Modern Language Association of America,* Vol. 67, December, 1952, pp. 1145–1162.

Sundby, Bertil, "Some Middle English Occupational Terms," *English Studies,* Vol. 33, February, 1952, pp. 18–20. Amsterdam, 1952.
On some occupational names not listed in Fransson or Thuresson.

Tepedino, Ruth Holt, "Letter from an American," *McCall's,* Vol. 80, December, 1952, p. 86.
Protests the attitude towards the "old American name," and claims that Tepedino is as American as Jones.

Vallance, Aylmer, "Nomenclature," *The New Statesman and Nation,* Vol. 44, September 20, 1952, pp. 315–316.

Walker, James A., "*George,* Television Word of General Approval," *American Speech,* Vol. 27, October, 1952, pp. 235–236.

Wilson, Margery, "The Etiquette of Names," *Woman's Life,* Vol. 10, Summer Quarter, 1952, pp. 66–69.
On the use of names in everyday life.

ELSDON C. SMITH

ANS Notes

Information.—Inquiries about individual names, if submitted by members of the *ANS,* will be referred to a member of the Society who is qualified to answer the inquiry. It is at present beyond the scope of the Society to reply to inquiries submitted by non-members.

Index.—With the approaching completion of the first volume of *Names* we face a problem common to every periodical. With the December issue a title page and a table of content will be provided for the book-binder. But there is also a demand for a detailed index for every volume, and this is quite justified. However, the preparation of an index is costly, and after a number of years the index loses its value and must be replaced by a cumulative index. It has been suggested that we omit the annual index and substitute a five-year cumulative index. From the long range point of view a separately bound index every twenty-five years would then be in order. The opinions of members most interested in indices, namely scholars and librarians, are solicited. The bibliographical aim of *Names* should be a modern, streamlined periodical with implements that make its use practical and time-saving.

Publicity.—When a periodical becomes established it is listed in various reference books. This is important, for a periodical can be more certain of success if its name appears in books which are consulted by various classes of readers. *Names* is indexed in the *Geographic Index* and its publication has been announced in two of the indices published by the Wilson Company, the *International Index* and the *Industrial Arts Index.* It will also be listed in *Ayers* and in the *World Almanac.* There are, however, quite a number of special and topical reference books in which our journal should have its place. Members are requested to make suggestions for further listings, so that a copy of *Names* may be sent and application for inclusion be made.

Please Post.—In this issue is enclosed a reprint of the announcement of the Mary Glide Goethe Prize. Our members are requested to post this announcement on bulletin boards of libraries, schools, and other appropriate places. Additional copies of this announcement may be obtained on request.

Chicago Meeting.—The annual meeting of the American Name Society will be held at the Palmer House in Chicago, Illinois, during the meetings of the Modern Language Association, December 28–30, 1953. Members will be notified later of the exact hour.

The tentative program includes the reading of the following papers: Paul Straubinger, "Personal Names in Popular Sayings"; Jack A. Dabbs, "Some Principles of Mexican Place Names"; Florence Steiner, "Arabic Names in Old Spanish Chronicles"; John Sydoruk, "Slavic Names in America."

The same evening a dinner meeting of the Society will be held. The annual address will be delivered by the executive secretary, Professor Erwin G. Gudde. His topic will be, "California, the Name."

Elsdon C. Smith, the president of the Society, is in charge of the arrangements. Please address all communications concerning the meeting to him at 322 Sherman Avenue, Evanston, Illinois.

Election of Officers.—Pursuant to the provisions of the Bylaws of the American Name Society, the following officers must be elected this fall to serve during 1954: President, First Vice-President, Second Vice-President, Third Vice-President, Executive Secretary, Treasurer, two members of the Board of Managers (for a three-year term), and six members of the Board of Editors.

Members of the Society are invited to send nominations to the chairman of the Nominating Committee, Hobart M. Lovett, 1177 Cragmont Avenue, Berkeley 8, California. Such nominations should be in the chairman's hands not later than October 15, and should be accompanied by assurance that the nominees will accept the offices if elected.

Nothing in the Bylaws prevents the re-election of present officers, members of the Board of Managers, or members of the Board of Editors.

Editor's Page

The first two issues of *Names* have been received with general approval. Some readers thought that the article on Los Angeles in the March issue was too popular and that it showed little originality, and one commentator on the June issue thought the issue a little too academic. Otherwise the comments have been laudatory, an encouraging sign that the editorial policy of *Names* is considered sound.

The first article in the September issue is the first contribution of our vice president, Kemp Malone, and we hope there will be many more. His works in onomastics and other fields of philology again received public recognition when the University of Chicago conferred upon him in June, 1953, the degree of L.H.D.

With Jack Autrey Dabbs' article on names and name research in Latin American countries we enter upon a phase of onomatology which should be one of the chief interests of the American Name Society. Dabbs, of the renowned A. & M. College of Texas, not only shows what a rich field Latin-American names offer but reveals that our southern neighbors stress name research more than is generally assumed.

The following extract of the author's career may be of interest to his readers:

"My interest in names is of long standing, but it was especially aroused during my Army Service in Iran, 1942–1944. There, as native labor officer and as Finance Officer for an Army installation, I had to deal with huge employment records and payrolls with hundreds, even thousands of names of employees, Iranian, Arabic, Armenian, Etc., their signatures, and identifications. Later on, as officer in charge of a research office in Korea, 1945–1946, I had among other things the task of identifying names in the news, of registering political parties with lists of members, and sundry records, all made doubly difficult by my ignorance of the language and dependence on interpreters and translators. Then from 1946–

1948 I was a member of the Berlin Documents Center, U. S. Army, in charge of captured German official records and Nazi party files, for organization, checking, and furnishing information for the War Crimes Trials. A subsidiary was CROWCASS, the Central Registry of War Criminals and Security Suspects, of which I was American representative, engaged in identifying and locating long lists of names wanted for various crimes. Since I returned to civilian life in 1948, I have turned that interest back to the Latin American field."

In 1918 I. W. D. Hackh published an article "The Romance of Chemical Elements." Sometime in the 1920's I encouraged him to write a similar article with the stress on the historical, etymological and folklore factors in the naming of the cosmic substances of our universe. He was at that time engaged in writing his famous *Chemical Dictionary,* which has since become the standard reference work of its kind throughout the world. His promise to write the article after completion of the *Dictionary* could not be fulfilled: he died at the early age of forty-eight shortly after completing his great work. Fred Ellis, Jr., now with the Shell Oil Development and Research Company, has written the article "The Naming of Chemical Elements," gratefully using the materials which Hackh had provided in part.

An interesting article on the names of chemical elements was published in May 1952 in the popular science fiction magazine, *Galaxy.*

Fritz L. Kramer, instructor of geography at Alleghany College, uses the name Andover to show that English place names, once established on American soil, wandered westward with the people and are therefore not direct transfer names from old England, as is often assumed.

For those who believe that only the last few generations have been conscious of the importance of remembering names as a social, political, and economic asset, it will be a surprise to read Eugene McCartney's article "On Remembering Names in Antiquity." Dr. McCartney was for many years editor of scholarly publications of the University of Michigan.

Everett V. Cunningham's article "Bleibtreu in Joyce's *Ulysses*" is the first contribution to *Names* in a much neglected field of study: how do authors, poets, and dramatists select the names of their characters? In our December issue we shall publish articles by two of the best known American writers on the names of their characters. Cunningham is instructor in German at the University of Nebraska.

The last article of this issue, a translation of a passage of one of Gottfried Keller's stories, may act as a stimulant to investigations in a neglected aspect of onomastic folklore: the nomenclature of business houses and residences, ancient and modern.

O. Paul Straubinger's article "Der wahre Jakob" in the June issue touches upon another aspect of name research: the use of names in proverbs and popular sayings. Straubinger is in charge of the organization of modern language instruction at the new Riverside campus of the University of California.

The article that has brought the most comment to date is the editor's own modest contribution "Names and Trains," which appeared in the March issue. Compared with the articles by Beeler, Ramsay, Stewart, McAtee, and others, it required little research. It is our fellow countrymen's interest in railroads that brought forth the many corrections, additions and suggestions.

Roster of Members

[This list represents the membership in the American Name Society on July 31, 1953. For technical reasons street addresses are omitted in this first list of members. Members who wish to correspond with other members may obtain the addresses from the office of the executive secretary, or may send letters to this office, which will forward them promptly. Members who have not yet indicated their special field of interest are urged to do so when they pay their dues for 1954. At the same time the members who *do not* wish to have their addresses published in the 1954 roster should inform the editor accordingly. Projects in progress by members will be mentioned under "News Comments and Queries" in *Names.*]

PATRON

University of California

SUSTAINING

Brand Names Foundation, Henry Abt, President
Encyclopaedia Britannica, Walter Yust, Editor
Charles M. Goethe, Sacramento, California
Erwin G. Gudde, Orinda, California
James K. Moffitt, Piedmont, California
Elsdon C. Smith, Evanston, Illinois

ACTIVE

Louise M. Ackerman, Lincoln, Neb.
R. W. Ackerman, Stanford University
K. T. Adams, Falls Church, Va.
Curtis Adler, Brooklyn, N.Y.
Edwin C. Alberts, Estes Park, Colo.
Garold B. Allen, University of Minnesota
Morse S. Allen, Trinity College
Karl Ames, River Edge, N.J.
William E. Ashton, Helena, Montana
Philip A. Bailey, San Diego, Calif.
Donald Gay Baker, Collegeville, Pa.
Howard F. Barker, Washington, D.C.
Clarence L. Barnhart, Bronxville, N.Y.
Mary Eileen Barry, Southern Illinois University
A. H. Batchelder, Berkeley, Calif.
M. S. Beeler, University of California, Berkeley
Allen Belden, U. S. Department of the Interior
Handsel G. Bell, Berkeley, Calif.
Roy M. Bickford, Flint, Mich.
Curtis Bok, Radnor, Pa.
Peter A. Boodberg, University of California, Berkeley
Donald C. Bouma, Goshen, Ind.
F. W. Bradley, Columbia, S.C.

Donald D. Brand, University of Texas
William Bridgwater, New York City
A. A. Brierly, Independence, Calif.
Charles Vyner Brooke, Vancouver, B.C.
Lucille C. Brouillet, G. & C. Merriam Co.
Samuel L. Brown, Minneapolis
Thomas P. Brown, San Francisco
Margaret M. Bryant, Brooklyn College
Warren H. Buell, Los Angeles
Meredith F. Burrill, U. S. Board on Geographic Names
Arthur L. Campbell, Los Angeles
Frederic G. Cassidy, University of Wisconsin
Bennett Cerf, Random House Inc.
Lucile Charles, East Carolina College, N.C.
Ben F. Cheek, Toccoa, Ga.
C. Douglas Chretien, University of California, Berkeley
Lewis H. Chrisman, West Virginia Wesleyan University
Marjorie Clagett, Western State College, Ky.
Dwight L. Clarke, Los Angeles
D. B. Cofer, A & M College of Texas
Hennig, Cohen, University of South Carolina
Charles W. Collins, Evanston, Ill.
Henry E. Collins, Evanston, Ill.
Joseph N. Corcoran, Philadelphia
Ephraim Cross, New York City
Thomas L. Crowell, New York City
Jack A. Dabbs, A & M College of Texas
Faith M. Daltry, Middletown, Conn.
Levette J. Davidson, University of Denver
M. J. Diakowsky, Ottawa
Geart R. Droege, Louisiana State University
Aubrey Drury, Berkeley, Calif.
Audrey R. Duckert, Cottage Grove, Wisc.
R. M. Duncan, University of New Mexico
A. R. Dunlap, Newark, Del.
E. C. Ehrensperger, University of South Dakota
George Eldredge, Richmond, Calif.
Bert Emsley, Ohio State University
Francis P. Farquhar, Berkeley, Calif.
Nell Green Findley, Canyon, Texas
Bernard L. Fontana, Fort Ord, Calif.
Edward A. H. Fuchs, Springfield, Mass.
Joseph G. Fucilla, Northwestern University
P. H. Gates, Hurricane, Utah
I. J. Gelb, University of Chicago
Demetrius J. Georgacas, University of North Dakota
Martha Jane Gibson, Talladega College
Deniston Gilbert, Louisiana State University
Ben Grauer, New York City
W. Cabell Greet, Barnard College
Ewald T. Grether, University of California, Berkeley
Richard N. Hall, Bethesda, Md.
Homer Halvorson, Johns Hopkins University
Mayme L. Hamlett, Southwest Baptist College, Mo.
John Louis Haney, Philadelphia
Ancella M. Hanley, N. Tonawanda, N.Y.
Phil Townsend Hanna, Los Angeles
John Harrington, Smithsonian Institution
Jesse W. Harris, Southern Illinois University
Lee F. Hawley, Madison, Wis.
David Judson Haykin, Library of Congress
Lewis Heck, U. S. Coast & Geodetic Survey
Atcheson L. Hench, University of Virginia
Max J. Herzberg, South Orange, N.J.
Archibald A. Hill, University of Virginia
Clara Hisken, Tehama, Calif.
Robert Hitchman, Seattle, Wash.
Catherine L. M. Horner, Salt Lake City
Cecilia A. Hotchner, Hunter College
Joseph A. Huebner, Chicago
Arthur H. Hughes, Trinity College

Walter V. Irving, Binghamton, N.Y.
Wyatt Jacobs, Chicago
Assar Janzen, University of California, Berkeley
Lloyd B. Jensen, Chicago
E. Gustav Johnson, Chicago
Petras Jonikas, Riverside, Ill.
Edgar G. Kamin, Chicago
Henry Karpenstein, San Francisco
Albert Keiser, Lenoir Rhyne College
Ralph W. Keller, Minneapolis
Allen B. Kellogg, Indianapolis
Arthur G. Kennedy, Palo Alto, Calif.
Hamill Kenny, College Park, Md.
Fred Kniffen, Louisiana State University
Helge Kökeritz, Yale University
Fritz L. Kramer, Alleghany College
Hans Kurath, University of Michigan
Aneale L. Kushman, Detroit
Stuart N. Lake, San Diego
Don Lang, Portland
F. F. Latta, Bakersfield, Calif.
John Leighly, University of California, Berkeley
J. A. C. Leland, Berkeley
Wasyl Lew, Ozone Park, N.Y.
George D. Louderback, University of California, Berkeley
Hobart M. Lovett, University of California, Berkeley
George M. Lucyk, Winnipeg
Florence L. Lyle, Washington, D.C.
James G. W. MacClamroch, Greensboro, N.C.
Marilyn E. MacGregor, University of California, Berkeley
Elsie Mag, G. & C. Merriam Co.
Francis P. Magoun, Harvard University
Kemp Malone, Johns Hopkins University
M. R. Manolatos, Chicago
Carl H. Mapes, Chicago
Albert H. Marckwardt, University of Michigan
M. M. Mathews, University of Chicago Press
W. L. McAtee, Chapel Hill, N.C.
Eugene S. McCartney, Chester, Pa.
John Francis McDermott, St. Louis
James B. McMillan, University of Alabama
Alexander McQueen, Chicago
James M. McWilliams, Berkeley, Calif.
Mamie Meredith, University of Nebraska
H. Michell, Lennoxville, Quebec
Carolyn Miller, Johnson City, Tenn.
Guy C. Miller, Palo Alto, Calif.
William E. Mockler, West Virginia University
E. E. Montgomery, Columbia, Mo.
F. M. Mooma, Berkeley, Calif.
S. G. Morley, University of California, Berkeley
Allen C. Morris, University of Florida
John G. Mutziger, Riverdale, Md.
Glenn D. Newton, Redding, Calif.
Maxwell Nurnberg, Brooklyn
William D. Overman, Akron
P. E. Palmer, Canadian Board on Geographical Names
T. S. Palmer, Washington, D.C.
X. C. Panopoulos, Chicago
T. M. Pearce, University of New Mexico
Alfred Percy, Madison Heights, Va.
Karl G. Peterson, Menlo Park, Calif.
Charles A. Philhower, Westfield, N.J.
Cora Ann Pottenger, Aurora, Mo.
Louise Pound, University of Nebraska
Frances G. Priddy, Decatur, Ill.
Newbell N. Puckett, Western Reserve University
H. Pugh, Burlington, N.J.
Ernst Pulgram, University of Michigan
Thomas Pyles, Gainesville, Fla.
Robert L. Ramsay, Columbia, Mo.
H. F. Raup, Kent State University
Allen Walker Read, Columbia University
J. Russell Reaver, Florida State University
Click Relander, Yakima, Wash.
Rufus J. Rickenbacher, Maplewood, N.J.
A. A. Roback, Cambridge, Mass.
John S. Roberts, Sonoma, Calif.
R. D. Roberts, Bay City, Mich.

Morris Rosenblum, Brooklyn
Hubert A. Royster, Raleigh, N.C.
J. B. Rudnyckyj, University of Manitoba
Sidney Rushford, Brooklyn
Mari Sandoz, New York City
William Saroyan, Malibu, Calif.
William M. Seaman, Michigan State College
Pauline A. Seely, Denver Public Library
Alfred Senn, University of Pennsylvania
George Pope Shannon, Chevy Chase, Md.
Esther K. Sheldon, Flushing, N.Y.
R. Smal-Stocki, Marquette University
Allen Morgan Standish, Milpitas, Calif.
Taylor Starck, Harvard University
D. T. Starnes, University of Texas
W. A. Starr, San Francisco
Vilhjalmur Stefansson, Dartmouth College
Jess Stein, New York City
Mary Florence Steiner, Wilmette, Ill.
George R. Stewart, University of California, Berkeley
Sterling A. Stoudemire, University of North Carolina
O. Paul Straubinger, University of California, Riverside
Arval L. Streadbeck, University of Utah
William Sunners, Brooklyn
E. G. Swem, Williamsburg, Va.
John P. Sydoruk, Chicago
Peter Tamony, San Francisco
Lorenzo D. Turner, Roosevelt College, Ill.
Priscilla Tyler, Western Reserve University
Harlan L. Umansky, Union City, N.J.
Francis L. Utley, Ohio State University
Evangeline Waite, Lincoln, Neb.
Frank H. Waskey, Dillingham, Alaska
R. Gordon Wasson, New York City
Robert H. Weidman, Placerville, Calif.
Carl M. Weisman, Brooklyn
C. A. Weslager, Wilmington, Del.
Robert C. West, Louisiana State University
B. J. Whiting, Cambridge, Mass.
Viola Willeke, Kenton, Ohio
George P. Wilson, Greensboro, N.C.
Ralph Emerson Woods, San Jose, Calif.
H. B. Woolf, Louisiana State University
A. J. Wraight, Washington, D.C.

LIBRARY AND INSTITUTIONAL

Abbott Laboratories, North Chicago, Ill.
Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas
American Antiquarian Society
American Geographical Society
Assumption Abbey Library
Atlanta Public Library
Boston Public Library
Boston University
Bowdoin College
Brigham Young University
Brown University
California Academy of Sciences
California Historical Society
Public Library of Cincinnati
Colorado College
Columbia University
Dallas Public Library
Demarest Memorial Library, Oradell, N.J.
Denver Public Library
Department of Mines and Technical Surveys, Canada
Detroit Public Library
Duke University Library
Encyclopaedia Britannica Inc.
Florida State Library

Fort Worth Public Library
Funk and Wagnalls Company
Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City
Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, N.Y.
Harvard College Library
Henry E. Huntington Library, San Marino, Calif.
Iowa State Historical Society
John Carroll University
John McIntire Public Library, Zanesville, O.
Johns Hopkins University
Kent State University
Los Angeles Public Library
Louisiana State University
McMurry College Library
Miami University
Michigan Historical Commission
Michigan State College
Michigan State Library
Milwaukee Public Library
Minneapolis Public Library
National Geographic Society
Nebraska State Historical Society
New York Historical Society
New York Public Library
New York State Library
Newark Public Library
Newberry Library, Chicago, Ill.
Northern Illinois State Teachers College
Pathfinder Magazine, Washington, D.C.
Peoples Book Club, Chicago
Free Library of Philadelphia
Princeton University
Providence Public Library
Provincial Archives Library, Victoria, B.C.
Queens University
Random House Inc.
William R. Rice Institute
Richmond Public Library, Va.
St. Louis Public Library
Smithsonian Institution
Stanford University
State Historical Society of Iowa
Tennessee State Library and Archives
Texas Christian University
Texas State College for Women
U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey
U. S. Dept. of the Interior, Division of Geography
U. S. Dept. of the Interior, National Park Service
U. S. Navy Department Library
University of Alabama
University of Arkansas
University of California, Berkeley
University of California, Berkeley, Geography Department
University of Colorado
University of Florida
University of Illinois
University of Kansas
University of Kentucky
University of Michigan
University of Minnesota
University of North Carolina
University of Notre Dame
University of Pennsylvania
University of South Carolina
University of Texas
University of Toledo
University of Utah
University of Wisconsin
University of Wyoming
Utah State Agricultural College
Vermont Historical Society
Virginia Historical Society
Virginia State Library
Wayne University
West Virginia Wesleyan College
Wisconsin State Historical Society
World Publishing Company
Yale University

FOREIGN

M. Altbauer, Tel-Aviv, Israel
The Bodleian Library, Oxford, England
A. Carnoy, Louvain, Belgium
Henri Draye, Louvain, Belgium
Olof von Feilitzen, Stockholm, Sweden

Freie Universität, Berlin-Dahlem, Germany
Philip N. Jenner, Tokio, Japan
Hans Krahe, Tübingen, Germany
Kungl Biblioteket, Stockholm, Sweden
Charles D. Matthews, Dharan, Saudi Arabia
Demetrios Petropoulos, Academy of Athens, Greece
Rijksuniversiteit, Leiden, Netherlands
George Rentz, Dharan, Saudi Arabia
Karel Roelandts, Herent, Belgium
A. H. Smith, University College, London
Gutierre Tibón, Mexico
H. J. van de Wijer, Louvain, Belgium
Jannie van Wyk-Eriks, Bennebroek, Netherlands

NEW MEMBERS

Samuel H. Abramson, White Plains, N.Y.
Gerard L. Alexander, Public Library, New York
E. L. Brainerd, Minneapolis
Chicago Public Library
The Conservation Foundation, New York
Leigh Hallam, Brownsville, Texas
H. Harrison Jenkins, University of South Carolina
Arthur D. Lane, Southbridge, Mass.
David Lindsey, Berea, Ohio
Historical Society of Montana
Nashville, Joint University Libraries
Northwestern University
Nathan Savitsky, New York
Seattle Public Library
Ashley F. Talbot, East Orange, N.J.
University of Chicago

◆ ◆ ◆

The annual dues for active and library members of the *ANS* are $5.00; for sustaining members $25.00. An individual or an organization may become a patron of the *ANS* by a single payment of $1,000.00. Membership includes subscription of *Names* and the privilege of purchasing at cost books and pamphlets published by the Society.

The Problem of a National Gazetteer

GAZETTEER IS A TERM of widely varying significance. It may be—but seldom is—a complete name list for a country, state, or region. Frequently it is employed for a mere finding list of the names on one set of maps. Again, it may resemble the new Columbia Lippincott Gazetteer of the World, which perforce cannot include all names, but does include all names within certain fixed limits as to importance or population, as well as many cross references. In the following discussion the term "national gazetteer" will be considered as a national list of names that will be as complete as possible, including all geographic names on all sorts of maps and sources that are known to exist at a given date. It must contain sufficient details to provide a rapid location of any name, and preferably should list the variants in cases of name conflict. The scope of this supplementary information for each name is, of course, a secondary matter, and can be determined with relative ease whenever it may be decided that a national gazetteer is to be undertaken.

The Sixth Report in 1932 of the U. S. Board on Geographic Names, in commenting on the completion of the "Official Gazetteer of the State of Rhode Island (1932)," has the following paragraph about a national gazetteer:

> It is hoped, when all the State gazetteers have been published, to gather these up in one volume which will serve as a National gazetteer. With some of the State boards now engaged in the compilation of State gazetteers, and with the appropriation by Congress of money for the publication of the gazetteer of Rhode Island, it is believed that the groundwork for the eventual publication of a national gazetteer has been laid.

This optimistic forecast has remained a vain hope. Only one state has published a complete name list since 1932 (Maryland, 1941, plus supplement in 1947). Valuable volumes dealing primarily with the origin and history of names have been published for California, Missouri, Ohio, Oregon, South Dakota and West Virginia, but they do not meet the test of completeness. The names in several other states had been partially listed in works appearing before 1932 (Arizona, Iowa, Minnesota, Pennsylvania, and Washington), while some aspects of the names in a few other states have been dealt with in magazine articles or pamphlets. Of interest in this connection is the item about the proposed dictionary of Connecticut names on page 134 of *Names* (June 1953), and there are doubtless similar projects in other states. The writer feels that the encouragement of such local or statewide studies should be one of the primary aims of the American Name Society.

Today there is no official publication, or set of publications, which offer any comprehensive help in name location in the United States. If the Rand McNally Commercial Atlas and a few other private publications were to be removed from our shelves, those of us who have to do with geographic name work would be at a complete loss in locating minor settlements and natural features. This neglect of the domestic field has continued during a period when, because of changed world conditions, comprehensive name lists for many foreign countries have been made by official agencies. Today it is easier to locate a name in Thailand than in the United States, insofar as aid from governmental sources is concerned. Why has such neglect of the home areas prevailed, with no prospect of any remedy in the foreseeable future?

One very manifest reason is the tremendous size of the undertaking. While no precise estimate is possible, it is believed that a complete name list for the continental United States would require not less than one million entries.

Secondly, the urgency of the need for a national gazetteer may be open to question. At present it is not too difficult, nor impossible, to get along with the excellent nonofficial publications mentioned above, plus governmental lists of limited character like the Postal Guide and Census lists.

A third principal reason is that the country is not yet completely mapped by any large-scale coverage other than the county highway maps, which vary greatly in thoroughness of name representation. The gradual extension of the 7½-minute topographic quadrangle maps has brought to light many thousands of names previously unrecorded but in everyday local use. About 50 years ago the U. S. Geological Survey published "gazetteers" for some 12 states, listing principally the names on its 15-minute or smaller-scale quadrangles issued to that time. Today these lists are very inadequate, while a national gazetteer compiled from all maps existing on January 1, 1953, would soon need supplements to keep its name coverage comprehensive and current.

The tentative figure of one million names for the entire country is not merely a guess, but has some slight basis in fact. It is an approximation based on ratio between the number of names in the 1932 Rhode Island gazetteer, compiled under the guidance of the U. S. Board on Geographic Names, and the number of inhabited place and natural features listed for that state in the Rand McNally Commercial Atlas. Applying this ratio to all the other states, a total of about 650,000 names is secured. While Rand McNally has a very complete coverage for inhabited places, it lists relatively few natural features for each state, and in many states these vastly outnumber the former category. Consequently, it is believed that at least an additional 50 per cent of names should be allowed for, bringing the total to almost one million. Involved in the question of size are other factors, such as cross references for names that vary in form or in spelling, or the names of postoffices, railway stations and incorporated places that differ from the commonly accepted names of the communities in which they are situated.

One million single-line entries would call for about 6,000 pages with 160 lines to the double main-column page. This would mean six to eight volumes, according to the paper used. The dimension of the pages would depend upon the amount of information provided in the various sub-columns.

According to the article about the Canadian Board on Geographic Names in the June issue of *Names*, the Canadian Government is adopting the gradual approach to this problem. It is stated that the Board hopes to publish gazetteers of names in the various provinces until the entire country is covered. Our Board manifestly hoped in 1932 that state gazetteers modeled on the one for Rhode Island would be published in a like gradual manner. Whatever approach is adopted to the compilation of a national gazetteer, it seems obvious that for a project of this magnitude there should be a maximum degree of cooperation between State authorities and any central or Federal agency, but that the latter would be essential to coordinate efforts, to insure uniformity in procedure, and to make sure that the same standards of accuracy and completeness were applied throughout the country.

In the course of a year the writer receives several hundred inquiries about names in the United States and foreign countries, usually having to do with their location and sometimes with other aspects such as their origin. Existing facilities, officially or privately published, provide answers in nearly all instances, but at times considerable ingenuity is needed. For instance, during the war the Maritime Commission asked about a name mentioned in a cable from one of its vessels that was taking on a supply of fuel oil at the place in question. Not even the continent was given. After some search, a similar name differing in only one letter was found in Iran, but about ten or twelve miles inland. Although this small town seemed highly improbable as the answer, in the end it turned out to be correct, since there was a newly developed oil field that had installed a pipeline to the coast where no settlement existed, and for want of any other name the discharge end of the pipeline had been given the name of the town. A recent inquiry asked for the location of "Binta Lake, in Canada." The name is not in the Columbia Lippincott Gazetteer, but was found in the London Times World Gazetteer. Eventually the actual lake was found named on a road map of British Columbia. Not infrequently inquiries contain only a general location, such as the Atlantic or Gulf Coasts, without mention of a state.

When special facilities and well assembled reference works are available, it is thus not too hard to find a name in nearly all instances, but the general public does not have access to such specialized sources. A national gazetteer would solve this problem with ease and facility for all names in the United States, but it is impossible to escape the underlying question of whether the general need for it is sufficient to warrant the cost of its compilation and publication.

In a previous article the writer called attention to the many new names resulting from large-scale mapping of the coastal strip along the Gulf of Mexico, with particular reference to a part of the west coast of Florida (*Names,* June 1953, pages 109–110). Equally surprising were the results in a long-settled area like the Eastern Shore of Maryland. Early in the 1940s new 7½-minute topographic quadrangles were made of this region. In one limited area covered by seven of the older 15-minute quadrangles there were found to be 433 names on published maps (nautical charts, quadrangles, Post Route Map, county maps, etc.) . As the result of a thorough field investigation of the names in this area, 698 additional names were found to be in current local use, or many more than the previous name coverage.

The 1941 Gazetteer of Maryland (Maryland Geological Survey) is perhaps the most complete state name list that has been published (the Rhode Island volume does not give latitude and longitude). It follows the system of main entries for each feature listed, with descriptive locations, population figures, latitude and longitude, and the names of the quadrangles on which the features may be found. There are also cross references for varying forms of all these main entries. The latter are taken from the older U. S. Geological Survey 15-minute quadrangles and from the county maps of the Maryland Geological Survey of contemporary date. Additional simple entries of names are made, with the location limited to the county and with no other details. There are 5140 principal complete entries, 1245 names with limited location, and 1550 cross references. The total of live names is thus 6385. The number of cross references is to be noted, as showing the importance of this category of entries in the size of a complete gazetteer. The 1904 gazetteer of the state, compiled by the U. S. Geological Survey, contained 3183 names, half of the 1941 list.

In 1947 the Maryland State Planning Commission issued a "Manual of Coordinates for Places in Maryland." This new list includes much of the new larger scale mapping of the state subsequent to 1940, and contains about 12,000 names, or almost twice as many as the 1941 list. In passing, it is of interest to note that this 1947 pamphlet employs the grid coordinate system rather than latitude and longitude, and appears to be unique in this respect.

It may well be asked how these unpublished names maintain themselves. The persistence of names from generation to generation by word of mouth is at times amazing, but is a well-established phenomenon. It is difficult to estimate the size of this reservior of unpublished names that are discovered only through a thorough field investigation when a region is mapped on so large a scale that there is space to apply practically all of the names found to be in actual use. Evidence of their existence in other states could easily be furnished in support of the examples cited above for the Gulf States and for Maryland.

Not the least of the problems calling for solution is that of how to list conflicting names or forms of names. In spite of the many decisions of the United States Board on Geographic Names, there are still many thousands of name conflicts of various sorts. If only a single entry is to be permitted for each inhabited place or natural feature, to decide upon the name to be listed would be a major operation. Even if cross references are used, there still remains the problem of determining which of the varying names is entitled to the principal listing. A very conservative estimate of such name conflicts is 25,000.

In conclusion, one is brought face to face with the question of whether there is vital need for a national gazetteer that would englobe all geographic names within the continental United States (there are complete or fairly complete lists for Alaska, Hawaiian Islands and the Virgin Islands of the United States). Such a work would be extremely useful, but because of its size would have to be limited largely to public or other reference libraries. If the answer to this question is in the affirmative, there then arises the question of *when* such a major task should be undertaken. In the present incomplete status of the large-scale mapping of the United States, a complete listing of all names published to the present time would contain only a part of the real total of all names in actual use throughout the country. Perhaps the delay in starting a national gazetteer is not an unmixed evil, since the longer it is put off the more names there will be to put into it.

The above article was submitted by our charter member Lewis Heck, Chief of Geographic Names Section, Chart Division, U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. Its publication was approved by the Office of Public Information, Department of Commerce. See Editors Page in this issue.

◆ ◆ ◆

The history of many cities has been deciphered from inscriptions, and so the history of Old London may, much of it, be deciphered from the inscriptions which we find written up at the corners of its streets. These familiar names, which catch the eye as we pace the pavement, perpetually remind us of the London of bygone centuries, and recall the stages by which the long unlovely avenues of street have replaced the elms and hedgerows, and have spread over miles of pleasant fields, till scores of outlying villages have been absorbed into a "boundless contiguity" of brick and mortar.

—Isaac Taylor

Random Notes on the Names of People

WILLIAM SAROYAN

THE WORD NAMELESS, especially in poetry and in much prose, signifies an alien, unknown, and almost always unwelcome condition, as when, for instance, a writer speaks of "a nameless sorrow."

Human beings are, for the fact of being named at all, however meaninglessly, lifted out of an area of mystery, doubt, or undesirability into an area in which belonging to everybody else is taken for granted, so that one of the first questions asked by new people, two-year-olds even, whether they are speaking to other new people or to people who have been around for a great many years, is "What is your name?"

An unfriendly answer to the question which I haven't entirely forgotten used to be, "Pudding Tame. Ask me again and I'll tell you the same."

Now, even among adults, the stating of names, or the asking after them, is rather cluttered with awkwardness, so that one is never quite sure how to obtain from another his name; and the uttering of them, either by their owners or by friends of them, is swift and unclear. Apparently people either believe their names are as well known to strangers as to themselves, or that it doesn't matter. Both theories have an element of truth in them of course, for a name is a name and not much else, and when you meet somebody you don't meet a name, you meet somebody. It is just that a name can begin to help you guess who it is that your are probably meeting.

One day in Paris in 1939, a few months before the beginning of World War II, as it is called, a friend of James Joyce's put a call through to Joyce, and handed me the receiver before I could protest. As I had no choice, I stated my name. I expected the conversation to leave this matter immediately, but Joyce wasn't satisfied with what he had heard and wanted to get the matter straight.

How had I said the name? Wasn't it also said another way? What was the origin of the name? Had it ever been unlike what it was now?

Joyce wasn't making small talk. Had we met (I left Paris several days before the day on which we were to have met) I have an idea he would have pursued the matter still further: What about the *first* name, for instance? Had I another first name which I had disliked and had put aside? What about the first names of the men of my family? Weren't they such names as Aram, Dikran, Haig, Vahan, Vartan, Krikor, Ara, Melik, Hovak, Hovsep, Mihran, Armenak, Petrus, Minas, Gourken, Khatchik, Sahak—to name a few I suspect Joyce might have known.

The influence of a given name on the character or personality of anybody is enormous if subtle. It is difficult to measure or to weigh against other enormous and subtle influences, but I have lately heard from those whose business it is to look into such matters in connection with social and educational work that the kindest thing parents can do for a new man is to give him a common and popular first name.

There is an argument here, I think. To differ or to seem to differ, whether in name or in nature, appears to be considered by many intelligent and earnest educators an unnecessary burden for a person to carry. The flaw, however, appears to be in belittling the probable worth of having a burden, and of differing.

My own son Aram came home from school one afternoon when he was in the second or third grade and said, "I don't want my name to be Aram any more. I want it to be Bill." (His name is still Aram, and I don't think he particularly minds any more. It may even be that he somewhat prefers it to any other name, including Bill.) He and I discussed the problem at that time and he revealed that a boy named Walter had made fun of the name Aram, deliberately mispronouncing it and bandying it around in front of others, so that it had been necessary for him to seek to stop Walter in a fight.

I pointed out that if Walter liked to bandy names around he might enjoy doing so as much with a name like Bill as with a name like Aram, and that if Aram changed his name every time Walter or somebody else made fun of it he might be changing his name the rest of his life, and the matter just wasn't worth all that concern.

"There's not one other boy at that school named Aram," he said.

"Or Saroyan, either," I said, "but the two names are your names and *do* mean you."

The custom of changing family names is a sound one, though, for anything is sound that comes to pass because somebody needs to be freed from a difficulty of some sort or wishes to improve himself or his chances to improve himself. And yet Ickes, for instance, was not prevented by the sound or appearance in print of his name from being precisely who he was or wished to be or could not help being. Thus, the hanging onto almost any family name is probably as sound as not hanging onto it.

Nicknames have attached themselves at one time or another to practically every man who ever lived: The Sea Walker, Richard the Lionhearted, Gregory the Illuminator, Jack the Ripper, El Greco, and so on: Shorty, Big Boy, Happy, Red, Fat, Slim.

It is often said of somebody, "He has made a name for himself," which of course means he has given his name, whatever it is, a value it had not always had.

A friend of mine once asked a waiter in New York his name. The waiter said his name was what I took to be Racker, but it turned out that the waiter spoke with an accent, and that he meant Wrecker, because he was such a devil with the girls.

The name of any man is fascinating because it seeks to identify or even to define that which simply *cannot be* identified or defined—a man.

◆ ◆ ◆

For all parents fit names to their children as soon as these are born, so that there is no one so poor or so gentle that he is nameless.

—*Odyssey,* Book viii, Shaw translation

◆ ◆ ◆

In general, one may distinguish two principal cases of name-forgetting; when the name itself touches something unpleasant, or when it is brought into connection with other associations which are influenced by such effects.

—Sigmund Freud

The Lash-horn Tree

CHARLES EDGAR GILLIAM

IN NATURE MAGAZINE, December, 1952, W. L. McAtee suggests that this colloquial term for the *Abies fraseri,* surviving in a relatively small area co-terminous with the mountain habitat of this species of pine, originated as 'lesion balsam'—*lesion→lashun→lash-horn.* He and his informants cite three dialectic terms from the area as analogies supporting the theory. In the last paragraph of his interesting and informative paper, Mr. McAtee invites criticism and suggestions about the origin of the term.

For seven years prior to the publication of this paper I had been conducting a similar quest through correspondents with negative results. This convinces me there has been a loss of cultural memory as to the original significance of this tree-name.

Often, where there has been such a loss of cultural memory, inquiries stir interest and result in associating the name with something retained in the cultural complex, but not necessarily related to the origin sought. Thus, unconsciously fictional origins are created. In time they become so well-grounded and integrated in the folk-complex as to appear culturally ancient and be classed literally as such. Though it is evident neither Mr. McAtee nor his informants intended any such thing, his theory in time may become so integrated and accepted.

Historical usages of terms, where available, always furnish more reliable solutions to problems of this kind than traditions. For, without records, no one can be certain when the acculturation of a specific trait, such as the traditional origin of a name, takes place. In this case remembered use of the term at the most goes back to 1800 and the earliest reported recording of *lash-horn tree* is around 1830.[1] Such considerations, in view of the patent loss of cultural memory, belatedly prompted me to investigate the common uses of *lash* and *horn* in close association prior to and immediately after the seating of the folk area among the forebears of those who settled it. This was concluded with definitive results.

The only habitat of this species of pine is co-terminous with the relatively isolated South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia and Tennessee mountains, first settled in the last half of the 17th and first half of the 18th centuries by English, Scotch and Palatine Germans.[2] They came down the valleys from the north, up them from the south and overland through tidewater and piedmont. Many of the latter were second and third generation colonials, who brought late 16th and early 17th century old world culture modified by colonial experiences with them. Elizabethan English predominated the linguistics brought in and still does to a large extent.

For upwards of two centuries these peoples were largely isolated from the many cultural influences that swept around them to create modern America. In adapting their several original cultures to their environment they created a distinct mountain culture, retaining with only slight changes many original traits. Until around 1900 illiteracy was high among them. But they have always been noted for their native intelligence and incidence of apt—and often poetic—similies in their every day speech.

Prior to and at the time the area was settled, in England, Scotland and Germany a new hair style was developed under the Italian influence, where in formal attire more lady's hair had long been visible than in the rest of Europe. Variations of this new style became popular at all social levels around the end of the 16th century. Characteristic of them were two 'horns' of hair twisted so as to stand up like horns over each eye. No lace is shown binding either. But some similar horns of hair had lace loosely about them. In common speech and literature by 1600 such hair-does were described as lace horns of hair, or in terms of lace and lash and horn closely associated.[3]

Perhaps the most common connotation of *lash* has always been 'to tie or lace.' Not only did *horn* and *lash* have the same or closely similar forms in English, Scotch and Palatine German around 1600, but the pronunciations in all three languages were so close as to assure anyone speaking only one of the three understanding what any other meant by *lash* and *horn*. The combination of these two terms for the more common English use of *lace* and *horn* is what one would expect to result from integration of linguistic traits in the isolated American area discussed.[4]

Thus, *lash-horn tree* appears as an apt and readily understood simile for 'a mountain tree, like a high-born lady with lace horns of hair.' No one, who has seen the *Abies fraseri* silhouetted against the sky, can doubt the validity of such a simile. It is a name, that all familiar with the appearance of such hair-does would instantly understand and appreciate, whether English, Scotch or German.

Lace horns of hair—save highly specialized ones still worn as parts of native costumes on special occasions—more or less completely disappeared from the Old World by 1750. They were never suited for life in a wild mountain area. The inference is they ceased to be affected here earlier. No doubt these mountain folk soon forgot all about such hair-does and with them the original significance of the name *lash-horn tree* was lost.

NOTES

[1] One of my correspondents reports seeing *lash-horn* tree (sic) in a letter written by W. C. Rives in the 1830's. Since he was not able to give specific details it is reported as hearsay possible of verification.

[2] Commonly called *Pennsylvania Dutch.*

[3] *Purchase Pilgrimage* (1614) 536; *Moryson, Itin.* iii, 172. *The Oxford Dictionary:* lash and horn.

[4] A study of pictures and text in *Western European Culture I,* Iris Brooke, gives many variations of what might be *horns of hair* from the 15th century down to the 18th. The earlier ones were highly stylized—some completely wound in cloth. Though the term *lace-horn hair* does not appear in text, *c.* 1600–1700, p. 191, Fig. 95, shows two styles of hair-does each with two peaks of hair resembling horns. In neither does lace appear bound around them. One head has no lace at all; the other has lace extending behind horns over head backward almost to shoulders. These in my judgment represent the type of lace-horn hair from which this name is derived.

◇ ◇ ◇

I like the native names, as Parramatta,
 And Illawarra, and Woolloomooloo,
Nandowra, Woogarora, Bulkomatta,
 Tomah, Toongabbie, Mittagong, Meroo;
Buckobble, Cumleroy, and Coolangatta,
 The Warragumby, Bargo, Burradoo;
Cookbundoon, Carrabaiga, Wingecarribee,
 The Wollondilly, Yurumbon, Bungarribee.

—J. D. Lang (1824)

C. S. Forester on Names of His Characters

[This interview was recorded on July 22, 1953, at Berkeley, California. The interviewee is Mr. C. S. Forester (indicated below by the initial F.). The interviewer is a member of the American Name Society (indicated below by the letter I). The original interview has been edited, and the final text has been checked by Mr. Forester for accuracy.]

I. Mr. Forester, how long have you been a writer of fiction?

F. Just over thirty years.

I. And how many novels, short stories, and plays would you say that you had written in that period?

F. I can count the plays—four. I can make a guess at the novels, just about thirty. But the short stories are beyond all counting, possibly two hundred, I wouldn't like to say.

I. I would make an estimate that in the average novel fifty characters have to be named and since some of these must have more than one name, that must make a total of about sixty names to the novel. Would you think that this was approximately correct?

F. I should think with some of my novels that's an overestimate, but with many of them it must be very near right.

I. After some calculation I would therefore conclude that you have got, somewhere, about eighteen hundred names for your novels, perhaps one hundred for your plays, and perhaps another thousand for your short stories—or to put it roughly about three thousand fictional names.

F. There must be some slight discount made for duplication; I can think of a few cases in which the same name has appeared in different books referring to a different character.

I. Even so, that shows that you have coined on extraordinary number of names, and we as members of the American Name Society would be interested to know how you arrived at them. In the first place I should like to ask you whether you have anything that can be called a general system for getting these names, or whether you had, at any time, such a system.

F. Yes, there is one obvious point, and that is that a conspicuous character frequently demands a conspicuous name, that will stay in the mind of the reader, and similarly if a character does not want too much attention drawn to him, you may call him by an inconspicuous name. The rule is not perfectly true, because it may go by reverse; in order to lay stress on the fact that your conspicuous character is still an ordinary human being you may call him by a very ordinary name in order to accentuate his humanity.

I. That is very interesting. I would also like to know whether you have gone to any particular books to find names. I have heard, for instance, that certain writers have used the telephone directory or some college catalogue or have had a system at arriving at names. Have you done anything of this sort?

F. I am sorry to say I have tried the telephone directory, and completely unsuccessfully. You open a page and you find that every name on that page begins with I and it happens that at that moment you don't want somebody whose name begins with I, not for any special reason but just because of your taste. On the other hand, if you live in California and you want a Spanish name in a hurry, then the telephone directory is very useful indeed.

I. Have you ever actually coined names, that is, made up a name which you did not know existed and which you perhaps have even hoped did not exist?

F. I did it once with rather unexpected results, when I wrote a brutal novel which subsequently became a play and a film, called *Payment Deferred*. And searching around for a name for my principal character I decided to call him Marble; he was Mr. William Marble, his wife was Annie Marble, and it wasn't until several years later that I discovered that the current lawn tennis champion of the United States was Miss Alice Marble. I had never met the name in my own life before.

I. Are there any other particular names that you would like to tell us about, perhaps because you got them in some unusual way or perhaps you think they are good names for the purpose needed or anything of that sort?

F. I suppose I could talk about Hornblower, my character most people know about. In that particular case, I wanted a rather grotesque name, the man who intrinsically, despite his heroic life, is rather a grotesque character. Similarly, working on the principle of using a conspicuous name, it was a conspicuous name as well, and it was a name that the owner would likely to be selfconscious about—and he was a selfconscious man. To add to the grotesquery of the name I called him Horatio, which of course was a name quite common in the period of which I was writing, but I could feel sympathetically towards him on that point having since baptism been cursed with the Christian name of Cecil myself.

I. I have sometimes wondered whether consciously or unconsciously you were not influenced in the choice of Horatio because of Horatio Nelson?

F. Not at all. As I say, the name was quite common at that time. I believe—I am speaking subject to correction, talking to an expert—that Horace Walpole was really named Horatio and himself abbreviated his name, and there were quite a number of Horatios at that time.

I. Have you used names as symbols of rank? For instance, I am thinking of Hornblower's two wives, who are named (the first one) Maria and (the second) Barbara. Maria is of lower middle-class origin, I should say, and Barbara is of the aristocracy. Did you feel a symbolical quality in those names?

F. I can hardly call it symbolic. I think you have stated the case exactly without bringing in the question of symbolism. Maria was by that time a lower-middle-class name, and at that time certainly Barbara was a name very much in the strict preserve of aristocracy. Barbara was an earl's daughter, and Maria was somebody of rather unknown origin, but certainly lower-middle-class.

I. Mr. Forester, you have also named a great many ships in your books. Would you tell us something about the way in which you have named your ships?

F. And now you are really asking me about a something which has caused me a good deal of trouble. There were so many ships in the Royal Navy during the Napoleonic Wars that it seemed almost to me, on occasion, that every possible name had already been used. I searched through the classical dictionary to find mythological names or names of people in classical history that hadn't been used. Extraordinary how difficult it was! In the last book I have written I have a ship called the *Atropos*. It was surprising to me that the Fates had never been used to make ship names, but it seems like it. But similarly, when I was thinking about a battleship, all the English county names had been used except for one, as far as I could make out. There was one county, Sutherland, which at that time had never been used for a battleship name, and I seized on that eagerly. The various others of my ships have had to be called by disreputable characters because those names weren't used simply because they were disreputable. For instance, Caligula is an example of that; Pluto is another.

I. Names can be borne by a great many entities, aside from people and ships. Have you ever given fictional names to places, dogs, and various things of that sort?

F. Naturally, I have. Hornblower eventually ended up owning a country place called Smallbridge. I am not quite certain where Smallbridge is, but it's somewhere out by between Orpington and Edenbridge on the borders of Kent and Surrey, and I fancy that Smallbridge was named that way because of the indications of those other names. Incidentally it's not so easy to invent a name for a place that sounds reasonable. But Smallbridge had the advantage of once more sounding a little grotesque and consequently giving the flavor I desired to Hornblower's title of Lord Hornblower of Smallbridge.

I. Did you check to see whether Smallbridge actually existed in the English gazetteer?

F. I am afraid I wasn't careful enough for that. But I can quote an example of something that might have been very much worse on one occasion, when I wrote a book about a general, and I appropriated the name of a friend of mine in London, the actor Lewis Casson, who is now Sir Lewis Casson. And my general became Lieutenant General Casson, KCB. It wasn't until the book had been bought for publication as the serial, and the proofreaders checked through, that I discovered that there had been a Lieutenant General Casson, KCB, in the British Army at that time. The result that hurriedly all through the book the name had to be changed to Curzon.

I. You wrote a book, as I remember, called *The Captain from Connecticut,* and in that book you have a good many American characters, mostly from New England of the early nineteenth century. How did you come by names to use for them?

F. I think most of them came from what few New England newspapers I was able to see, or selections from those newspapers. The central character of Peabody, of course, has a name that is known throughout London as that of a New Englander who was a public benefactor there, and I rather fancy that when I first planned the book that was the first New England name that I could be sure of at all.

I. How about your African names in *The Sky and the Forest?*

F. That was really difficult, of course, because in that case the names could not be too grotesque. In some cases, they had to be euphonious and it involved prolonged search through every source that I could find from Stanley's *Travels* onwards. The name of Loa, the hero, is—I suppose—the best example of a name that was not too grotesque, that was unusual, and which could be retained with ease in the mind of the reader.

I. You have spoken about the coincidence of the Marble name. Have you ever had kickbacks about names? Have readers written to you, asking about the significance of names, or protesting against the use of names or anything of that sort? Would you say that readers were much interested in names?

F. My only experience is that the interest is very small. I've heard from a good many Hornblowers in America, and very occasionally I've had people writing to me wondering whether I was discussing one of their ancestors when I've talked about a character as if he was a historical character. I had a nice packet of sweets once from a Mr. Caillard, who runs a chain of sweet shops in London because I'd written about a Frenchman called Caillard in *Hornblower.* He happened to be a villain, but Mr. Caillard was quite glad to claim him as an ancestor if it was possible.

I. Have you ever invented any names for any special purposes—a name had to be manufactured, one might say?

F. I called a Swedish character Braun on one occasion deliberately, in order to attract attention to his likeness to another character in the book whose name was Brown, but I think the best example is in a short story that I wrote called *Hornblower's Temptation* in which Hornblower encountered an Irish rebel named McCool. The Irish rebel was only called that in the end after a great deal of mental research because the original germ of the story dealt with a code transmission in which the code word, to put it a little inaccurately, was the name of the transmitter, and the letters in it those that could be used as words, like Bea or Sea or Eye, or for that matter 'Em or 'Ell. I had to write a code poem containing these words. As poetry it was beneath contempt, but it made it necessary that my character was called B. I. McCool—being Irish I naturally named him Barry Ignatius, but fortunately I did not have to use his full name—the initials of his given names sufficed.

I. There was not then as far as you knew any actual name McCool?

F. Oh, yes, there was. I looked through the telephone directory on that occasion through all the names beginning with Mc.

I. Some writers have occasionally used names for sort of quiet humor, and have had, so to speak, little codes of their own. Have you ever played this kind of trick, or would you care to tell us about it if you had?

F. Well, I don't mind owning up to the fact that one character in the Hornblower series is a very pleasant unenterprising man called Bush, whereas my closest friend in Hollywood is Niven Busch, who while very pleasant and very delightful, has qualities of self-assertion, one might say, that were completely denied to my character.

I. Another phase of naming that we have not considered yet is in the question of title. You have had of course to give titles to all these novels and short stories and plays. Can you tell us anything about the matter of giving titles?

F. One thing which I think has significance is that if you think immediately of a title for a book or a story, that title is generally good and is generally accepted by everybody. If I myself have any doubts about a title, I find that everybody I come into contact with has doubts and generally comes forward with another suggestion. The suggestions are entirely in disagreement with each other. For instance the first Hornblower volume I called *The Happy Return,* and I was able to make that title stick in England, but my American publisher insisted on calling it *Beat to Quarters.* Similarly another novel of mine *The Earthly Paradise* was called *To the Indies* in America. And of course I suppose the chief example is an early novel of mine which I called by the rather grotesque title of *Brown on Resolution,* which has been twice made into a film, and has been called *Singlehanded,* has been called *Brown on Resolution,* has been called *A Sailor of the King,* has been called *Forever England,* and I can hardly believe that it has reached the end of its titles yet. And there's another novel of mine which I called *Death to the French* which another publisher insisted on calling *Rifleman Dodd.* In that case I was inclined to agree with him, because I can remember publication day in London seeing a good many vans driving through the streets with advertising on them, posters which shouted out in large capitals *Death to the French.*

I. What do you consider your best or your favorite titles to your works?

F. I think *Payment Deferred* is the best title I've ever thought of. It's exactly appropriate, it's short, it's easily remembered, and although easily remembered, it's unobtrusive.

I. I think in what you have said there you have summed up most of the qualities of a good title. For the American Name Society I wish to thank you for your cooperation.

◇ ◇

Those French Wine Names.—From a widely published American list of French wines we learn the pronunciation of their names. If you wish to order a bottle of Haut Sauternes just say *OH so tairn.* The names of Beaujolais and Chambertin are easily remembered: *Bow Joe lay* and *Sham bear tan;* likewise *Mawn Rah Shay* for Montrachet, and *Shot-oh Neff du Pop* for Chateauneuf du Pape. A little more difficult is *Prance Nwahr* for Prince Noir and *Poo yee Fweesay* for Pouilly Fuissé. A similar key to the names of German wines would be helpful: *Leap Frown Milgk* for Liebfrauenmilch, or *Dye des hyme air* for Deidesheimer, or *Bairn Cahs tell air Duct or* for Berncasteler Doktor.

◇ ◇ ◇

The Two Iron Dukes.—Wellington owed his sobriquet to his tenacity in the Peninsula campaign and to the iron will with which he held his lines at Waterloo until the Prussians arrived. The third Duke of Sutherland earned the title "Iron Duke" by driving his own engine, on his own railroad, burning his own coal.

A Colonial Topographical Poem

HENNIG COHEN

It was to be expected that topographical poetry, the roots of which reached back to the writers of the classic period, flourished in England during so-called Augustan Age.[1] John Denham's *Cooper's Hill* (1642) provided a model which influenced 18th Century poets both in Britain and the British colonies of North America. Denham, as Samuel Johnson put it, was "the author of a species of composition that may be denominated local poetry, of which the fundamental subject is some particular landscape, to be poetically described, with the addition of such embellishments as may be supplied by historical retrospection, or incidental meditation."[2] Local poetry, to use Dr. Johnson's term, due to the conventions of the genre, called for catalogues of topographical features and personal names. Thus it holds interest for both the student of terminology and the literary historian.

Although it is not as well known as it should be, a considerable body of verse written in the American colonies found its way into print in English publications such as the *Gentleman's Magazine* and the *London Magazine*. Much of it was dull stuff indeed though no worse than similar contributions by British poetasters; some of it showed competence if not merit. Its literary value today is chiefly that it illustrates rude beginnings of a distinctly American literature and provides evidence that secular writing existed as well as the more widely known and predominantly religious productions of Puritan New England.

Because topographical poetry must make use of "some particular landscape," the examples written in colonial America, even though they show no departure from traditional forms and the contemporary British literary fashion, bear consideration because they make use of materials available on the premises. The poet had to keep his eye on the object. The result, therefore, was that these poems were more "American" than other varieties of imitative verse, and that they contain materials which merit the consideration of those concerned with the study of American names.

A case in point is a poetic epistle entitled "C. W. *in* Carolina *to* E. J. *at* Gosport" published in the *Gentleman's Magazine* of July, 1753.[3] Significantly, it hinges upon the literary device of the impact upon the poet caused by the names of South Carolina rivers "never yet immortaliz'd in song" in contrast to the emotion aroused upon his recalling the name of Britain, his native land. Thinking of his home in England and his newly married friend there, the poet calls aloud his friend's name, feeling a desire to share with him the impressive prospect of Carolina's rivers. He then embarks upon a catalogue of the rivers and other bodies of water, interspersed with a roll call of the distinguished people who inhabit their shores. Finally, as a result of the memory of the name of his homeland ("Struck with thy name, my country"), he expresses longing to return and to see once more the sweetheart he left behind, a neo-classic nymph who, typically, is named Stella.

The poem, presented in full below, included lengthy footnotes designated in the *Gentleman's Magazine* by blackface letters. In this transcription letters enclosed in parentheses have been substituted. The original footnotes here follow the text of the poem.

C. W. *in* Carolina *to* E. J. *at* Gosport

While you, my friend, indulg'd in each desire,
Your blooming bride with rapt'rous love admire;
From grave to gay with various authors change,
Or blithe from concert to assembly range,
Me harder fate to foreign lands conveys;
In foreign lands the muse my call obeys.
The land, tho' foreign, softest seasons bless,
To the pleas'd native bounteous in excess.
Ev'n I, who pine for less indulgent skies,
Am charm'd where'er I turn my wond'ring eyes.
Almost I seem to tread enchanted ground,
And endless beauty fills the circuit round.
Thy pleasing name I echo thro' the woods,
Then wish thee with me near these chrystal floods,
To view (a) *Santee* tumultuous in its course,
And trace the great *Port* (b) *Royal* to its source:
To see *Savanna* (c) draw his watry store,
Thro' the long windings of a swampy shore,
And rapid (d) *Ashley* with impetuous tide,

Thro' the long chain of num'rous islands glide.
  With transport fir'd, attentive I survey,
The two (e) *Podees* to (f) *Winyaw's* bason stray,
Parents of floods! who rolling thro' the plain,
The (g) *Cherokees* of half their moisture drain,
And swol'n with rains, or swift dissolving snow,
Distribute wealth and plenty where they flow.
  Their names, enfranchiz'd by the tuneful throng,
Were never yet immortaliz'd in song:
They, lost in silence and oblivion, lye,
Till time ordains to flow in poetry.
Ah! were I blest with tuneful *Gaselee's* skill,
Thy streams, (h) *Black-River,* shou'd my numbers fill,
(i) Where *Cleland, Powel* and *Trapier* reside,
And learning's toil rude savages deride.
Sometimes to (k) *Pon-pon's* banks I calm retire,
Or shallow (l) *Stono's* fertile shores admire.
Stono, a languid stream, derives its course,
From various urns, and from a doubtful source,
When wilt thou, (m) *Wando,* in poetic lays,
Acquire, like *Helicon,* immortal praise?
When shall some deathless muse exalt thy fame,
Fair (n) *Edistow,* and dignify thy stream?
Broad (o) *Waccamow,* which now obscurely strays,
May gain distinction while it yields the bays,
And farther than her *rice* can find its way,
(p) *Ashpoo* may be convey'd some future day.
  Here could my humble muse, a train run o'er
Of gen'rous names, that honor (q) *Cooper's* shore:
The *Cordes's, Harlstons, Beresfords,* and *Beard,*
(By ties of virtuous friendship long endear'd)
(r) With *Broughton, Simmons, Austen,* and *Durand,*
The pride and grace of *Carolina's* land!
Did not the tilting bark unwilling stay,
And southern breezes chide the short delay:
The pleasing talk, at present, I suspend,
And bid a *Langhorn's* (s) pen their worth commend.
  Oh! would a spark of empyreal fire,
With (t) *Parker's* warmth my ravish'd breast inspire,
Unnumber'd beauties in my verse should shine,
And *Carolina* grace each flowing line.
See how her fragrant groves around me smile,
That shun the coast of *Britain's* stormy isle,
Or when transplanted and preserv'd with care,
Curse the cold clime, and starve in northern air.
Here, kindly warmth, their mounting juice ferments,
To taller growth and more exalted scents:

Ev'n loosen'd sands with tender myrtles bloom,
And trodden weeds exhale a rich perfume.
Bear me, some god, to (u) worthy *Michi's* seat,
Or give me shade in (m) *Taylor's* calm retreat,
Where western gales eternally reside,
And bounteous seasons lavish all their pride;
Blossoms, and fruits, and flow'rs, together rise,
And the whole year in gay confusion lyes.
What! tho' a second *Carthage* here we raise,
A late attempt, the work of modern days,
Here (n) *Drayton's* seat and (a) *Middleton's* is found,
Delightful villa's! be they long renown'd.
Swift fly the years when sciences retire,
From frigid climes to equinoctial fire:
When *Raphael's* tints, and *Titian's* strokes shall faint,
As fair *America* shall deign to paint.
Here from the mingled strength of shade and light,
A new creation shall arise to sight,
And sculpture here in full perfection shine,
Dug, for her hand, our *Apalachian* (b) mine.
Methinks I see, in solemn order stand,
The first advent'rers to this blooming land:
Ashley and *Archdale, Colleton,* and *Boon,*
Bull, Johnson, Izzard, heroes worthy *Rome,*
See Indian chiefs whom cruelties renown,
Submit their country to the *British* crown,
Domes, temples, bridges, rise in distant views,
And sumtuous palaces the sight amuse.
How has kind heav'n adorn'd this happy land,
And scatter'd blessings with a lib'ral hand!
But what avail her unexhausted stores,
Her woody mountains, and her sunny shores,
With all the gifts that heav'n and earth impart,
The smiles of nature, and the charms of art?
While noxious reptiles (c) in her vallies reign,
And stinging (d) insects fill the watry plain,
While droughts and hurricanes at once impair,
The smiling prospects of the plenteous year.
The red'ning orange (e), and the bearded grain (f)
Are scarce enjoy'd, or snatch'd with fear and pain:
The planter joyless views luxuriant vines,
And in the myrtle's fragrant shade repines;
Scorch'd in his boasted aromatick grove,
From heat no shelter, no recess for love.
O *Britain!* queen of isles, serenely bright,
Profuse of bliss, and pregnant with delight,
Eternal pleasures in thy borders reign,

And smiling plenty leads thy wanton train.
On foreign mountains may the sun refine
The grapes of soft juice, and mellow it to wine.
With citron groves adorn a distant soil,
And the fat olive swell with floods of oil,
Thy sons ne'er envy warmer climes that lye
Stretch'd in bright tracts beneath a cloudless sky,
Nor yet at heav'n with impious frowns repine,
Tho' o'er their heads, the frozen *Pleiades* shine.
Struck with thy name, my country, which resounds
From many a voice, to ocean's utmost bounds;
Dear, conscious mem'ry wounds my breast with pain,
I long to tread paternal fields again:
To hear my lisping boy's delight exprest,
And snatch my *Stella* to my panting breast.

(a) *A great river, 40 miles East from* Charles Town, *which has its rise in or beyond the* Apalachian *hills. It oft will rise 36 feet perpendicular in a few hours, and carry every thing before it by its rapidity. This is owing to the small depth of water on the bar, which obstructs its discharge into the sea.*

(b) *A river and noble harbour 70 miles West of* Charles Town, *which port it greatly exceeds.—The town of* Beaufort *is built on an island in this vast bason.*

(c) *A noble river that separates* Carolina *and* Georgia, *on which the Towns of* Savanna, Purysburgh, *and* Windsor *are built.*

(d) *One of the rivers that form the port of* Charles Town, *running on the* S. *and* E. *sides.*

(e) *Great and little* Podee; *two rivers whose fountain is yet undiscovered,* N.E. *from* Charles Town.

(f) *A large bay 60 miles from* Charles Town, *formed by the confluence of the* Black River, *the* Pedees *and* Waccamow.—*On a creek of this great inlet,* George Town *is built.*

(g) *The* Apalachian *mountains, called also* Cherokee's *from an* Indian *tribe of that name which inhabit them.*

(h) *A beautiful, swift, and deep river (so called from the colour of its water) that falls into* Winyaw *bay.*

(i) *The minister of* Prince Frederick *parish.*

(k l) *Two rivers* W. *of* Charles Town, *on which lie the best lands in the province.*

(m) *A river that runs thro'* Christ church *parish,* E. *of* Charles Town, *and falls into the* Cooper, *at* Hobcaw.

(n) *There are two rivers of this name,* E. *of* Charles Town.

(o) *A large river that takes its rise from a fine lake in* North Carolina, *and falls into the grand reservoir at* Winyaw.

(p) *A river* E. *of* Charles Town, *on which lie fine rice lands.*

(q) *The river that forms the port of* Charles Town, *which city is built on a peninsula, between that and* Ashley *river.*

(r) *Gentlemen of* St. John's *parish, near the upper part of* Cooper *river.*

(s) *The minister of* Dorchester *parish, an eloquent gentleman; the* Cicero *of* Carolina.

(t) *The late worthy and ingenious Mr* Thomas Parker *of* Gosport.

(u w) *Gentlemen of estate in the province, of great probity and worth.*

(p a) *Gentlemen of large estates in* Goose Creek, *who have superb seats that would make a good figure in* England.

(b) *The* Apalachian *hills abound in mines of all sorts; quarries of fine marble, blocks of crystal, white clay for porcelain, and fine earth for potteries, are to be found in them.*

(c) *Rattle snake.* (d) *Muskettos.*

(e) *One sharp night, about 6 years ago, cut off almost all the orange trees in* Carolina, *so that they have had none since.—But next year its expected that great quantities will be gather'd.—Mr* Croft *at* Hobcaw, *has an orangery of 4000 trees.*

(f) *Rice.*

Although the identity of "C. W." is unknown, certain information about him is available and several reasonable conjectures, based upon his writings, may be made. He was a regular contributor to the *Gentleman's Magazine* in the 1750s. In May, 1753, he published an "imitation" of Horace's *Ode* iv, *Book* I in which he described himself in a headnote as "now residing in South Carolina." In February, 1754, the *Gentleman's Magazine* published his "*To* Benjamin Franklin *Esq; of* Philadelphia, *on his Experiments and Discoveries in Electricity*," a poem of 78 lines in heroic couplets which was signed "*Cooper River,* S. Carolina." Another Horatian imitation based upon *Ode* iii, *Book* I, was printed in the *Gentleman's Magazine* of August, 1754. His final appearance in the *Gentleman's Magazine* was as author of an essay on the cultivation and curing of indigo, the dye-producing plant which brought such wealth to colonial South Carolina, published in May, 1755, and continued in the June issue. "C. W.'s" letter to the editor accompanying the essay is signed "*Charles Town, S. Carolina,* Nov. 30, 1754." His treatment of the subject is so thorough and his knowledge of the complicated curing process is so complete that it seems to be based on personal observation probably obtained through his own experience as a rice and indigo planter. He sticks closely to his subject, and the only instance where autobiographical information creeps in is when he describes a harvesting procedure used "at *Winyaw* (where I live)."

Internal evidence in the topographical poem indicates that "C. W." came to South Carolina from Gosport on the southern coast of England or some place nearby. The poem, of course, is inscribed "*to* E. J. *at* Gosport," and the single non-resident of South Carolina mentioned in the lengthy annotation is "*The late worthy and ingenious Mr* Thomas Parker *of* Gosport." More important, however, is the fact that the only poet invoked is the obscure Gaselee, whose skill at describing vistas of water "C. W." envies. Gaselee was the author of "Stoke's-Bay," a topographical poem of 165 lines which was published posthumously in the *Gentleman's Magazine* of May, 1739.[4] Stokes Bay is described in a footnote as "*a small Bay near* Gosport, *famous for a Landmark for coming into* Spithead." A notable feature is the poem's catalogue of foreign rivers which are compared with "the gentler *Thames*" and the descriptions of water scenery along the coast. "Stoke's-Bay" was submitted to the *Gentleman's Magazine* by "T. Parker," doubtless the "*ingenious Mr* Thomas Parker *of* Gosport," who explained that it had appeared in an inaccurate and incomplete form in the *London Magazine* of the previous month "against the consent of the person chiefly concerned."

Eight of the thirteen South Carolina rivers mentioned in the poem were named for Siouan, Shawnee, and Cusaboo tribes which inhabited the area.[5] Two others, the Ashley and the Cooper, honored Anthony Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftesbury, the most talented and versatile of the Lords Proprietors of South Carolina. The Port Royal River was named by Jean Ribaut, who established a short-lived colony of French Huguenots on its banks in 1662. The Black River, as "C. W." observed, was "*so called from the colour of its water.*" The roll call of personal names includes, to borrow "C. W.'s" apt phrase, "*Gentlemen of estate in the province, of great probity and worth*" and several "first advent'rers."

Most of the place names, with modifications in spelling, have been retained. "C. W." used "Cherokee," rather than "Appalachian" which supplanted it, as the name of the mountain range but remarked in his footnote that both were then current. Purysburgh, named for Jean Pierre Purry, a Swiss colonizer, and Windsor (usually New Windsor and actually a township rather than a town), both on the Savannah River, have ceased to exist; Hobcaw and Winyaw, both of Indian derivation, have both disappeared as names of settlements.[6]

NOTES

[1] See Robert A. Aubin, *Topographical Poetry in XVIII-Century England,* New York, 1936, which includes valuable checklists of various types of topographical poems.

[2] *Lives of the English Poets,* Dublin, 1779, I, 401.

[3] XXIII, 337–38.

[4] IX, 263–64.

[5] In addition, the Ponpon River, according to *Palmetto Place Names,* Columbia, S.C., n. d., p. 86, is "an Indian name of obscure origin."

[6] Winyah Bay, as it is now spelled, derives its name from a Siouan tribe. Hobcaw, according to J. S. Bolick, "*Waccamaw Plantations,* Clinton, S.C., 1946, p. 1, is an Indian word meaning "between the waters." It was also the name of one of the original colonial "baronies" and survives today as the name of Bernard Baruch's estate near Georgetown, S.C.

Center vs. Centre

H. F. RAUP

CERTAIN FADS HAVE PREVAILED in naming places in the United States during the last century and a half. One, well-known to place-name researchers, strewed names of foreign origin over North American maps in the early 19th century. Peculiar stylistic tendencies reflected editorial policy or whims of cartographers. One of these fads involved changes in the spelling of the word *center* or *centre.* There is no adequate explanation for this change in orthography unless it is simply a change in fashion—a literary or cartographic oddity of the Victorian period.

Early use of the term by Chaucer in 1374 followed the form *centre,* probably the outgrowth of its origin from the Latin *centrum* and the French *centre,* from which source the word entered the English language. Prevailing spelling from the 16th to the 18th centuries was *center* (Shakespeare used this form in 1600), but subsequently the English preferred usage reverted to the Chaucerian *centre.* In America, *centre* was used in 1729, but by the end of the 18th century (1788 and 1791), *center* was the popular spelling. Then early in the 19th century, the cartographers normally used the French *centre* in preparing maps.*

In the light of the enormous influence of Noah Webster and his dictionary upon 19th century American writing, there would be good reason to suspect that he and his colleagues might have been responsible for the persistence of *centre* on maps of the period, but apparently this was not the case. Quoting from his dictionary of 1851 (p. viii),

---

* See *center, centre* in *A New English Dictionary,* ed. by J. A. H. Murray (Oxford, Clarendon Press), 1893; *The Century Dictionary* (New York, The Century Company), 1890; *A Dictionary of American English* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press), 1938. I am indebted to Dr. Harlan Hungerford for a critical reading of this brief paper.

Nor is it Dr. Webster who is the innovator in this case, but the English mind, which has for two centuries been throwing off a useless encumbrance, and moving steadily on toward greater simplicity in the structure of our language. Such, too, is the case with certain terminations in *re,* pronounced like *er;* as in *centre, metre,* etc. We have numerous of this class derived from the French, all of which originally ended in *re;* as *cider* (*cidre*), *chamber* (*chambre*), etc. These have been gradually conformed to the English spelling and pronunciation, till the number in *re* is reduced to not far from twenty words with their derivatives; and in respect to them also the process is still going on. *Center* is, to a considerable extent, the spelling of the best mathematical writers.

In an effort to determine when the changes in orthography occurred, and for what features *center* or *centre* were used, a scanning of 88 geographic features in the state of Ohio bearing the name *center* or *centre* indicated that the term customarily was applied to settlements, most of them small. At least eight Ohio streams and nine Ohio townships as well as one ridge bear or have borne names involving this word. All told, a minimum of 68 settlements make active use of the word in one form or another at the present time. These include several Centervilles, Center Village, Centerfield, Centertown, Centerburg, Center Furnace, Center Station, Belle Center, Bloom Center, Avon Center, Columbia Center, Eaton Center, Berlin Center, Centerview, Center Bend, Clay Center, Bath Center, Allen Center, and Center Belpre. Several of the Centervilles bear alternate names, mostly supplied by the United States postoffice officials to avoid confusion in mail deliveries.

In some parts of Ohio, particularly in the northeastern section in the Connecticut Western Reserve, the plan of survey called for frontier settlements in the center of each five-mile-square township. The resulting settlement distribution gave many township centers the name of the township with "center" added; thus in Portage County, Brimfield Center, Suffield Center, Aurora Center, Freedom Center, Mantua Center and the like. In the last 75 years most of these communities have dropped the "center" from their name, although some have retained it in order to avoid confusion. Mantua *Center,* for example, distinguishes the older settlement from Mantua (which has already dropped "Station" from its name) and Mantua Corners.

Returning to a consideration of the spelling change, evidence from many book and map sources beginning with 1821 and ending in 1953 indicates that the last use of *centre* was in 1933, but that the last general use was in 1918. No use of this form of the word was noted on any sources published in the last 20 years except when authors were deliberately printing the word as it had appeared in earlier publications.

It would be interesting to speculate whether this French form *centre* was related to the high regard for items of French culture apparent on the frontiers of the late 18th and early 19th centuries. An example of this attitude appears in the naming of Marietta, the first permanent white settlement in the present limits of Ohio, whose cognomen honors the unfortunate Marie Antoinette, or the coined name of the French settlement at Gallipolis. The origins of the trend toward *centre* may lie within this realm of American interest in France, but this can hardly be demonstrated with certainty.

The tabulation shows plainly that the use of *centre* was dominant between 1825 and 1880 in Ohio. Within that period only 18 per cent of the occurrences of the word were spelled *center*. Between 1880 and 1920 usage apparently swung away from *centre* in the direction of *center* and during this period both forms were in use, with increasing dominance of the latter.

Regardless of spelling, the fact remains that the word *center* in one form or another, with or without prefixes and suffixes, was regarded favorably in the early days of the westward movement. Its geographical implications are obvious, for it was intended to show that the settlement or township so named enjoyed a prominent location with reference to its immediate surroundings or could be easily reached from all directions. The name, used geographically, also carried a certain element of importance; a stranger coming to a locality might be convinced that as a "center" of activities the place was of greater importance than neighboring settlements. The popularity of the word eventually led to unfortunate duplication and in later years many places bearing the name *center* have not, in fact, lived up to the hopes of their founders and residents. A case in point is the comparative oblivion of the village named Centerburg located at what is reputed to be the geographical center of Ohio in the southwestern part of Knox County. As a community of 887 people it falls far short of the importance implied in its location or name.

Naming the Nags

LOUISE M. ACKERMAN

LAST YEAR I named a pure bred foal and registered the name with the Jockey Club in New York. The name accepted by the Club may not consist of more than fourteen letters, with spaces and punctuation marks counting as letters, nor more than three words. The name may not be that of a living person, nor a famous or notorious person, nor a famous horse. It may not be a trade name, an advertising slogan, nor a copyrighted name, such as the title of a song, a play, a movie, a book or a magazine. Nor may it be a name the spelling or pronunciation of which is similar to a name already in use. In naming my foal I adhered to these rules because they are the general rules set forth by the Jockey Club for the naming of thoroughbred horses. And although the registration number assigned my foal was 523693, indicating that that many different names have been accepted by the Club under its rules in the past, I was successful in thinking up a name never before used. My colt is officially named Chesty Sweeper.

To a person not familiar with the blood lines of thoroughbred horses, that name has no particular significance, but the name is a combination of parts of the dam's name, Chestacola, and the sire's, Sweeper's Son, both officially registered with the Jockey Club. Combining names to indicate the breeding is a common way to name foals. Star Blen was sired by the stallion Blenheim II and out of the dam Starweed. Star Blen's half brother, Bull Weed, is by Bull Lea and out of the same dam, Starweed. Spotted Bull is not bovine in species but is a stallion sired by Bull Dog and out of Spotted Beauty. Other examples which come to my mind are: Battle Dust by Battledore and out of Cloud O' Dust, Grand Admiral by War Admiral and out of Grand Flame, and Teddy's Comet by Teddy and out of Flying Comet.

A certain announcer at horse shows in the Middle West used to have fun when my daughter rode the mare, Chestacola, into the ring by solemnly announcing that Chestacola was by Chesterfield and out of Coca Cola, the well known brand names of a cigarette and a soft drink. The spectators always laughed because they understood that method of naming horses. Actually Chestacola is by Star Flash and out of Patricola, the "Chest" part of her name being from her chestnut color.

Some families of thoroughbred horses are more famous than others and the progeny of these lines are more promising as racers, hunters, steeplechasers, or cavalry mounts, depending on the use for which the animals are bred. One of the most sought after blood lines is, of course, the Man O' War, and any breeder fortunate enough to have blood of that incomparable sire in his foal's veins is sure to try to put the fact into the foal's name. Eternal War, as his name indicates, is a descendant of Man O' War. Eternal War was sired by Eternal Bull but his dam was Red Haze, a daughter of Man O' War whose nickname was Big Red. War admiral is a son of Man O' War, as is War Relic. War Grey is a daughter.

Man O' War's sire was Fair Play whose blood line is considered one of the three great American lines. Breeders always hope for another Man O' War. The names of many of Fair Play's descendants are combinations of words with either Fair or Play included. Examples of these names are: Fair Rochester, Fairday, Fair Avis, and Fair Star; Chance Play, My Play, Display, and Head Play. These names all indicate the famous forebear.

The family of horses headed by the stud, Milkman, is a more recent promising family of thoroughbreds, and the name, Milkman, has led into a bonanza of names. Milkman was out of the dam, Milkmaid. Some descendants of the line with "milky" names are: Milky Way, Pasteurized, and Powdered Milk.

An important strain of thoroughbred horses was headed by the imported stallion, Sweeper, he by Broomstick. There have followed many names indicating the forebear—Chimney Sweep, Sweeper's Son, Sweep On, Sweep All, Sweepesta, and my pride and joy, the yearling, Chesty Sweeper.

Sometimes a foal is named by inference rather than by actual repetition of parts of names. The recent sensation, Native Dancer, is by Polynesian and out of Geisha Girl. The parents of Eiffel

Tower were Beau Pere and La France. Pretty Paws is by Gallant Fox. Guillotine's dam is Blade of Time, who was sired by Sickle. Greek Ship is by Heliopolis out of Boat, she by Man O' War. This method of names sometimes strains the imagination but can result in satisfactory names.

Of course, not all foals are named in a serious vein. I suspect facetious intent when I see such registered names as Little Sip (sired by High Ball), Wee Nip (out of Bourbonette), Dustaway (by Whisk Broom II) , Fizzaz (by Bubbling Over), Big Pebble (out of Beach Talk), Quickly (by Haste), The Cad (by Lovely Night out of Kissantell), Get Off (out of On Her Toes), and Slap and Tickle (by Greek Bachelor). Whoever named those thoroughbreds was having fun!

Occasionally a breeder will name a foal with a name having local significance. Three middle west thoroughbreds were named respectively: Kansas King (bred in Kansas) , Ashland Babe (bred near Ashland, Nebraska), and Pawnee Girl (from Pawnee City, Nebraska). There are other such names in the registry book of the Jockey Club.

The oddest names are the ones in which syllables are combined to concoct words resulting in sometimes sensible and sometimes nonsensical names. These are the names often seen on racing cards from the lesser circuits. The following names are ones actually registered with the Jockey Club: Sunayr, Beedle Boodle, Canfli, Xingu, Chippa, Dulzura, Warlou, Whichone, Dis Dame, Buginarug, and Ranikaboo. But somehow the great horses never seem to be afflicted with this kind of name. To so name a foal would seem to discourage the animal from any attempts to achieve greatness.

The important thing to note thoroughout this discussion of the naming of thoroughbred horses is that the rules of the Jockey Club have been followed. The breeders submit names, three choices for each foal, but a name is really given by the Jockey Club. The final arbiter is the Registrar of the Club. If none of the first three choices is acceptable, the Registrar will request more names until a name is sent that can be used by that particular foal.

The Jockey Club intends to sanction names having no connotations which are in poor taste because the names are often blared loudly over public address systems at race tracks, horse shows, and other places where crowds gather. However, the Jockey Club did not foresee the use a certain New York hotel would make of horses' names when the hotel named various room and lounges after famous horses. The hotel had rooms named for Man O' War, Gallant Fox, Twenty Grand and others but it has steadfastly refused to name a room after one popular race horse whose registered name is Assault.

Lots of fun has been poked at the names of race horses. Spike Jones made a recording, *Feetlebaum,* of a fictitious race won by a horse, Feetlebaum. Spike, in reporting the race, worked in such phrases as "Cabbage leads by a head—," "Sea Sick's on the rail—," "Mother-in-law is bringing up the rear—," and "Girdle comes into the stretch—." But most horses have sensible names although there really was a filly, Girdle, that won the Ladies Handicap at Belmont in 1903.

Before too long the Jockey Club will be assigning the registered number of one million. The millionth name will be limited in letters and will not be the duplication of any other name. Since there are only twenty-six letters in our alphabet, the future naming of foals will pose a problem in mathematics because there is a limitation to the possible pronounceable fourteen letter names. Horses could be identified by their registration numbers but numbers would be a dreary substitute for these wonderful names.

On my desk at the moment are the blanks for naming another thoroughbred foal. The dam is Classys Spic and the sire is Our Shadow. Some important antecedents of the foal are Broomstick, Black Toney, Dark Ronald, Ben Brush, Domino, Bend Or, Torchbearer, and Royal Rose. I must select three names to submit to the Jockey Club. What syllables shall I choose? What fourteen letters? What word or words? What will be a proud and beautiful name for a proud and beautiful filly?

Indian Names in Missouri

J. A. C. LELAND

THIS LIST OF NAMES is taken from *Our Storehouse of Missouri Place Names* by Robert L. Ramsay (cf. *Names,* March 1953, p. 61). I have attempted to give the etymology of the Indian names, thus supplementing Ramsay's excellent study of the history and geography of the state. A careful perusal would no doubt reveal additional reasons for the use of the names. It is probable, however, that the majority are transfer names which were given without regard to the physical features of the locality or to the meaning of the words.

In some instances the names were not taken directly from their source, as Savannah, named for Savannah Woods, a girl. In other cases there may be no connection with Indians, as Saco, "named for two men, now forgotten" (Ramsay), but included as it is Indian in its present form.

Bonawali (Ripley County). An Indian village that once existed at the site of Current View, meaning not ascertained (Ramsay) .

Calumet Creek (Pike County). It is often thought to be an Indian word, but it is from French *Chalumeau,* "a reed," so called because the long pipe stems of the Indians were reeds or resembled them.

Capaha Village (New Madrid County). The Quapaw "down stream" tribe, so recorded by early Spanish explorers.

Catalpa (Mississippi County). Creek, *kut-uhl'Epa* "winged head" from the shape of the flowers.

Catawba (Caldwell County). Choctaw *ka-ta'-pa* "divided or separated" (from other Siuoan people) (Gatchet). Lawson in 1701 calls them *Ka'da'pa'*.

Catawissa (Franklin County). Algonkian—*Piscatawese,* one of the names of the Conoy tribe. Said to mean "place of white pines."

Chesapeake (Lawrence County). *K'che'* "big" *sepi* "river" *Oc* "people." A small tribe in Norfolk County, Virginia in 1607; also their village from which the bay took its name.

Chicopee (Carter County). Massachuset—*chekee* "violent" *sipe* "river." The river in Massachusetts is very swift.

Chilhowee (Johnson County). Cherokee *Tsu-la'wi,* possibly connected with tsu'-lu "kingfisher" (Hodge). Tsu'lu was a Cherokee town on Tellico River, Monroe County, Tennessee.

Chillicothe (Livingston County). Shawnee *Chi-la-ka'-tha,* one of the five tribal divisions of the Shawnee. In conversation with Thomas Wildcat Alford of Tecumseh, Oklahoma, great-grandson of Chief Tecumseh, he pronounced it Gil-ack'-a-the, meaning unknown.

Chilliticaux (Cape Girardeau County). This name has puzzled Missouri researchers. Here is a suggestion. Wherever the Chillicothe band of Shawnee settled, they called their village Chillicothe. There were four in Ohio. In 1793 a large band crossed the Mississippi and settled on a grant from the Spanish Government twenty-five miles square at Cape Girardeau. It is reasonable to suppose they would name a village Chillicothe. This would be pronounced by the French Chilicauti. Transpose the third and fourth syllables and get Chilliticau. Add x for the plural. We have in California something like this—Mt. Tamalpais, always pronounced Tamalpias.

Chinquapin (McDonald County). Algonkian *chinque* "great" *min* "fruit or seed." In early times the ending was *men* or *min,* suggesting that the *m* has been changed to *p* (Hodge) .

Chula (Livingston County). Mexican, "pretty, graceful, attractive" (Gudde).

Cisco (Livingston County). Algonkian, probably from *siskowit,* several species of fish of the Great Lakes. Chippewa *Pemiskawet* "that which has oily flesh" (Hodge).

Coloma (Carroll County). Maidu *Culloma,* a southern Maidu village near which the gold discovery was made in California, meaning not given (Gudde).

Des Moines River (Clark County). When Marquette visited the Illinois villages near the present Keokuk, Iowa, he found the *Moingwena* living near the *Peoria.* The French shortened the name to Moing and finally by folk etymology to Des Moines, "of the Monks."

Hahatonka (Camden County). Professor Ramsay says this is one of the "made up Indian names." It has, however, a meaning in the Santee Sioux dialect: *ha-ha* "falls" *tonka* "big." In Minnesota we have Lake Minnetonka, "big water," named by whites but never so called by Indians.

Hayti (Pemiscot County). Carib-*haiti* "highland."

Hickory (Grundy County). Algonkian of Virginia, *pohickory,* a food made of hickory nuts or walnuts pounded in water. The name has been transferred from the food to the tree.

Hiwassie (Oregon County). Cherokee *Ayuhwa'si* "Savanna, meadow," villages in Tennessee and North Carolina (Hodge).

Hoozaw River (Warren and St. Charles Counties). One of the forms of Osage. So called by Penicaut 1719.

Huzzaw Creek (Crawford County). Same as above (Ramsay).

Iatan (Platte County). One of the names of the Ute "high up."

Illinois Road (St. Louis to Pemiscot counties). Ilinois. The French on first meeting this tribe, asked "Who are you?" They replied, inini "men." The French got it *ilini* and added their ending ois. Later another *l* was added.

Kahoka (Clark County). One of the forms of Cahokia, a tribe of the Ilinois confederacy (Ramsay).

Kansas City (Jackson County). Siouan *kanze* or *kansa* "south wind."

Kaw River (Jackson County). A contraction of *kansa.* In Siouan *n* at the end of a syllable is only slightly nasalized. *Kansa* is pronounced *Kaw'sa.* Last syllable dropped by whites.

Kawsmouth (Jackson County). Same as for Kaw.

Keota (Mason County). "Gone to visit"—white, no explanation.

Kewanee—Algonkian, "prairie chicken."

Koshkonong (Oregon County). Said to mean "ugly place" "frightful place." The last syllable may be Algonkian *ing* "place."

Lakota (Cooper County). Teton Sioux. Same as Dakota "friends, allies." The Tetons have no *d* sound in their speech, using *l* instead.

Mendota (Putnam County). Sante Sioux—*md o'te* "the junction of two rivers." From the Indian village and trading post at the mouth of Minnesota River.

Meramec River (Franklin and St. Louis counties). Chippewa *Manumaig* "catfish." First mentioned by Father Gravier 1700 as *miaramigoua.* See *Indians of North America,* vol. II, page 329 and in Note 1 as *maramee.* Quoted from the *Huron Relation.* Manumaig is one of the gens of the Chippewa.

Miami (Saline County). Chippewa names for the tribe *Omaumeg,* "people who live on the peninsula" (Hodge).

Mingo Bottoms (Bollinger County). Delaware *mengwe* "treacherous, stealthy." The Delaware referred to all Iroquoian people thus. The Iriquois who moved to the Ohio country were called *Mingo* by the whites.

Moccasin Bend. Probably a point on Osage River covered by waters of the dam. Massachuset *mokkussin* "shoe."

Moniteau County. Algonkian *manito* "spirit."

Mississippi River. Many Algonkian dialects: *missi, massa, michi* "great," *sebi, sepi, sipi,* "river."

Missouri River. Algonkian *missi* "big," *oui,* "muddy." Named by Marquette *Pe-kit-an-oui* "big muddy water river." The Sioux say *minisose,* pronounced Minishosha, "muddy water," and according to Professor Ramsay, the Osage say *Nishodse* "muddy water."

Moark (Dunklin County). A combination of Missouri and Arkansas, from the tribe called by Marruette in 1673 *Arkansea.* The tribe was called *Capaha* by the Spanish, from which we have their present name, Quapaw.

Montauk (Dent County). Natick-*menatauket-munnoh* "island," *auke* "land" *et* "at," at the Island land. In 1901 the writer met the last full blood of the Montauk tribe.

Nashua (Clay County). Natick *Nashawog* "people between" *nashue* "between" *og* "people." Probably so called because they lived between the Massachuset and Pennacook.

Neosho River (Newton County). Siouan *ne* "water." Ramsay says "main river." White says, "clear cold water."

Neska River (New Madrid and Pemiscot Counties) . Siouan *ne* "water" *ska* "white."

Neongwah (Camden County). Siouan *ne* "water."

Niangua. Same as above.

Nishnabotna River (Atchison County). Siouan *ni* "water" "canoe making river." White—no explanation.

Nodaway River. Algonkian *nadowa, nadowe,* "snake, adder, enemy." River of the enemy.

Ohaha River (Falls and Pike counties). This could be a half-breed name. French *eau,* "water" Sioux, *haha* "falling"—Falling water.

Ojibway (Wayne County). Algonkian, *ojib* "to pucker up," *ub-*

way "to roast." Referring to the puckered seam in the front of their moccasins (Hodge). There are 180 different forms and spellings of their name. Generally called Chippewa.

Onondaga (not located). Iroquoian, *ononta-ge,* "top of the mountain" "mountaineers" "people of the hill," a central tribe of the Six Nations. In their town Onondaga the councils of the confederacy were held.

Omaha (Putnam County). Osage, *Umaha,* "up stream people."

Oronogo (Jasper County). Might be from oronoco, oronoko, a variety of tobacco brought to Virginia from the Orinoco River, South America. Carib *Ibirinoco.*

Osage (County and River). Osage, *Washashe,* "war people," the principal division of the Osage. *W* was written ou by the French. Hennepin shortened it to Ozages and Osage.

Osceola (St. Clair County). Creek, *asi,* "black drink" *yehola,* "a whoop or halloa." This Seminole Chief was called by his office instead of his name. In the purification rite, when the attendant gave each warrior a gourdful of the drink made from the leaves of the cassia shrub, he uttered a loud whoop to notify their deity that the rite had been performed.

Owasco (Sullivan County). Lake in New York said to mean "the bridge" or "lake of the floating bridge."

Passaic (Bates County). Delaware—*Passajeck,* "valley."

Pawpaw (New Madrid County). Goajiro—*papaya,* "the papaya."

Pembina (Christian County). Chippewa—*anepeminan,* "watered berry" so called because it grows near water. The high bush cranberry.

Peoria (Washington County). Peoria, *Piwarea,* "packers."

Persimmon Creek (Taney County). Delaware, *pasiminan,* "dried fruit," the fruit was dried in cakes for later use. Name applied to the tree by whites.

Pemiscot (County and bayou). Fox *hem* "by or along side of," *eskaw,* "go or run." A side channel (Ramsay).

Pocahontas (Cape Girardeau County). Powhatan—*Pokahantesu,* "she is playful." Her real name was *Matoaka,* having about the same meaning. John Smith says, "She was called Pocahontas because that the savages did think that did we know her real name, we would have the power of casting an evil eye upon her" (Hodge).

Ponca (St. Genevieve County). Sioux, *Panka* "medicine" (White).

Portage de Sioux (St. Charles County). First part French. Sioux is from the name they were called by the Chippewa, *nodowesuwug* "little enemies." Shortened by the French to *su* and plural Sioux.

Possumtrot (Taney County). Powhatan *apasum,* "white animal." Chippewa, *wabassim.*

Roanoke (Randolph County). Algonkian, *roan* "northern" *ok,* "people." The name, roanoke was also used for shell money, probably from *rarenawok* "smooth shells" (Hodge).

Saco (Madison County). Algonkian *sauk,* "outlet."

Saginaw (Newton County). Algonkian, *Saginawe,* "place of the Sauk" who were known as Outlet People.

Savannah (Andrews County). Creek, *sawanna,* the Creek way of saying Shawnee.

Seneca (Newton County). Mohican, *assini,* "stone" *ka* "people." By folk etymology changed to the name of the Roman philosopher. The Mohican called the Iroquois collectively, People of the Stone.

Shawnee (Jackson County). Algonkian *shawan* "southern" *ok* "people." So called by other Algonkian tribes on account of their being the most southern branch of the family, having their outposts in the Creek Country and at Augusta, Georgia on Savannah River, named for them.

Spokane (Christian County). Salish, *Spokanee* "sun." Also used as a greeting, *hust spokanee,* "good sun." Probably mistaken by early white visitors for the name of their tribe. In 1930 Charles F. Brown, a halfbreed Spokan said, "*Spukaneh* means sun, or cycle of the year."

Taos (Cole County). Tigua, *tainama,* "willow people." Sometimes said to mean "red willow."

Tarkio (Atchison County). "Difficult to ford." White, no explanation.

Taumsauk (Mt. Iron County). Devil's Toll Gate, a narrow defile, is at the foot of the mountain. Perhaps "Sauk" refers here not to the Sauk tribe but to the word from which their name is derived, meaning "outlet, mouth." This word is seen in many place names, Saco, Saugus, Sac, Sauk Center, Osakis, Sag Harbor, Saginaw.

Tecemseh (Ozark County). Shawnee *tecumtha,* "flying panther or shooting star." In this connection the two definitions mean the same as the Shawnee believed that a meteor was a fiery panther flying across the sky. About 1940 Thomas Wildcat Alford of Tecumseh, Oklahoma, great grandson of the Chief, said to the writer, "On the night of Tecumseh's birth, women of the tribe who were assisting, were sitting at the door of the wigwam when a meteor fell. They exclaimed "Tecumtha" and the mother said, 'that is his name.' "

Terrapin-Neck (Boone County). Algonkian, *tarapins,* "small turtle."

Texas (County), Hasinai, *teyas,* "friends or allies." They so greeted the first Spanish visitor, who thought it was the name of the tribe.

Tippecanoe (Schuyler County). Miami, *kitapkwan,* "buffalo fish" *unk* "place" (J. P. Dunn, quoted by Hodge).

Toronto (Camden County) . Said to mean "meeting place." A French trading post was established at the site of Toronto, Canada in 1749.

Tuscumbia (Miller County). Choctaw *tashka,* "warrior," *ambi* "killer" or *tashka,* "warrior," *umba ikbi,* "rain maker" (Read).

Tywappity Bottoms (Scott County). The last part of the name may contain Shawnee *wapiti,* "elk," literally, "white rump."

Waco (Jasper County). The Waco were one of the bands of the Towakoni "river bend in a sandy place" (Gatchet) . Caddoan tribe at Waco, Texas.

Wakenda (Carroll County). Siouan *wakonda* from *wakon* "spirit." The spiritual power which animates all objects.

Wappapello (Wayne County). May be the same as the Fox chief Wapello, *wap* "white" *ello* "painted." Mckenney and Hall say, "the Prince," White says, "the chief."

Whosau Trace (Warren and St. Charles counties). A form of Osage (Ramsay).

Winnetonka (Clay County). A made up halfbreed name, Chippewa *winat,* "dirty" *nipya,* "water." Siouan, *tonka,* "big." Big dirty water.

Wonona (Shannon County) . Santee sioux, *winyan,* "woman" *na* "little." The first born child, if a girl, was so called.

Wyaconda (Scotland County). Same as Wakenda.

Wyreka (Putnam County). For Yreka, California. Shastan *Wyeka* name for Mt. Shasta. *wai* "north." May mean North Mountain (Gudde).

Yucatan (Callaway County). Probably Mayan.

Yukon (Texas County). Athapascan "the river" (White).

Yuma (Putnam County). Yuman, *yahmayo* "son of the captain." The title of the son of the Chief applied to the tribe through a misunderstanding by the early Spanish missionaries (Hodge).

Zewapeta (Scott County). Same as Tywappity (Ramsay).

LITERATURE

Robert L. Ramsay, *Our Storehouse of Missouri Place Names,* 1952.
Warren Upham, *Minnesota Geographic Names,* 1920.
William A. Read, *Indian Place Names in Alabama,* 1937.
Erwin G. Gudde, *California Place Names,* 1949.
Maurice G. White, *Indian Names and Meanings,* 1937.
Wm. Harvey Miner, *The Iowa,* 1911.
George Catlin, *The North American Indians.*
McKenney and Hall, *History of the Indian Tribes of North America,* 1843.
Samuel G. Drake, *The Book of the Indians of North America,* 1834.
John Lawson Gent., *Lawson's History of North Carolina,* 1714.
Timberlake, *Memoirs of Lieutenant Henry Timberlake,* 1765.
William Bartram, *The Travels of William Bartram,* 1791.
Edna Kenton, *Indians of North America,* 1896.
Franz Boas, *Handbook of American Indian Languages,* B.A.E. Bulletin 40, 1911.
Frederick Webb Hodge, *Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico,* B.A.E. Bulletin 30, 1912.
James Hammond Trumbull, *Natick Dictionary,* B.A.E. Bulletin 25, 1903.
John P. Williamson, *An English-Dakota Dictionary,* 1902.
Stephen Return Riggs, *A Dakota-English Dictionary,* 1890.

◇ ◇ ◇

Our heritage of Indian names is rich and treasured—twenty-six states, eighteen of the greatest cities, most of the larger lakes and longer rivers, a few of the highest mountains, and thousands of smaller towns and natural features. Other names are translations of the Indian words. But merely to tell what such names mean literally or may possibly have meant to some long-vanished tribe is to miss most of the flavor. The meaning of a name is more than the meaning of the words composing it.

—George R. Stewart

Scyldings and Shields

ROBERT L. RAMSAY

In the September issue of *Names* Dr. Kemp Malone, whose word is law in all matters connected with Teutonic antiquity, has declared (p. 152) with the utmost consideration that he believes me wrong in a statement I made in our first number (p. 27): namely, that the Danish Scyldings got their name from their shields. The explanation which he proceeds to make in his interesting and scholarly article has, I confess, left me puzzled as to just where he considers me to be mistaken. He tells us, as of course Klaeber has correctly pointed out in his edition of *Beowulf,* that the Danes are repeatedly called Scyldings in the poem by extension of the name as applied to the royal family, for whom the name signified "descendants of Scyld," the traditional founder of the dynasty. But he goes on to say that King Scyld was merely a legendary figure, a creation of the poets, who gave him that ideal name, which of course means 'shield,' as an epithet signifying that he was the 'protector' of his people. So the tribal name does come from shield after all, although I was perhaps over-hasty in omitting certain steps in its semantic development.

What puzzles me is whether Dr. Malone blames me merely for omitting those semantic steps, or whether he thinks me wrong about the order of their development. Does he really believe that the mythical King Scyld first of all received his name from the poets, who then went on to call his dynasty, and finally his nation, after the ancestor they had invented—and that without giving a thought to the fitness of the name for their warlike people? That would imply, what I can hardly believe, that he rejects the usual explanation of all such unhistorical ancestors as eponyms.

The invention of eponyms, i.e., names for mythical personages from whom tribal names were quite mistakenly supposed to have been derived, whereas the reverse was actually the case, is a world-wide phenomenon in the history of nomenclature. One thinks, among the Greeks, of Ion, alleged ancestor of the Ionians, Achaeus of the Acheans, Eolus of the Eolians; among the Romans, of Italus from the Italians; and in the Bible, of Heber from the Hebrews. Of course Ion derived his imaginary name from the Ionians, not the Ionians from Ion, and so for all the rest. In other words, the actual order of word-coinage was precisely the opposite of the semantic development assumed by the poets. Old King Scyld was surely an eponym if there ever was one. Doubtless the Danes, or their bards, devoutly believed that their name Scyldings was derived from his name, but in reality King Scyld's name must have been coined from the Scyldings.

So many Teutonic tribes are known to have derived their names from their weapons or their armor that one can hardly believe the Scyldings an exception. To the list I gave in my article of last March of the Saxons as 'Knife-Men,' the Angles as 'Lancers,' the Franks as (probably) 'Spear-Men,' and the Lombards as 'Ax-Men,' Dr. Malone has usefully added the Helmings, 'Sons of the Helmet,' and the Brondings, 'Sons of the Sword,' with their eponymous and obviously mythical ancestors Helm and Brond. Another example is supplied by the Æscings, the royal race of Kent, 'Sons of the Ashen Spear'—though the poets seem to have neglected to provide them with an ancestor known as King Ash. The Danes seem to have been particularly fond of such belligerent names. Their original name 'Dene' seems to have had the peaceful meaning, according to Klaeber, of 'Woodsmen' or perhaps 'Dwellers in the Valley.' But they were not satisfied with it. They, or their bards, adopted besides Scyldings such war-like extensions as 'Gar-Dene' (from 'gar,' spear) and Hring-Dene (from 'hring,' corslet).

All of these things are better known to Dr. Malone than they are to me. I did neglect in my first article to recapitulate all the intervening steps between shield and Scylding, and am glad to have this opportunity to repair the omission. Of course to supply all the intervening steps for any name or word back to its original etymon is a tedious and sometimes an endless process, like tracing a man's genealogy back to Adam. When we in Missouri are asked for the source of the name of our largest city, St. Louis, we are inclined to say merely that it was so named by its founder Laclede in 1764, in compliment to his royal master Louis XV of France. If the objection is raised that Louis XV would hardly have been called a saint even by his grossest flatterers, we must go on to explain that the French settlers felt it to be a more delicate compliment to name the place for the king's name-saint than for himself. So we can honestly say, especially before a Catholic audience, that the city was at least ostensibly named for the king's ancestor Louis IX, who really was a saint. If any of them are curious enough to ask where St. Louis got his name, we can of course go on to list all his ancestors, Capetian, Carolingian, and Merovingian, who bore the name back to Clovis who led his conquering Franks across the Rhine in 481. Then if any of the audience still remain awake, and particularly if any military men are present, we can proceed to explain that the name Clovis was merely the best the bewildered natives could make of the terrifying gutterals in his real Germanic name, which must have been something like Hludowigaz, and which had the very unsaintly signification of 'loud, or famous, in war.' Each one of the three explanations for the name of St. Louis is perfectly true—that it got its name from Louis XV, or from St. Louis, or from old Loud-in-War himself. But no one of them contains the whole truth. Life is too short for that.

When I was a student at Johns Hopkins, Dr. Malone's university, it was a tradition that the most interesting and eloquent lecturer on the staff was James Joseph Sylvester, Professor of Mathematics. Students from other departments used to visit his classes just to hear his fascinating lectures, even though they understood little of the recondite problems in higher mathematics that he was accustomed to demonstrate so convincingly. He would cover the blackboard with complicated equations, between no two of which his visitors could see the slightest connection. Then sometimes he would pause and remark: "Gentlemen, in order to make things perfectly clear, I am omitting today only three or four equations between each pair I have placed upon the board." Reassured, the class would follow him with perfect confidence and breathless attention until he reached his triumphant Q.E.D. at the end of the hour.

I may have been too presumptous in taking a leaf from Professor Sylvester's book when I wrote that the Scyldings got their names from their shields. But I still think the statement essentially correct, and I still believe that King Scyld was only a derivative eponym.

Names in Brief

Nolin.—The origin of names given to rivers and creeks may be from sources only akin to the original meaning of the term. For example, a small river five miles from my birthplace in Kentucky takes its name not from the original meaning, though such a source in this instance would be consistent, of the designated name but from a historical incident. About the time Kentucky was admitted to the Union, 1792, a group of pioneers set out to hunt down some ravaging Indians on the banks of an unnamed stream. One member of the party was named Lynn,—a very common name with an interesting origin. In this scouting Lynn was lost and did not return. His associates scouted for him, but they returned with the report—*No Lynn.* Thus they named the unnamed stream where their own party member was lost, killed by Indians or beasts, *No-Lynn.* Shortly this longer term was contracted to *Nolin,* and by that shorter form the river has been called for more than one hundred years. This authentic story has been handed down from my great-grandfather, one of those pioneers of Kentucky, born a century and a half ago.

Of course, this name *Nolin* could have originated, since the little river is a gently flowing stream, in the original meaning of *lin, linn, lynn, lynne,* and *hlynn* (torrent or cataract), but it did not spring from this meaning of the common name plus a negative. It does not come from no—cataract stream, for those pioneers who named *Nolin* river knew no Anglo-Saxon and word origins. They knew their associate *Lynn!*

David Brooks Cofer

Chuparrosa Spring.—In his *California Place Names* (p. 64), Erwin G. Gudde expresses his belief that the name Chuparrosa or Chaparrosa southeast of Bear Valley in San Bernardino County, California, has its root in *chaparral,* "place where the evergreen oak grows." While this explanation sounds plausible another origin of the name is just as possible. The "dictionary" Spanish word for hummingbird is *Colibri* but I have never heard it used by a Mexican of California, Arizona or Sonora. This bird is always known colloquially as "chuparosa." By association, therefore, a certain wild plant of the Colorado Desert border-land is called *Chuparosa.* This shrub (*Beloparone californica*) has bright scarlet tubular flowers that appear at all sorts of times during the winter, thus furnishing a carry-over food supply for humming-birds that winter in small numbers in protected canyons among the desert hills. Chuparosa Spring is located in just such a spot. Though I have not camped at the spring itself, I have worked on three sides of it and feel confident that *Beloperone* is to be found growing not far away. Would this not be a likely explanation of the name rather than from a corrupting of the word *Chaparral?* The doubling of the "r" could easily be an error by the cartographer.

LOYE MILLER

More Latin American name literature.—There are several basic and general works that should be added to Dr. Dabbs' list under "Latin America, general" in his article on "Namelore in Latin America" (*Names,* September 1953). First, in point of time, would be the names and etymologies scattered through the great work of the first official chronicler of the Indies Gonzalo Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés (*Historia General y Natural de las Indias, Islas, y Tierra-Firme del Mar Océano,* various editions from 1535 on; best edition 4 vols., Madrid, 1851–55, which contains a compiled "Voces Americanos"). Then, the various *Relaciones Geográficas de Indias,* such as the replies to the 50-point questionnaire compiled by the first cosmógrafo y cronista mayor de las Indias Juan López de Velasco about 1577, which has for its first point (freely translated): "In the first place . . . the name of the district or province . . . and what said name means in the language of the Indians, and why it is so named." Other points were also concerned with names, such as the ninth: "The name and the surname which each city or village has or used to have, and why it was so named—if this should be known—and who named it . . .," etc. A scattering of published and manuscript *relaciones* are known for areas from Chile to México. Passing over many valuable works, we must mention the greatest Latin American gazetteer, near the close of the colonial period, by Colonel Antonio de Alcedo y Bexarano (*Diccionario Geográfico-Histórico de las Indias Occidentales o América,* 5 vols., Madrid, 1786–89; and especially the improved English edition, 5 vols., London, 1812–15).

Finally, the greatest study made to date of Amerindian names, by Georg Friederici (*Hilfswörterbuch für den Amerikanisten.* Halle a.S., 1926), in what is essentially an enlarged second edition (*Amerikanistisches Wörterbuch,* Hamburg, 1947, 722 pages). This great general work should be used in conjunction with more detailed regional studies, such as those by H. R. R. Lenz and R. R. Schuller (influence of Mapuche on Chilean Castilian), the studies of Brazilian Indian languages in their impact on Brazilian Portuguese (as in Raymundo Moraes: *O Meu Diccionario de Cousas da Amazonia,* 2 vols., Rio de Janeiro, 1931; and Arthur Neiva: *Estudos da Lingua Nacional,* São Paulo, 1940), and the writings of the great Mexican philologist P. González Casanova and his students (e.g., in *Investigaciones Lingüísticas,* 5 vols., México, 1933–1938). A basic bibliography can be compiled from the citations provided by Friederici and Neiva (mentioned above) and *A Bibliographical Guide to Materials on American Spanish* by Madaline W. Nichols, which is Misc. Pub. No. 2, Cambridge, 1941, of the Committee on Latin American Studies of the ACLS. This very useful guide has a general section on "Toponimia" and also one for each country, e.g., Guatemala on page 80.

DONALD D. BRAND

The Quints in Geography.—The Canadian Pacific has named a new station Camey, in honor of the Dionne quintuplets. Camey is coined from *C*ecile, *A*nnette, *M*arie, *E*milie, *Y*vonne.

Names that Talk.—With reference to page 138 of *Names:* We have in Minnesota a lake and a county named Lac qui Parle, "lake which talks." Cursory research seems to indicate that this is a French translation by early explorers of an Indian name of the same import, bestowed because of a murmuring sound audible at the outlet of the lake, true to this day when the water level is about normal.

R. W. KELLER

Stry in Alberta.—The village of Stry in Alberta has a typical transplaced name. According to the official explanation that has been given in *Place Names of Alberta* (Ottawa, 1928, p. 121) this settlement was named "after a town in Poland, former home of early settlers." To this explanation can be added that the city of Stryj lies in the sub-Carpathian area on the left bank of the Carpathian river of the same name in western Ukraine. The city took its name from the name of the river and therefore the Canadian place name can be considered as a secondarily transplaced name.

Historical records give the following data about the place name in Europe: 1396, *in Stryg* (*Akta grodzkie i ziemskie* . . ., III, 115); 1421, *de Stry* (ibid., II, 64); 1499, *Strigenses* (ibid., IX, 162); 1525, *ad Strey* (ibid., XVIII, 575); 1657, *in castro Stryi* (*Zherela do istoriji Ukrajiny-Rusy,* VII, 222), and many others. All these forms of the name were superimposed on the phonetic form *stryj.*

With regard to the toponymic background of this name and to the comparative onomastic material of it, its etymology is not difficult. *Stryj* belongs to the same category of river names as *Strvjazh* and *Strypa* (western Ukraine), *Strusto* (Russia), *Strowange* (Prussia), *Strymon* (Macedonia), *Strumica* (Bulgaria, Serbia). All these names belong to the same root as the appellatives: Ukrainian *strum, struja* "stream," Russian *ostrov* "island." Polish *struga* "stream." They are related to the English *stream,* German *Strom,* Latvian *straume.* All can be derived from the same Indo-European root **sreu-* with various apophonic forms of the vocalism and with an introthetic *t* in the Slavic, Baltic, Germanic and Thrakian group. The original meaning of this root was "running water, stream."

J. B. Rudnyckyj

NAMES AND TRAINS AGAIN

Trains named after Horses.—From Louise M. Ackerman's article in this issue it appears that the *Man o' War* of the Central of Georgia was named after a famous race horse like many other trains. A few years ago the Chesapeake & Ohio named its new passenger Diesels after famous horses: *Dan Patch, Gallant Fox, Seabisquit, Traveler, Twenty Grand, Winchester.*

Relative to Phoebe Snow, page 131 of *Names,* as a newspaper man I believe even advertising men should have their just due. So let us not leave Phoebe's "bright young father" anonymous. I think you will find that the bright young man was that pioneer advertising genius who has become a tradition in our field, Earnest Elmo Calkins—and there *is* an "a" in his first name, Earnest.

R. W. Keller

R. R. Nicknaming.—The jargon of railroad men and of many regular passengers on trains abounds with nicknames. Many of the fine sounding names of passenger trains have an entirely different designation in popular language. Freight trains, usually only known by numbers, have been especially subject to nicknaming, indicating their speed, their freight, their special characteristics. *Merry Widow, Whiskey Dick, Sad Sam, Dirty Shirt* are some of the more colorful (and printable) nicknames. *The Tomkat* between Pittsburgh and the Southwest has a quite legitimate origin. It is coined from the first letters of the official name "Texas-Oklahoma-Missouri-Kansas-Arkansas Traveler." Locomotives, of course, have their nicknames too. The *Woggle Bug,* the *Teakettle,* the *Limb Dodger* of the Illinois Central may serve as examples. Even R. R. companies have not escaped nicknaming. Indeed, the Toledo, Peoria and Western has published a little pamphlet on the nicknames of the line, ranging from "Tired, Poor and Weary" to "Tried, Proven and Worthy."

Freight Trains.—A booklet, *Names and Nicknames of Freight Trains,* recently published by the Associations of American Railroads, reveals the fact that many railroads now prefer to give names to freight trains in addition to numbers or symbols. To quote from the Preface, "Much of the folklore and the romance of the rails are reflected in freight train nomenclature. Train names, in many instances relate to the railroad's history, the region in which it operates, or the nature of its traffic." Among the more interesting official names of freight trains we note: *Bee Pee Two, Bethlehem Star, Blue Streak, The Bug, Cabbage Cutter, Cock o' the Walk, Dizzy, First Bullet* and *Second Bullet, Flying Saucer, Hobo, Long Suffering, Mad Run, Maybe, Naked Lady, The Thing.* The nicknames are no less colorful: *Beaner, Blockader, Mae West, Ping Pong, Sally Rand, Tar Heel.* Favorite names in both categories seem to be: *High Ball, Hot Shot, Paper Train, Rocket.* There are not only three *Clippers,* but also one *Ripper* and one *Zipper.*

News, Comments, Queries

Multnomah for Portland?—A movement is on the way in Portland, Oregon, to change the name of the city to Multnomah, an Indian name first mentioned by Lewis and Clark and still preserved in the name of the county and in other geographical features. The town was laid out in 1845 by F. W. Pettygrove and A. L. Lovejoy at a site which had been settled since 1842. The latter, a native of Massachusetts, should have had the privilege of naming the town, for he had been at the place since November 1843. However, for some unaccountable reason, he permitted his partner to have his say in christening the place. Lovejoy was all for Boston; Pettygrove wanted to name it Portland after the city in his native state Maine. The toss of a copper coin decided for Portland. It was an unhappy choice; even at that time there were several places so called in the United States. Today there are probably three times as many, and it is mainly for this reason that the sponsors of "Multnomah" are working for the change. They will doubtless experience a great disappointment. No matter how sound, convincing and logical their arguments may be they will not be able to convince a majority of a city of almost 400,000 inhabitants to give up a name which has been used for over a century.

The Names Kharkiv and Lviv (Lemberg) in Ukraine have been recently discussed in two articles of Prof. J. B. Rudnyckyj, a charter member of ANS and editor of the series "Onomastica UVAN" in Winnipeg, Canada: "Istoriya i pokhodzhennya nazvy mista Kharkova" (History and Origin of the Name of City of Kharkiv), *Symposium in Memory of D. Doroshenko,* Vol. 1, ed. by the Ukrainian Academy of Arts and Sciences in the USA, Inc., New York, 1952, pp. 111–115, and "Nazva Lviv ta yiyi pokhodzhennya" (The Name Lviv and its origin), *Our Lviv, Jubilee Almanac,* New York, 1953, pp. 41–44.

Slavic Onomastic Bibliography in Canada of 1952 has been included in a recent publication of UVAN in Winnipeg: "Slavica

Canadiana A.D. 1952" by J. B. Rudnyckyj (Winnipeg, 1953, pp. 16–17, 28–29).

By Presidential Proclamation an "s" will, we hope, finally be added to the Devil in Devil Postpile National Monument in Madera County in California. This will end a controversy of long standing between onomatological purists who maintain (rightly) that Devil Postpile is grammatically untenable and the officials of Washington who tenaciously defend the spelling of the once established name. Last summer the Board on Geographic Names approved the change from the nominative to the proper genitive, thus affirming what has always been common usage. No one ever referred to that weird heap of basalt columns as Devil Postpile. The last word in this matter, however, is not yet spoken.

The Board on Geographic Names, in accordance with a long established policy added the genitive "s" to the name without an apostrophe. There are quite a few people interested in United States geographical nomenclature who are strongly opposed to the omission of the apostrophe. An "s" attached directly to the name makes it a plural, and in our case it would give the impression that several devils owned the postpile although it is not a plural possessive but still a nominative.

Another difficulty is the fact that apparently only the President of the United States has the privilege of changing the name of a national domain. The U. S. National Park Service will use the designation Devils Postpile National Monument in all its references. Legal and other documents, however, will still require the use of the present official name. But, we are assured, at an appropriate time President Eisenhower will officially change the name of the national monument by presidential proclamation.

Book Reviews

The Dictionary of California Land Names. Compiled by Phil Townsend Hanna. (Los Angeles: The Automobile Club of Southern California, 1951. Revised and Enlarged.)

Phil Townsend Hanna's *Dictionary of California Land Names* abundantly bears out his statement in the Introduction that whereas there are "very few areas in our land sufficiently promising to attract the student seeking the lore and the stories that are in names" the place names of the Far West are another matter. His thirty years of research have enabled him to become familiar with the three hundred books and pamphlets listed as sources. They include Hubert Howe Bancroft's *History of California* in 7 volumes, published in 1884 and Erwin G. Gudde's *California Place Names: A Geographical Dictionary,* published in 1949.

His sources include various issues of more than fifty newspapers and periodicals going back to *The Name of California* by Edward Everett Hale in the *Proceedings* of the American-Antiquarian Society, Boston, Mass., 1862. He was especially fortunate in having fifteen manuscripts at his disposal, much of this material not consulted by other California place-name students, notably the monumental *Concordance of Words and Names Appearing in Spanish-American Incunabula,* compiled by Charles Fletcher Lummis. Among the twenty-five maps available were *Map of the Gold Region, California, 1851* and *Map of the State of California, 1853.*

The reader profits from Mr. Hanna's long experience in editing books easy to read. Good quality of paper, type not too small, binding that permits opening of the book flat, repetition at the beginning of each alphabetic division of the brief note which explains the designation of names as obsolete, fictional, and those still to be found on maps of California commonly consulted—all these show attention to the reader's convenience.

The frequent indication of pronunciation is appreciated, and the reader may wish that the pronunciation of more terms had been given. The author listed many Spanish, Mexican, French, and English dictionaries, dating from 1599, among his sources, and he could have supplied from them and from his own acquaintance with the language the pronunciations for most of the terms, had he recognized the need of his readers.

Mr. Hanna is the author of *California Through Four Centuries: A Handbook of Memorable Historical Dates; Libros Californianos or Five Feet of California Books; Spanish Conquerors of the Pacific West; California Under Twelve Flags;* and in manuscript, *Dictionary of Spanish Land Grants.* As editor for more than twenty years of *Touring Topics* and *Westways,* official publications of the Automobile Club of Southern California, he has been able to publish serially much of the material in his *Dictionary* and thus benefit from the criticism of his readers.

Mr. Hanna's lists of references reveal that local organizations have encouraged research in California name lore. Among the publishers are the American Trust Company of San Francisco; Title Insurance and Trust Company of Los Angeles; Security Trust and Savings Bank of Los Angeles; Title Guarantee and Trust Company of Los Angeles; and the San Jose Chamber of Commerce. "The pursuit of place-name data," the author comments, "has extended far beyond the radius of professional scholarship and become a semi-public pastime."

Mr. Hanna's objective was "to make understandable California's living names and to provide all available information on names so that the literature of the State, covering more than four centuries, may be more readily comprehended." He classified the place-names in four divisions:

1) "The great mass of names applied to places because of some natural phenomenon, such as Whitewater, Coyote Wells, Arch Rock, Long Beach, etc."

2) "Names which commemorate individuals or events and these are the most exciting of all for almost invariably they yield stories of greater or lesser theater."

3) Hybrid names such as Calipatria, Calexico, Calneva, Mexicali, etc.

4) Names appropriated from other regions, such as Ontario, Venice, Mecca, Cadiz, Waterloo, etc.

Surprisingly, there is no place in California named for Abraham Lincoln, though Washington has been honored thus. *Twenty-nine Palms* in 1906 had only eleven trees but it now has more than its quota. *Rodeo* is the site of oil-refining, not cattle operations. *Taft,* in Kern County, narrowly escaped being forever known as *Moron.*

The "Big Four" who made railroad history—Crocker, Huntington, Hopkins and Stanford—are commemorated.

Fictional characters are honored in *Ivanhoe, Verona, Ramona,* and Edgar Rice Burrough's *Tarzana.*

Authors gave names to *Hawthorne, Whittier, Muir,* and *Twain-Harte.*

Folk etymology appears in *Igo* and *Ono, Panamint,* and *Strawberry.*

The nomenclature of mining towns was "interesting and lusty," Mr. Hanna observes. Regretfully, he omits about five hundred names of such sites because research failed to reveal data concerning the *when, where* and *why*. The names he does include, such as *Hungry Hollow, Murderer's Bar, Bacchis, Slug Canyon,* and *Rawhide* whet our appetite for more.

MAMIE MEREDITH

The Story of New Zealand Place Names. By A. W. REED. (Wellington, New Zealand. Published by A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1952, pp. 141.)

Those of us who are interested in place names are always highly pleased when a new book in the field appears. When the present small volume came out last December there was a hope that perhaps New Zealand could be added to the list of countries whose place names have been treated in a fairly adequate manner.

After an introduction of just two pages, the names in this book are listed in alphabetical order in dictionary arrangement. Catch words are placed at the upper and outer edges of the pages, and page numbers are placed near the top inner binding. Many black and white line illustrations and drawings scattered through the book make the volume very attractive to the eye. The explanations of the names are not only informative but are also so interestingly written that one feels like reading through the book page by page—a feeling one usually does not have when consulting a dictionary.

The author is very modest about his work, saying that he is merely a compiler who can lay no claim to originality. In the introduction he mentions his sources and laments the fact that more information is not available. He does not bring in all kinds of wild and unfounded suggestions concerning origins of names, but selects wisely. The fascination of the book leads a reader to believe that there is much more originality in the work than compiler Reed admits.

The book is obviously written for home consumption. The author seems to assume that readers know something about the places listed. It is a pity that no maps are included. Had some of the illustrations been replaced by a few maps, the value of the book would have been greatly enhanced. In giving the location of some of the places, the compiler says that a place is so many miles from such and such a place. Such a statement means nothing at all to readers not familiar with New Zealand. In some cases the author does not make clear to what the name applies. For example, after *Ngaroto* he says: "South of Auckland. There were many shallow lakes in the swampy land here, hence the name, which means 'the lakes.'" But what is Ngaroto? To be sure, in his introduction he says that his listing includes "the majority of well-known towns, cities and settlements as distinct (except in a few well-known instances) from natural features." Often, however, a reader would like to know more about the place being discussed without having to consult a geography or book of reference. After many of the Maori names all the author gives is an English translation of what the name means. In all fairness, it must be stated that he says he is sorry that he cannot give more.

Another instance of the author's purpose in writing primarily for New Zealanders is his statement in fine print under the title on the title page that the book contains the meaning of fifteen hundred well-known Maori and Pakeha place names. The former are not difficult to discover but the unsuspecting reader outside New Zealand might be puzzled about where the Pakeha names are found in the book. The joke is that *Pakeha* in Maori means *foreign,* and this term is used to refer to the English names in the text, of which there are many.

Finally, the fragmentary nature of the book (which the author frankly admits) leads the student of place names to regret that more names and more information about names could not have been included. The book certainly is not large. The author's stated purpose to entertain as well as to inform reminds an American reader of the efforts of W.P.A. workers who during the depression days of the thirties put out a number of place name pamphlets in this country. Mr. Reed has done a better job than these American workers did, but he would be the first to admit that he has merely scratched the surface. Let us hope that his rather pessimistic statement that he fears he will be able to repair omissions only "at a very distant date" will prove to be wrong.

Edward C. Ehrensperger

University of South Dakota

Orkney Farm-Names. By Hugh Marwick, D.Litt. (W. R. Mackintosh, Kirkwall, 1952, vi + 267 pages, 21/–.)

Most students of place-names, whether interested or not in the Orkneys or in the British Isles, will probably have something to learn of painstaking and thorough method from this very fine study.

The body of the work consists of a catalog of all the present-day names of Orkney farms which are or are thought to be of Norse origin, and which appear in the old rentals dating from 1492 to 1739. The names are listed alphabetically by parishes, and after each such list are added "other farm names" which, though also Norse, do not happen to appear in the early records. Thus the names are grouped both geographically and according to the source of the evidence. A unified alphabetical index (pp. 253–61) nevertheless makes it easy to find any single name.

Individual treatments of names normally include the present-day pronunciation, the variant forms (dated) in which the name has been found, a classification of the land according to its historical tax-value, and the derivation of the name, frequently with plentiful discussion of the historical and topographic evidence. Pronunciation is given for a number of names—for those, apparently, which the author considered unrepresented by the spelling. But this number is decidedly less than half of the total, and still leaves some uncertainties; it might have been worth the extra expense to have given pronunciations for all names.

Pronunciations are given in symbols mostly of the International Phonetic Alphabet; deviations will cause no trouble. One doubt is raised, however, when the author states (page vi) that "a is used for both back and front a." What is the reason for this? Is there a single /a/ phoneme with back and front allophones? Is there free variation within this range? In one name at least (Ancum) the unlisted symbol *æ* is used, in contradiction of the usual practice.

The identification of the farm with the name, and the explanation of the name itself, have very often depended upon an understanding of the very complex matter of Orkney taxation. The author's task, therefore, has been not merely to deal with the 1059 names (Part I) but to investigate the whole background of acquisition and transfer of lands in the islands. And because this subject has required original study, he has appended (Part II) some very necessary explanation of "skats" (scats) and rents, of the nature and origin of Orkney scats, and of the Orkney "tunship." An indication of the contribution made in this part of the study is the fact that fully twenty of the terms or senses dealt with are not to be found at all in the Oxford Dictionary, and that many others add sharper definitions or earlier evidence. (Some, it is true, are almost more Norse than English.) Part III uses the evidence discussed in Part II as the basis for establishing a chronology of the names. A list is given of the chief sources consulted (pp. 265–6).

As to the matter of derivations, the author remarks in his preface that to the specialist he will probably appear too bold, and to the casual reader not bold enough. But he has in fact managed to steer a safely cautious course between these two dangers.

It seems unfortunate that so fine a piece of work should be printed in a type-face so small, and with such inequalities of impression, as to make the reading rather a strain on the eyes. However, the typography is generally correct; errors are few and insignificant; errata and addenda are minor.

Mr. Marwick, as his name indicates, is an Orkney man himself. It is evident that the driving force behind this study has been that love of homeland which so often leads to the best in place-name investigation. For some twenty-five years and more this author has been working at one or another of the many problems raised by Orkney names. This volume, therefore, is in a true sense the crowning of a life work. One can fairly say, with Milton, that it preserves the "extraction of that living intellect" that bred it. And it should be a satisfaction to all students of place-names that the author's life has been so well spent.

F. G. Cassidy

University of Wisconsin

ANS Notes

In Memoriam.—During the period of formation the *ANS* lost two of its most active supporters: Dean Christian Gauss of Princeton University and Professor Randall Mills of the University of Oregon, the former at the end, the latter at the beginning of a distinguished career.

During its first year of existence the *ANS* regrets the loss of three of its charter members.

J. A. C. Leland, a native of Janesville, Ohio, and a member of the Sons of the American Revolution, was one of the first to join our Society. His special field was the history and folklore of the American Indian. He contributed a number of articles on names of Indian origin to *Western Folklore* and was represented with two items in the first issue of *Names.* The article "Indian Names in Missouri," printed in this issue, is the last product of his pen.

Clara Hough Hisken of Tehama, California, was likewise one of our first members, joining the *ANS* on the 27th of May 1952. For many years she was postmaster of Tehama; in 1948 she published an excellent monograph of her home town, *Little City by the Big Trees.* An article for *Names* on the origin and meaning of the much disputed name of Tehama remained, unfortunately, unfinished.

C. G. Campbell died in August in far-away Benghazi in Libya. He was a Scot who had spent the larger part of his life in what Europeans call the "Near East." His field was the folklore of Arabic countries and he had published several books on the subject. His short but significant contribution on page 48 of our first issue shows that we lost in him a co-operator in an interesting and little cultivated field of onomastics.

◆ ◆ ◆

Important Notice.—The weeks following the completion of the first volume are naturally the most critical in the life of a new periodical. The renewal or cancellation of memberships and subscriptions will be an unfailing proof that *Names* and the *ANS* have, or have not, stood the test and fulfilled the expectations of readers and members. The hearty welcome which *Names* has received by a large number of scholarly and literary periodicals and a number of important newspapers, and the absence of criticism in letters to the editor and to other officers of the Society should not cause too much optimism: silence is often disapproval. There are doubtless many scholars who expected a strictly scholarly and academic magazine similar to *Beiträge zur Namenforschung;* there are certainly many others who would prefer a popular publication without any scholastic ballast. Let us hope that the majority of readers will recognize that we have brought some things that are new, original, interesting, and useful in the first volume; let us hope that they will realize that a periodical can not be perfect until it has become established and has evolved a definite character. It is a good omen that so far more than thirty libraries have renewed their membership for 1954, and only one has given notice that no renewal will be made.

This "important notice," however, is directed not so much to members who have definite opinions about the value of *Names* and of the *ANS* as to that large section who forget or postpone. These friends should realize how important it is for the future of our Society that the 1954 dues be paid promptly. By the first of March we have to know how many copies of the first issue of the second volume we should order to be printed. We should be extremely grateful to members who have gained enough confidence in our organization to pay several years in advance. We bless that charter member in San Francisco who paid dues for the first five years before even the first issue of *Names* had been published.

Back Numbers.—Membership applications and subscription orders received after January 1, 1954, will start with March 1954 issue. However, our stock of 1953 issues is still large enough that new members and subscribers who wish to have a complete set of *Names* may still purchase the first volume for the regular price of $5.00.

Enclosed in this issue is an invoice for 1954 and a return envelope. Members who wish to have their special field in onomatology added to their names in the 1954 roster should use the back side of the invoice for this information. Members who have already paid their dues for 1954, please disregard the invoice.

NEW MEMBERS

A. I. Bereskin, Dept. of Natural Resources, Saskatchewan
Mary Hudson Brothers, Farmington, New Mexico
California State Library
University of California, Los Angeles
Franklin D. Cooley, University of Maryland
Cornell University
Dublin School, Dublin, New Hampshire
Louis Blake Duff, Welland, Canada
E. Trible Gatewood, Richmond, Virginia
James A. Geary. Mt. Rainier, Maryland
William H. Gilbert, Library of Congress
Charles Edgar Gilliam, Petersburg, Virginia
Frederick W. Hodge, Southwest Museum, Los Angeles
Indiana State Library
Symington P. Landreth, Bristol, Pennsylvania
Grant C. Loomis, University of California, Berkeley
Frederick Feikema Manfred, Minneapolis
E. Wallace McMullen, Alexandria, Virginia
Historical Society of Montana
Delf Norona, Moundsville, West Virginia
University of North Carolina, The Woman's College
Pratt Institute, Brooklyn
Norman L. Reynolds, Bear, Delaware
Philip M. Rhodes, Tujunga, California
San Diego Public Library
Southwestern Louisiana Institute
U. S. Army. Map Service
U. S. Navy. Hydrographic Office
Louise B. Wheeler, Davis, California
Universitäts-Bibliothek, Wien, Austria
Dameron H. Williams, Gastonia, North Carolina
Gertrude M. Zimmer, Farmington, Missouri

◇ ◇ ◇

"Random Notes on the Names of People" is the first contribution of one of our very active and interested members. In a future article Mr. Saroyan will tell our readers how authors and poets select the names for their characters.

Editor's Page

Charles E. Gilliam's article on the lash-horn tree deals only with an American localism. Yet, it is a very interesting example of the evolution of a folk name. Mr. Gilliam is not a philologist by profession but an attorney at law who is interested in the folklore and onomatology of Virginia and has contributed repeatedly to this field of knowledge.

Hennig Cohen's edition of a colonial topographical poem is a highly significant contribution. It shows again that our forebears were interested in names and realized their importance as well as their poetic value (see Poets and Place Names in No. 1); "Their names, enfranchiz'd by the tuneful throng, were never yet immortalliz'd in song." Mr. Cohen, a charter member of the *ANS,* is publicity manager of the University of South Carolina.

The article "The Problem of a National Gazetteer" by our charter member Lewis Heck of the Coast and Geodetic Survey should be of great interest to the *ANS,* although it has little relation directly to onomastics or Namenforschung in the European sense. The *ANS* is concerned not only with the philological phase of nomenclature but with "names" as a cultural factor in our lives and in our civilization. Hence, even a "gazetteer" which is devoted primarily to giving information and statistics about certain places is in the realm of the *ANS*. The application, spelling, and pronunciation of names are certainly within our field of interest, and the *ANS* should aim to impress upon editors and publishers of gazetteers the importance of explaining, as much as space permits, the etymology and origin of the names. Such information would serve to vitalize a reference book which might otherwise appear dull and uninteresting.

The following notes may be a welcome supplement to Mr. Heck's article on a national gazetteer. In 1947, Olaf P. Jenkins, chief of the Division of Mines of the State of California, and I worked on a plan of creating a gazetteer of California, based on the topographical atlas sheets of the U. S. Geological Survey and published as a supplement to these atlas sheets. A section of the San Diego quadrangle was selected for specimens of entries in the projected gazetteer. These specimens may be helpful to those who will finally create a national gazetteer.

Ballast Point. E. shore of Pt. Loma, San Diego Bay. Lat., 32°41.1′; long., 117°13.9′. So named because the stones at the place were used by ships for ballast. Pantoja's *Plano del Puerto de San Diego,* 1782: Punta Guijarro (Span., cobblestone point). U. S. Coast Survey, 1851: Ballast Point. Probably Cabrillo's first landing place. Historic Landmark No. 56.

Cabrillo National Monument. N. of Pt. Loma. Lat., 32°40.2′; long., 117° 14.5′. Created in 1913 by proclamation of President Wilson and named in honor of the discoverer of the coast of California.

Jamul. Mexican land grant of 590.2 varas, 9 m. E. of San Diego, granted to Pio Pico, June 3, 1846. Source of name: Diegueño Indian *ha-mul,* meaning "foam" or "lather."

Lemongrove. Town 8 m. E. of San Diego. Lat., 32°44.5′; long., 117°2′. Established 1893 on Allison Springs Ranch and so named because of the numerous lemon orchards.

Long Canyon. 9 m. S.E. of San Diego. Lat., 32°39.5′; long., approximately between 116°59.5′ and 117°1.5′. Name descriptive.

North Island. Not an island but the northern projection of the Peninsula into San Diego Bay. Lat., 32°42.1′; long., 117°12.5′.

Otay Valley. S.E. of San Diego Bay. Lat., 32°32.5′; long., 117°05.5′. Name originally adopted from the Diegueño Indian word meaning "brushy" about 1830 for a Mexican land grant.

Palm City. Village S.E. of San Diego Bay. Lat., 32°35.1′; long., 117°05.1′. First known as Palm Avenue because old palm trees lined the road. Changed to present name when P. O. was established in 1913.

Rosecrans, Fort. Military Reservation and National Cemetery N. of Pt. Loma. Lat., 32°41.1′; long., 117°14.3′. Named in 1899 by order of War Department in memory of General Wm. S. Rosecrans, 1862–63 Commander of Army of the Cumberland, 1881–85 Congressman from California.

It did not take us long to realize the obstacles to be surmounted in creating such a gazetteer, even for one state. First, the cost of production. The estimate we received was small compared to the sum it would cost today, but even at that time it was too high, especially since we were not certain of the co-operation of all the departments of the state. A gazetteer of such magnitude could not be a commercial undertaking; it would have to be subsidized by the government. Second, the topographical atlas sheets of the U. S. Geological Survey can be neither complete nor entirely reliable in their nomenclature. It seemed to us that the projected gazetteer could not be based on the atlas sheets of the Geological Survey alone; more local information as well as county and other regional maps would have to be utilized. The situation on the eastern shore of Maryland which Mr. Heck cites, we found also in California; it is probably typical of all, except sparsely settled, areas in the United States.

The *ANS* should stand ready to cooperate with the departments, bureaus, or agencies of our federal government most interested in a national gazetteer, especially if such a gazetteer would include information about the meaning and origin of names which are not purely descriptive. In the meantime, members of the Society interested in this project are invited to express their opinions.

H. F. Raup, who contributes to this issue an article on the spelling of a common generic place name, is a member of our Editorial Board and chairman of the Department of Geography and Geology of Kent Ohio State University.

"Naming the Nags" (I hope my learned colleagues will not object to such a title) is an interesting contribution to Namenskunde if not to Namenforschung. Mrs. Ackerman is not only a breeder of thoroughbreds but a writer of historical and folkloristic subjects, well known in her home state, Nebraska.

The article on Indian place names in Missouri by our departed friend J. A. C. Leland (See *ANS* Notes) was intended as a supplement to Ramsay's standard work on Missouri names. Most of the names treated by Leland are transfer names from other regions and often do not fit at all the place to which the name was attached. Such a state survey of Indian names—native or transferred—may nevertheless act as a stimulant to research in Indian place names. "Americanists," says Harry Hoijer in a review of our journal in the *International Journal of American Linguistics,* "may have much to contribute to research in names, especially in respect to the many place names said to be derived from American Indian languages."

THE MARY GLIDE GOETHE PRIZE

An annual prize of one hundred dollars has been made available through the generosity of Charles M. Goethe of Sacramento, California, a charter member of the American Name Society, for the best original contribution in name research.

In order to stimulate research in onomatology in the younger generation the prize will be rewarded to persons under thirty-five years of age, or to those who received their Ph.D. after 1948. A paper of any type may be submitted for consideration as long as it is an original contribution to some phase of onomatology. Doctor's or master's dissertations or term papers are acceptable.

Members of the editorial board of the American Name Society are the judges of the contest. If possible, papers should be submitted in multiple copies. The judges reserve the right to postpone the reward if no paper of acceptable merit is submitted.

The award-winning contribution becomes the property of the American Name Society. The winner is entitled to one half of the royalties which may result from the publication of the prize-winning article or monograph.

Entries for the 1954 award should be in the hands of the executive secretary by September 15, 1954. Address all communications:

AMERICAN NAME SOCIETY
University of California Press
Berkeley 4, California